CHEMISTRY MODULE-V

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY-II

for

JEE

(MAIN & ADVANCED)



ORGANIC CHEMISTRY-II

for

JEE

(MAIN & ADVANCED)

About the Author

The author is a key member of the founding team of CollegeDoors.com (an online Test Prep and Test Analytics Platform). A lot of thought behind the composition of this book has taken shape because of the challenging experience of leading the academics vertical of CollegeDoors.com.

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY-II

for

JEE

(MAIN & ADVANCED)

Rajesh Agarwal



McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited

CHENNAI

McGraw Hill Education Offices

Chennai New York St Louis San Francisco Auckland Bogotá Caracas Kuala Lumpur Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City Milan Montreal San Juan Santiago Singapore Sydney Tokyo Toronto



cation McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited

Published by McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited, 444/1, Sri Ekambara Naicker Industrial Estate, Alapakkam, Porur, Chennai - 600 116, Tamil Nadu, India

Organic Chemistry-II

Copyright © 2017, McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise or stored in a database or retrieval system without the prior written permission of the publishers. The program listings (if any) may be entered, stored and executed in a computer system, but they may not be reproduced for publication.

This edition can be exported from India only by the publishers, McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited

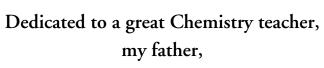
ISBN (13): 978-93-5260-604-7 ISBN (10): 93-5260-604-3

Information contained in this work has been obtained by McGraw Hill Education (India), from sources believed to be reliable. However, neither McGraw Hill Education (India) nor its authors guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein, and neither McGraw Hill Education (India) nor its authors shall be responsible for any errors, omissions, or damages arising out of use of this information. This work is published with the understanding that McGraw Hill Education (India) and its authors are supplying information but are not attempting to render engineering or other professional services. If such services are required, the assistance of an appropriate professional should be sought.

Typeset at Bharati Composers, D-6/159, Sector-VI, Rohini, Delhi 110 085, and text and cover printed at

Cover Designer: Symbolic Studio, Delhi

Visit us at: www.mheducation.co.in



Late Shri J. P. Agarwal

Preface

Organic Chemistry-II has been written for students who want to undertake well-rounded preparations for JEE (Main as well as Advanced). It is imbued with the essence of 20+ years' experience of coaching and mentoring IIT aspirants. It has been written in a manner that students may learn the concepts from a basic level. It will also sharpen the concepts of learners who have already prepared well.

This book has eight chapters with all the important concepts and multiple choice questions with solutions for clear understanding of concepts. The chapters have been classified into sections such as key points, solved examples, exercises and solutions.

Exercises given at the end of every chapter are further categorised into three difficulty levels of questions and their patterns as asked in the JEE along with the previous years' questions with solutions.

- Level-1 has the questions mainly suitable for JEE-Main exam
- · Level-2 contains slightly difficult questions suitable for JEE-Advanced
- Level-3 has the toughest questions of various patterns asked in JEE-Advanced (such as more than one correct answer, comprehension, match the column and single-digit integer)

The content of this book has been laid in a manner that will engage students meaningfully and in turn help them to acquire deep knowledge of concepts. This book stands out in terms of satisfying the need of students for a focussed study material for specific competitive exams like JEE-Main and Advanced.

I have put my best effort towards making the book error free. Nevertheless, constructive suggestions and feedback from readers are welcome as it is important for the continuous improvement of the same.

Acknowledgements

This work would not have been possible without the support of my colleagues, friends and family.

I express my gratitude to the publisher for providing this opportunity and the editorial team for the immensely painstaking task of copyediting and typesetting. My thanks also go to the scores of students who have helped me in learning for more than 20 years. I also thank my wife, Sunita, for allowing me to spend time on this work despite an already hectic coaching schedule.

Contents

About the Author	ii
Preface	vii
Acknowledgements	ix
1. Haloalkanes and Haloarenes	1.1-1.52
2. Alcohols, Ethers and Phenol	2.1-2.58
3. Carbonyl Compounds	3.1-3.42
4. Carboxylic Acids and its Derivatives	4.1-4.34
5. Nitrogen Containing Compounds	5.1-5.40
6. Biomolecules	6.1-6.40
7. Polymers	7.1-7.20
8. Chemistry in Everyday Life	8.1-8.18

Haloalkanes and Haloarenes

INTRODUCTION

- + Haloalkanes and haloarenes are organic compounds in which halogen atom is directly linked with carbon atom.
- + Haloalkanes are also called as alkyl halides.
- → General formula of haloalkanes is $C_nH_{2n+1}X$, (X = F, Br, Cl, I).
- → The carbon that bears functional group (halogen atom) is sp³ hybridised in alkyl halides.
- + In these compounds, geometry of carbon is tetrahedral.
- + Central carbon atom has a bond angle of 109°28'.
- + On the basis of number of halogen atom(s), haloalkanes are of following types:
 - (i) Monohalides They possess only one halogen atom; e.g., CH₃Cl, CH₃CH₂Br, etc.
 - (ii) Dihalides They possess two halogen atoms. These are of following three types:

geminal dihalide, vicinal dihalide, and α , ω or terminal dihalide.

- (iii) Trihalides They possess three halogen atoms; e.g., CHCl₃, CHI₃, etc.
- (iv) Tetrahalides They possess four halogen atoms; e.g., CCl₄, etc.
- → Alkyl halide shows chain and position isomerism. If unsymmetrical or chiral carbon is present, then it shows optical isomerism also.
- → Alkyl halides do not show functional isomerism, metamerism, tautomerism, and geometrical isomerism.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES HALOAIKANES

- Alkyl halides are colourless with sweet smell or pleasant smelling oily liquid. However, CH₃F, CH₃Cl, CH₃Br, CH₃CH₂F, CH₃CH₂Cl are gaseous in nature.
- Although carbon-halogen bond is polar in nature, alkyl halides are partially soluble in H₂O.
- Alkyl halides are completely soluble in organic solvents.
- Boiling point ∞ molecular weight

$$\frac{1}{\text{branching (for isomers)}}$$

- · Chloroform is colourless and pleasant smelling liquid while iodoform is yellow crystalline solid.
- Chloroform is used as an anaesthetic agent.
- Iodoform is more reactive than chloroform due to large size of iodine atom.

$$CHI_3 + AgNO_3 \rightarrow AgI$$
 (yellow ppt)

- Carbon tetrachloride is colourless liquid and used as FIRE EXTINGUISHER under the trade name PYRENE.
- Chloroform is kept in dark coloured bottles to avoid the following oxidation reaction.

$$\text{CHCl}_{3} \xrightarrow{\text{[O]}} \text{COCl}_{2} \text{ (Phosgene)} + \text{HCl}$$

$$(\text{Poisonous})$$

• Test of Chloroform (Before Anaesthetic use):

Serial Number	Test	Pure CHCI ₃	[COCI ₂ + HCI]
(i)	Litmus paper	Blue o Blue	Blue $ ightarrow$ Red
(ii)	AgNO ₃	No ppt	While ppt (AgCl)
(iii)	H ₂ SO ₄	No colouration	Yellow colour

- Polarity order is RF > RCl > RBr > RI
- Reactivity order is RI > RBr > RCl > RF
- For same halide group, the reactivity order is 3° halide > 2° halide > 1° halide
- Fluorides and chlorides are lighter than water whereas bromides and iodides are heavier than H₂O due to more density of bromine than oxygen. CH₂I₂ is heavier liquid after Hg.
- All haloalkanes burn on copper wire with green flame (BELESTEIN TEST for halogens)

ALIPHATIC NUCLEOPHILIC SUBSTITUTION

If a substitution reaction is brought about by a nucleophile then it is known as nucleophilic substitution reaction. A general nucleophilic substitution reaction may be represented as:

$$R – L + \stackrel{\Theta}{N}u \longrightarrow R – Nu \, + \stackrel{\Theta}{L}$$

where L is a leaving group and Nu is an incoming nucleophile.

In nucleophilic substitution two changes occur:

- (i) breaking of the bond with leaving group
- (ii) formation of bond with nucleophile

The principal mechanistic variations are associated with changes in the timing of the two processes.

Depending on nucleophiles, substrates, leaving groups and reaction conditions, several mechanisms are possible but the most common are $S_N 1$ and $S_N 2$ mechanisms.

S_N1 Mechanism or S_N1 Reaction

The mechanisms for the reaction of tert-butyl chloride with water are given below:

$$(CH_3)_3 CCl + 2 H_2O \rightarrow (CH_3)_3 COH + H_3O^+ + Cl^-$$

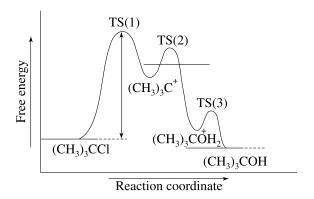
Step 1

Step 2

Step 3

Main characteristics:

- (1) The $S_N 1$ mechanism is mostly two-step process.
- (2) The first step is a slow ionisation to form carbocation and thus rearrangement into stable carbocation accompanied frequently.
- (3) The second step is a fast attack on the carbocation by the nucleophile. The carbocation being a very strong electrophile reacts very fast with both strong and weak nucleophiles.
- (4) Energy profile diagram



(5) Kinetics

The S_N1 reaction is first order reaction which follows the rate law given below:

Rate = K [Substrate]

So that nucleophile plays no role in the mechanism.

(6) Effect of substrate structure:

The more stable the carbocation intermediate, the faster the $S_N 1$ mechanism.

The following is the decreasing order of reactivity of some substrates in S_N1 reaction:

$$Ar_3CX > Ar_2CHX > R_3CX > ArCH_2X > CH_2 = CH-CH_2-X > R_2CHX > RCH_2X$$

- (a) $S_N 1$ reactions are highly favoured if there is a heteroatom at the α -carbon because it highly stabilises the carbocation formed.
- (b) Substrate containing carbonyl group on β -carbon does not gives S_N1 reaction because carbonyl group has very strong–I effect which destabilises the carbocation reaction intermediate.
- (c) The greater the crowding around the carbon having leaving group, the greater is the possibility of $S_{\rm N}1$ reaction.

For some tertiary substrates the rate of S_N1 reactions is greatly increased if the β -carbon is highly substituted.

- (7) Effects of solvent: Polar solvents accelerate the S_N1 reaction because it favours the formation of polar transition state.
- (8) **Effect of leaving group:** Weaker bases are good leaving groups and thus favour $S_N 1$ mechanism. Thus the reactivity order among the halide ions is:

$$I^- > Br^- > Cl^- > F^-$$

(9) **Effect of attacking nucleophile:** Since the rate determining step of $S_N 1$ reaction does not involve the incoming nucleophile, and neither its nucleophilicity nor its concentration has any effect on the rate of the reaction, so an $S_N 1$ reaction can proceed with weak nucleophiles of low concentration.

(10) **Stereochemistry:** The $S_N 1$ reaction on a chiral starting material ends up with the racemisation of the product (enantiomers) because the carbocation formed in the first step of an $S_N 1$ reaction has a trigonal planar structure, when it react with nucleophile, it may do so form either front side or back side.

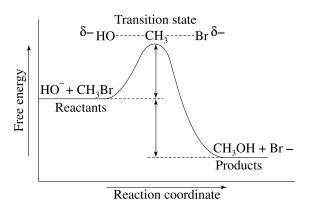
S_N2 Mechanism or S_N2 Reaction:

A typical example of this process is the hydrolysis of methyl bromide in the presence of NaOH.

$$CH_3$$
-Br + NaOH \longrightarrow CH_3 -OH + NaBr

Main characteristics:

- (1) S_N^2 mechanism is a one-step (concerted) process.
- (2) There is no intermediate, only transition state is formed.
- (3) The conversion of reactants to transition state is the rate determining step.
- (4) Energy profile diagram



- (5) **Kinetics:** The S_N 2 reaction is a second order reaction that follows the rate law given below: Rate = K [Substrate] [Nucleophile]
- (6) **Effect of substrate structure:** The rate of reaction depends on the steric bulk of the alkyl group. Kinetic studies have shown that the methyl halides are the most reactive in S_N2 reactions. The increase in the length of chain of alkyl group decreases the rate of reaction. Alkyl branching next to the leaving group decreases the rate drastically. The reactivity order for S_N2 reactions follows the following order.

$$CH_3 > 1^{\circ} > 2^{\circ} >> neopentyl > 3^{\circ}$$

- (7) **Effects of solvent:** Aprotic solvents increase the rate of S_N^2 reactions.
- (8) **Effect of leaving group:** Weaker bases are good leaving groups and thus favour S_N2 mechanism. Thus the reactivity order among the halide ions is:

$$I^- > Br^- > Cl^- > F^-$$

(9) **Effect of attacking nucleophile:** Since the single step S_N^2 reaction involves the substrate and the nucleophile, the rate of the reaction depends on largely on the concentration of nucleophile and its nucleophilicity. Strong nucleophiles increases the rate of the S_N^2 reaction while weak nucleophiles decrease it.

(10) **Stereochemistry:** S_N2 reaction involves the inversion of stereochemistry around carbon atom of the substrate. This inversion is known as Walden inversion because in this reaction the nucleophile attaches the substrate from the just opposite (back) side (at 180°) to the leaving group.

Summary of structural variations and nucleophilic substitution:

We are now in position to summarise structural variation for S_N1 and S_N2 reaction in ordinary condition:

	Substrate	S _N 1 reaction	S _N 2 reaction
1.	CH ₃ –X	no	very good
2.	R-CH ₂ -X	no	good
3.	R ₂ CH–X	yes	yes
4.	R ₃ C-X	very good	no
5.	CH ₂ =CH-CH ₂ -X	yes	good
6.	Ar-CH ₂ -X	yes	good
7.	R-CO-CH ₂ -X	no	excellent
8.	R-O-CH ₂ -X	excellent	good
9.	R ₂ N-CH ₂ -X	excellent	good
10	CH ₂ =CH-X/Ar-X	no	no

No substitutions at bridgehead carbons:

 S_N 1 reactions proceed through carbocation which must be planar. Because of rigid like structures of the substrate, bridgehead carbon atoms cannot assume planarity. Hence, heterolysis leading to the formation of carbocation is also prevented.

 S_N 2 reaction proceed through backside attack by the nucleophile, inversion of configuration and coplanarity of the nonreacting groups in the TS all of which are prevented at the bridgehead carbons due to rigid cage like structures of the compounds containing the bridgehead carbons.

Thus bridgehead carbons are resistant towards substitution by the SN1 and SN2 mechanism.

For example:



Elimination Reaction:

In the presence of alcoholic KOH and heating, elimination reaction occurs resulting into a double bond. If more than one product is possible, the major product is of more substituted alkene (Saytzeff rule).

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH-CH}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{alcoholic}} \text{CH}_3\text{CH=CHCH}_3\text{+CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH=CH}_2 \\ \text{Br} \end{array}$$

Competition between Substitution and Elimination Reactions:

The relative proportion of products depends on mainly three factors, namely, basicity of the nucleophile, hindrance in the haloalkane, and steric bulk around the nucleophilic atom.

Factor 1: Weak bases (H₂O, ROH, halides, RS⁻, N₃, NC⁻, RCOO⁻) lead to more substitution.

Strong bases (HO⁻, RO⁻, H₂N⁻, R₂N⁻) lead to more elimination.

Factor 2: Steric hindrance around the reacting carbon.

Sterically unhindered (primary) haloalkanes lead to more substitution.

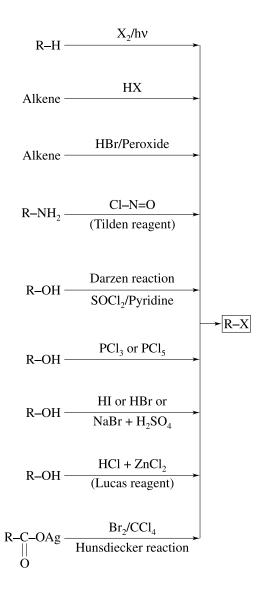
Sterically hindered (branched primary, secondary, tertiary) haloalkanes lead to more elimination.

Factor 3: Steric hindrance in the nucleophile.

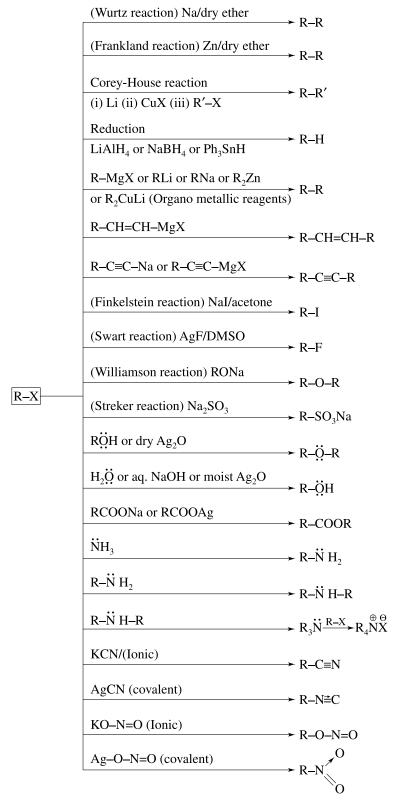
Sterically unhindered (HO⁻, CH₃O⁻, CH₃CH₂O⁻, H₂N⁻) nucleophile lead to more substitution.

Sterically hindered $(CH_3)_3CO^-$, $[(CH_3)_2CH_2NH^-]$ nucleophiles lead to more elimination.

Methods of Preparation of Haloalkanes:



Chemical Properties of Haloalkane:



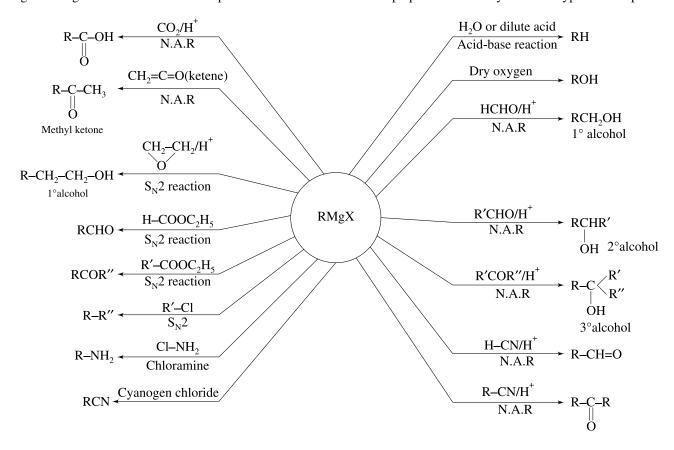
Formation and reaction of Grignard Reagent

Haloalkanes react with magnesium metal (turnings) in dry ether to form alkyl magnesium halide, known as Grignard reagent.

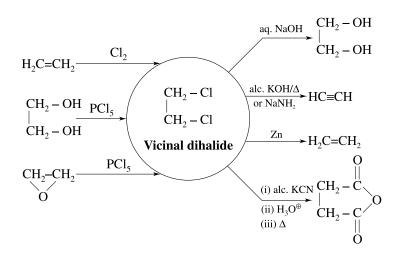
The order of reactivity of halides with magnesium is RI > RBr > RCl.

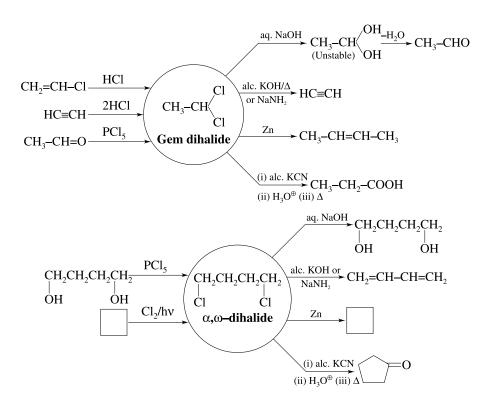
Reaction of Grignard reagent:

Grignard reagent is most versatile compound as it can be used in the preparation of many different types of compounds.



Chemical Properties and Methods of Preparation of Dihalides:





Trihalides

Haloform Reaction

When methyl ketones react with halogens in the presence of base multiple halogenations always occur at the carbon of the methyl group. Multiple halogenations occur because introduction of the first halogen (owing to its electronegativity) makes the remaining α hydrogens on the methyl carbon more acidic.

The Iodoform Test

The haloform reaction using iodine and aqueous sodium hydroxide is called the iodoform test. The iodoform test was once frequently used in structure determinations because it allows identification of the following two groups:

Compounds containing either of these groups react with iodine in sodium hydroxide to give a bright yellow precipitate of iodoform (CHI₃, mp 119°).

Compounds containing the -CHOHCH₃ group give a positive iodoform test because they are first oxidized to methyl ketones:

$$\begin{array}{c} -\text{CHCH}_3 + \text{I}_2 + 2\text{OH}^{-} \longrightarrow \text{CCH}_3 + 2\text{I}^{-} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \\ | & | \\ \text{OH} & \text{O} \end{array}$$

Methyl ketones then react with iodine and hydroxide ion produce iodoform:

$$-\text{C-CH}_3 + 3\text{I}_2 + 3\text{OH}^{-} \longrightarrow -\text{C-CI}_3 + 3\text{I}^{-} + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

$$0$$

$$-\text{C-CI}_3 + \text{OH}^{-} \longrightarrow -\text{C-O}^{-} + \text{CHI}_3 \downarrow$$

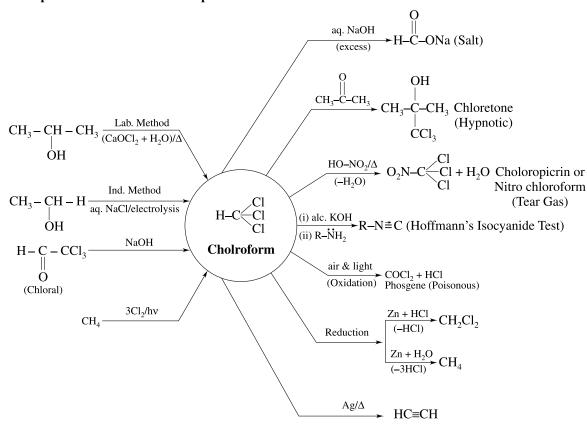
$$0$$

$$0$$

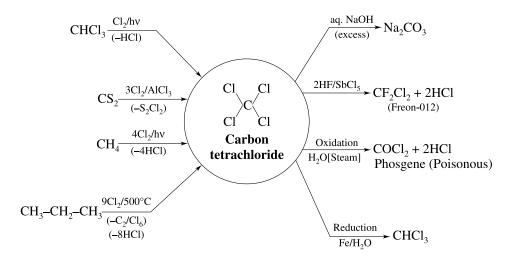
$$0$$
Yellow precipitate

The group to which the $-COCH_3$ or $-CHOHCH_3$ function is attached can be aryl, alkyl, or hydrogen. Thus, even ethanol and acetaldehyde give positive iodoform test.

Chemical Properties and Methods of Preparation of Chloroform:



Chemical Properties and Methods of Preparation of Carbon Tetrachloride:



Methods of Preparation of Aryl Halides:

Chemical Properties of Aryl Halides:

(1) Electophilic Aromatic Substitution Reaction $(Ar-S_E)$

The halo groups are the only ortho-para directors even that are deactivating group. It is due to the fact that electron withdrawing inductive effect influences reactivity and their electron donating resonace effect governs orientation.

(2) Nucleophilic Aromatic Substitution Reaction (Ar-SN)

In general, aryl halides are less reactive than alkyl halides towards nucleophilic substitution reactions. This is due to the resonance effect in which lone pair of electron on halogen atom is delocalised to benzene ring imparting a partial double bond character to C–X bond.

In alkyl halide, the C-X bond involves $sp^3(C)$ whereas in aryl halide, $sp^2(C)$ is involved. Since the $sp^2(C)$ is more electronegative than the $sp^3(C)$, the C-X bond in aryl halide is shorter than in alkyl halides. This makes C-X bond more strong in aryl halides.

Under normal conditions, halobenzenes are inert to nucleophiles. However, Chlorobenzene can be made to react if the experimental conditions are:

- 1. At high temperature and high pressure.
- 2. In presence of strong electron-withdrawing substituent at ortho and/or para positions.

(A) Addition Elimination reaction

The presence of electron-withdrawing substituent at ortho and/or para positions is a favourable factor for the nucleophilic substitution reaction.

More such substituents, the faster the reaction.

Mechanism

S_N Ar reaction takes place by a two steps reaction,

In the first step nucleophile attacks on the carbon bearing the leaving group.

In the second step leaving group departs, re-estabilishing the aromaticity of the ring.

Meisenheimer complex

The carbanion is stabilised by electron-withdrawing groups in the positions ortho and para to the halogen atom.

(B) Elimination Addition Reaction (Benzyne)

An aromatic halide such as chlorobenzene can undergo nucleophilic substitution in presence of very strong base such as $NaNH_2$ or KNH_2

Substitution at the carbon that was attached to the leaving group is called direct substitution. Substitution at the adjacent carbon is called cine substitution.

Mechanism

The mechanism of reaction proceed through benzyne intermediate.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} NH_2 & NH_2 \\ \hline \\ NH_2 & \\ \hline \\ NH_2 & \\ \hline \\ NH_2 & \\ \hline \\ \\ Benzyne & \\ \\ \end{array}$$

The substituted halobenzene give different products through benzyne formation. The major product formation can be predicted on the basis of inductive electronic effect of the stability of the intermediate carbanion.

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ &$$

(3) Wurtz-Fittig Reaction

(4) Fittig Reaction

(5) Chlorobenzene to D.D.T

SOLVED EXAMPLE

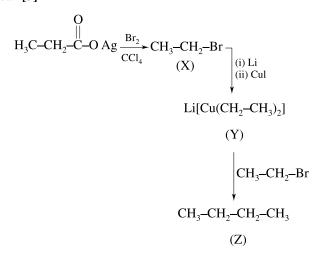
O | | CH₃-CH₂-C-O Ag
$$\xrightarrow{Br_2}$$
 $X \xrightarrow{(1) \text{ Li}} Y \xrightarrow{CH_3-CH_2-Br} Z;$

Z is:

(1) CH₃-CH₃

(2) CH₃-CH₂-CH₃

Sol. [3]



- 2. An S_N 1 reaction at the asymmetric carbon of an enantiomerically pure chiral alkyl halide gives a product:
 - (1) with retention of configuration
 - (2) with inversion of configuration
 - (3) with racemisation
 - (4) with partial racemisation

Sol. [3]

Since intermediate is carbocation thus nucleophile attack from both front as well back side.

- **3.** 1, 1-Dichloropropane on hydrolysis gives:
 - (1) propanone
- (2) propanal
- (3) ethanal
- (4) 1, 1-Propanediol

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH} \stackrel{\text{Cl}}{\longleftarrow} \begin{array}{c} \text{Aq. KOH} \\ \text{Cl} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{Aq. KOH}} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH} \stackrel{\text{OH}}{\longleftarrow} \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$$

- **4.** Which of the following reagents may not be used to convert alkyl chlorides and alkyl bromides into alkyl fluorides?
 - (1) Hg_2F_2
- (2) SbF₅
- (3) AgF
- (4) CaF₂

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c}
R-Br \xrightarrow{HgF_2} R-F \\
& \text{or} \\
& \text{sbF}_5 \\
& \text{or} \\
& \text{AgF}
\end{array}$$

Swart reaction

- **5.** Which of the following statements is incorrect for ethylene dichloride and ethylidene chloride?
 - (1) These are structural isomers
 - (2) Both of these yield same product on reaction with alcoholic KOH solution
 - (3) Both of these yield same product on treatment with aqueous KOH solution
 - (4) Both of these yield same product on reduction

Sol. [3]

6.
$$CH = CH \xrightarrow{HgSO_4} (X) \xrightarrow{LiAlH_4} (Y) \xrightarrow{P_4/Br_2} (Z)$$

In this sequence of reaction, (Z) is:

- (1) Ethylene bromide
- (2) Ethanol
- (3) Ethyl bromide
- (4) Ethylidene bromide

Sol. [3]

$$CH = CH \xrightarrow{HgSO_4} CH_3 - CH = O \xrightarrow{LiAlH_4} CH_3 - CH_2 - OH$$

$$\downarrow Br_2/P_4$$

$$CH_3 - CH_2 - Br$$

$$Ethyl bromide$$

- **7.** When HCl gas is passed through propene in the presence of benzoyl peroxide it gives
 - (1) n-propyl chloride
- (2) 2-chloropropane
- (3) allyl chloride
- (4) no reaction

Sol. [2]

HCl is not affected by peroxide so major product formed by E.A.R.

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH=CH_{2}\xrightarrow{(Peroxide)}CH_{3}\xrightarrow{-}CH-CH_{3}\xrightarrow{Cl}^{\ominus}CH_{3}-CH-CH_{3}$$

$$E.A.R$$

$$Cl$$

- 8. 1-Methylcyclohexene on addition of HCl produces
 - (1) 1-chloro-1methylcyclohexane
 - (2) (±)-trans-2-chloro-1-methylcyclohexane
 - (3) (±) cis-2-chloro-1-methylcyclohexane
 - (4) 1-chloro-2-methylcyclohexane

Sol. [1]

Markowrikaff No chiral C addition

l-chloro-lmethylcyclohexane

- **9.** Which of the following compounds has the highest boiling point?
 - (1) CI



 $(3) \qquad C$



Sol. [1]

Boiling point ∝ Molecular weight

$$\frac{1}{\text{Branching (for isomer)}}$$

- **10.** Ethyl alcohol is heated with bleaching powder and water. The final product formed is:
 - (1) Cl₃CCHO
- (2) CH₃CH₂Cl
- (3) Cl₃CCO₂H
- (4) CHCl₃

Sol. [4]

$$Ca(OCl)Cl + H_2O \longrightarrow Ca(OH)_2 + Cl_2$$

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - $OH \xrightarrow{Cl_2} CH_3$ - CH = O

CH₃-CH=O
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Cl}_2/\text{Ca (OH)}_2}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{CCl}_3}$ CCl₃-C-H $\stackrel{||}{||}$ O Chloral

$$CCl_3-C-H \xrightarrow{Ca(OH)_2}_{Alkaline\ hydrolysis} CHCl_3 + (HCOO)_2Ca$$
O

11. For the given reaction, A is:

$$A \longrightarrow \bigcup_{NO_2} Br$$

- (1) $C_6H_5Br + HNO_3$, H_2SO_4
- (2) $C_6H_5NO_2 + Br_2$, FeBr₃
- (3) $C_6H_5Br + H_2SO_4$, heat
- (4) $C_6H_5NO_2 + HBr$

Sol. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Br & Br \\
\hline
HNO_3, H_2SO_4 & \\
\hline
NO_2 & \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$

 $Br \rightarrow o/p$ directive

12.
$$(i) \text{ HNO}_3/\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \longrightarrow \text{Product}$$

$$(ii) \text{ NaOH, } 150^{\circ}\text{C}$$

$$(iii) \text{ CH}_3\text{-I}$$

$$(iv) \text{ Conc. } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$$

Product is:

NO₂

Sol. [2]

CI CI OH OCH₃

$$(ii) \qquad (iii) \qquad (iiii) \qquad (iiii) \qquad (CH_3-I) \qquad (iv) \qquad (CONC. H_2SO_4) \qquad O-CH_3$$

$$O-CH_3 \qquad SO_3H$$

13. Which one of the following compounds undergoes predominantly S_N 2 reaction with aqueous NaOH in a polar aprotic solvent?

(1)
$$CH_3O$$
— CH_2Br

(2)
$$O_2N$$
— CH_2B_1

(3)
$$\langle CH_2Br \rangle$$

$$(4) H2N \longrightarrow CH2Br$$

Sol. [2]

In primary halide

Rate of
$$S_N 2 \propto EWG \propto \frac{1}{ERG}$$

14. Among the compounds

The order of decreasing S_N1 reactivity is

- (1) I > II > III
- (2) I > III > II
- (3) II > III > I
- $(4) \quad III > I > II$

Sol. [2]

Rate of SN_1 reaction ∞ stability of carbocation

$$(I) > (III) > (II)$$

15. Which of the following alcohols will give the positive iodoform test?

(3) C_6H_5 – CH_2 – CH_2OH

Sol. [1]

Substance like R–CH–CH $_3$ will give positive iodoform OH

test.

16. Which combination of reagents will bring about the following conversion?

- (1) (i) MeMgl/H⁺, (ii) H_2SO_4/Δ , (iii) HBr/R_2O_2
- (2) (i) MeMgl/H⁺, (ii) H₂SO₄/Δ, (iii) HBr
- (3) (i) MeMgl/H⁺, (ii) HBr
- (4) (i) MeMgl/H⁺ (ii) H_2SO_4/Δ , (iii) Br_2/hv

Sol. [1]

O

MeMgl/H

Dehydration
$$H_2SO_4/\Delta$$
 CH_3
 HBr/R_2O_2

Anti Markovnikov rule

(Peroxide effect)

17. In the reaction

$$\begin{array}{ccc} CH_{3}CHCH_{3} & \xrightarrow{alc. \ KOH} & A \xrightarrow{Peroxide} & B \xrightarrow{Nal} & C\\ & Br & & \end{array}$$

C is-

Sol. [1]

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH-CH}_3 & \xrightarrow{\text{alc. KOH}} & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH=CH}_2 \\ & & & & \text{HBr/Perorcide} \\ & & & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-Br} \\ & & & & & \text{Nal/Acetone} \\ & & & & & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-I} \end{array}$$

18. Which of the following is an S_N 2 reaction?

(1)
$$\stackrel{\text{Cl}}{\longrightarrow}$$
 $+ I^{\Theta} \stackrel{\longrightarrow}{\longrightarrow}$ (2) $\stackrel{\text{Br}}{\longrightarrow}$ $+ \stackrel{\Theta}{\circ}$ $+ \stackrel{\Theta}{\circ}$

Sol. [1]

(2)

- \rightarrow 3° halide gives β -elimination
- \rightarrow 2° halide also gives β -elimination with alcohalic $\stackrel{\circ}{OH}$
- \rightarrow 1° halide give SN₂ reaction predominantly.
- 19. Major product of given chemical reaction is

$$(CH_3-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2)_2 - LiCu +$$

$$\downarrow Diethyl ethe$$
Major product

- (4) No reaction takes place
- Sol. [1]

 S_N2 reaction takes place in presence of diethyl ether (Polar aprotic solvent) and $CH_3-CH_2-CH_2-\overline{C}H_2(Nu^-)$

- **20.** These given number of factor influences relative rate of SN_1 reaction except
 - (1) The structure of substrate
 - (2) The concentration and reactivity of nucleophile
 - (3) The effect of solvent
 - (4) The nature of leaving group
- *Sol.* [2]

Rate = $k[substrate]^1$

Independent of concentration of nucleophile

- 21. The reaction of chloroform with acetone gives
 - (1) Mesitylene
- (2) Ethylidene chloride
- (3) Chloretone
- (4) Chloral

Sol. [3]

$$CH_3$$
 $C=O$ $CHCl_3$ CH_3 CH_3 $CCCl_3$ $CHOretone$

22. CH₃CH₂–OH can be converted to CH₃CH₂CN by the following reactions:

(1)
$$CH_3CH_2OH + KCN \xrightarrow{\Delta}$$

(2)
$$CH_3CH_2OH + HCN \xrightarrow{\Delta}$$

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH} \xrightarrow{\text{SOCI}_2} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CI} \\ & \downarrow \text{KCN} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CN} \end{array}$$

- **23.** Which of the following reactions will proceed the fastest?
 - (1) $CH_3CH_2OH + HCl \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2Cl + H_2O$
 - (2) $CH_3CH_2OH + HBr \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2Br + H_2O$
 - (3) $(CH_3)_2CHOH + HBr \longrightarrow (CH_3)_2CHBr + H_2O$
 - (4) $(CH_3)_2CHOH + HI \longrightarrow (CH_3)_2CHI + H_2O$

Sol. [4]

 \rightarrow Reactivity of alcohol (towards HX) \propto stability of carbocation

$$\rightarrow$$
 If $-C^{\oplus}$ is same, then HI > HBr > HCl > HF

- **24.** Major product of which of the following reactions shows zero dipole moment?
 - (1) CH₃OH, SOCl₂
 - (2) C_2H_5OH , OH^- , Cl_2
 - (3) CHCl₃, Cl₂, hv
 - (4) CHI₃, Zn, HCl

Sol. [3]

$$CH_3$$
-OH $\xrightarrow{SOCl_2}$ CH_3 -Cl $\mu \neq 0$

CH₃-CH-H
$$\xrightarrow{\text{OH}^{\top}/\text{Cl}_2}$$
 CHCl₃ + H-COO ^{\top} $\mu \neq 0$
OH reaction

CHCl₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Cl}_3/\text{hv}}$$
 CCl₄ $\mu = 0$
CHI₃ $\xrightarrow{\text{reduction}}$ CH₂Cl₂ $\mu \neq 0$

25. In the reaction

$$C_2H_5$$
 C Br + KOH water C_3H_7

If the concentration of both the reactants is doubled, the rate of the reaction will

- (1) double
- (2) quadruple
- (3) be reduced to one-fourth
- (4) remain unchanged

Sol. [1]

Substrate is tertiary halide so reaction is SN₁

Thus
$$\frac{dx}{dt} = K$$
 [substrate]

Rate of SN_1 reaction is independent of concentration of alkali.

EXERCISE 1

1. Consider the reaction:

(i)
$$(CH_3)_2CH-CH_2Br \xrightarrow{C_2H_5OH} (CH_3)_2CH-CH_2 OC_2H_5 + HBr$$

(ii)
$$(CH_3)_2CH-CH_2Br \xrightarrow{C_2H_5O^-} (CH_3)_2CH-CH_2 OC_2H_5 + Br$$

The mechanisms of reaction (i) and (ii) are, respectively:

- (1) $S_N 2$ and $S_N 1$
- (2) $S_N 1$ and $S_N 2$
- (3) $S_N 1$ and $S_N 1$
- (4) $S_N 2$ and $S_N 2$
- 2. 2, 2-Dichloropentane can best be synthesised by:

(1)
$$CH_2CH_2CH_2C \equiv CH \xrightarrow{Cl_2}$$

(2)
$$CH_3CH_2CH_2C \equiv CH \xrightarrow{H_2} [A] \xrightarrow{Cl_2}$$

(3)
$$CH_3CH_2CH_2C \equiv CH \xrightarrow{2HCl}$$

(4)
$$CH_3CH_2CH=CHCH_3 \xrightarrow{HCl}$$

(3)

4.
$$CH_2 \stackrel{COOH}{\longrightarrow} (A) \xrightarrow{Tollen's} (B) \xrightarrow{Br_2} (C)$$

The end product (C) of given sequence of reaction is:

- (1) CH₂BrCOOAg
- (2) CH₃COOBr
- (3) CH₃CH₂Br
- (4) CH₃Br

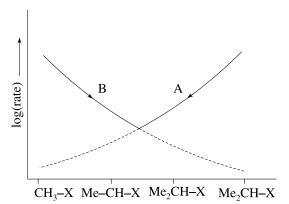
5.
$$CH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2} A$$
; A is:

(1)
$$CH_2Br$$
 OH

(2)
$$CH_2OH$$

(3)
$$CH_2BI$$

6.



Which of the following is true about given graph A

- $(1) \ A \rightarrow S_N 1 \ B \rightarrow S_N 2 \ (2) \ A \rightarrow S_N 2, \ B \rightarrow S_N 1$
- (3) A and B \rightarrow E₁ (4) A and B \rightarrow E₂
- 7. Ethyl alcohol reacts at faster rate with HI than with HCl in forming the corresponding ethyl halides under identical conditions mainly because:
 - (1) HI, being a stronger acid, protonates ethyl alcohol at oxygen much better and helps substitution
 - (2) the bond length in HI is much shorter than that in HCl
 - (3) I derived from HI is a much better leaving group
 - (4) I derived from HI is a much better nucleophile than Cl-
- 8. Identify the correct reaction to synthesise the following compound from cyclopentane.

$$(1) \xrightarrow{\text{Cl}_2} \xrightarrow{\text{Alc. KOH}} \xrightarrow{\text{Br}_2} \xrightarrow{\text{CCl}_4}$$

$$(2) \xrightarrow{Br_2} \xrightarrow{C_2H_5O^{\Theta}} \xrightarrow{Br_2, CCl_4}$$

(3)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Br}_2}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{Alc. KOH}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{NBS}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Br}_2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CCl}_4}$

- (4) None of these
- **9.** Which of the following reactions will result in the formation of a chiral centre in the product?
 - (1) $CH_3CH=CH_2 + HBr \longrightarrow$
 - (2) $CH_2=CH_2 + HOBr \longrightarrow$
 - (3) $CH_3CH_2CH=CH_2 + HBr \xrightarrow{H_2O_2}$
 - (4) CH₂CH₂CH=CH₂+HBr -
- 10. In the presence of dibenzoyl peroxide, addition of HBr to 1-butene produces
 - (1) 2-bromobutane
- (2) 1-bromobutane
- (3) (\pm) -2-bromobutane
- (4) 1-bromobutene
- 11. The reaction of (S) 2-bromobutane with OH to produce (R)-butan-2-ol will be
 - (1) first order in 2-bromobutane only
 - (2) first order in OH only
 - (3) first order in 2-bromobutane and first order in OH-
 - (4) second order in OH
- 12. The correct order of increasing reactivity of the substrates (I), (II), (III), and (IV) below, towards S_N1 reaction with a given nucleophile is:

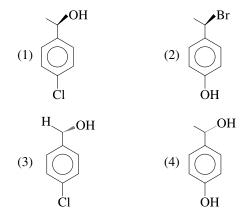
- (I) CH_3CH_2 —Br
- (II) (CH₃)₂CH—Br

(III)
$$CH_2$$
= $CHCH_2$ — Br (IV) Ph
 CH - Br

- (1) I < II < III < IV
- (2) II < I < III < IV
- (3) IV < II < I < III
- (4) III < IV < II < I
- 13. Among the bromides I-III given below, the order of reactivity of S_N 1 reaction is:

- (1) III > I > II
- (2) III > II > I
- (3) II > III > I
- (4) II > I > III
- 14. The S_N^2 reaction of 1-chloro-3-methylbutane with sodium methoxide is relative slow, but can be accelerated by the addition of a small amount of NaI. How this catalysis is best explained?
 - (1) The sodium cation helps pull off the chloride anion
 - (2) The iodide anion activates the methoxide nucleophile
 - (3) S_N^2 reaction of iodide ion converts the alkyl chloride to the more reactive alkyl iodide
 - (4) The NaI changes the mechanism to S_N^{-1}

The major product in this reaction is:



- 16. Isopropylidene chloride is hydrolysed with aqueous NaOH. The product formed is:
 - (1) 1-propanal
- (2) propanal
- (3) 2-propanal
- (4) propanone

17.
$$CH_3$$

CH₃

C-Cl

 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 $COM C_2H_5OH$
 $COM H_2O$
 $COM C_2H_5OH$
 $COM C_2H_5OH$
 $COM C_2H_5OH$
 $COM C_2H_5OH$

The given reaction undergoes

- (1) unimolecular substitution predominantly.
- (2) unimolecular elimination predominantly.
- (3) bimolecular substitution predominantly.
- (4) bimolecular elimination predominantly.

18.
$$CH_3$$
 CH₃-C-O $^{\Theta}$ +CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-Br (CH₃)₃-C-OH, 40 $^{\circ}$ C CH₃

Major product

(1) CH_3 – $CH = CH_2$ by E_2 pathway

(2)
$$CH_3$$
– CH_2 – CH_2 – O – C – CH_3 by SN_2 pathway CH_3

(3) CH_3 – $CH = CH_2$ by E1 pathway

(4)
$$CH_3$$
– CH_2 – CH_2 – C – C – CH_3 by SN^1 pathway CH_3

19.
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 $CH_$

Select the major product and path of mechanism of given reaction

$$CH_3$$
 C – SH by $S_N 2$ reaction

(2)
$$CH_3$$
-O-C CH_2 - CH_3 by S_N 2 reaction

(3) HS-C
$$CH_3$$
 by S_N^2 reaction

(4)
$$CH_3$$
-O-C CH_2 - CH_3 by S_N 2 reaction

What would be major product of given reaction?

$$(2) \quad \begin{matrix} Br \\ H \end{matrix} \qquad \begin{matrix} I \end{matrix}$$

$$(3) \quad \begin{array}{c} Br \\ H \end{array} \qquad (4) \quad \begin{array}{c} H \\ I \end{array}$$

$$(4) \quad \stackrel{\text{H}}{I} \qquad \stackrel{\text{H}}{\downarrow} \qquad \stackrel{\text{H}}{\downarrow}$$

21. The product formed in the reaction is:

22. The product formed in the reaction is:

$$\left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle$$
 —COOH $\left\langle \begin{array}{c} (\text{CH}_3\text{COO})_4\text{Pb, I}_2 \\ \end{array} \right\rangle$

(1)
$$\langle \rangle$$
—COOCOCH₃

(3)
$$\left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle$$
 COCH₃

(4)
$$\langle - \rangle$$
 —COCH₂I

23. $CHCl_3 \xrightarrow{OH^{-}/H_2O} A, A \text{ is}$ (1) CO_3^{2-} (2) H-C-HO

(3) $H-C-O^{-}$ (4) $C_2O_4^{2-}$

(1)
$$CO_3^{2-}$$

(4)
$$C_2O_4^{2-}$$

24. Identify (X):

$$CHCl_3 \xrightarrow{SbF_5} CHF_2Cl \xrightarrow{1070K} (X) + 2HCl$$

$$(1) \quad \mathbf{F} \, \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{C} \mathbf{F}$$

$$(2)$$
 CIFC = CFC1

(1)
$$F_2C = CF_2$$

(3) $F_2C = CFC1$

$$(4) F2C = CCl2$$

25.
$$OH + aI_2 + bNaOH \longrightarrow CHI_3$$
, ratio of moles

(a) and (b) is:

- (1) 3:4
- (2) 2:3
- (3) 3:2
- (4) 4:3
- **26.** Chloropicrin is a strong lachrymatory compound and is used in war. It is prepared by:
 - (1) heating acetone with chloroform in the presence of dilute NaOH.
 - (2) heating chloroform with HNO₃.
 - (3) heating nitormethane with carbon tetrachloride.
 - (4) the reaction of acetylene and arsenic chloride.
- 27. An aromatic compound A of the molecular formula $C_8H_{10}O$ on reaction with iodine and dilute NaOH gives a yellow precipitate. The structure of the compound is expected to be:
 - (1) C₆H₅CH₂CH₂OH
 - (2) C₆H₅CHOHCH₃

(3)
$$CH_3$$
— CH_2OH

- 28. Which of the following has zero dipole moment?
 - (1) o-Dichlorobenzene
 - (2) m-Dichlorobenzene
 - (3) p-Dichlorobenzene
 - (4) p-chlorotoluene
- **29.** The boiling points of methyl bromide (I), ethyl bromide (II), n-propyl bromide (III) and n-butyl bromide (IV) decrease in the order:
 - (1) I > II > III > IV
- (2) IV > III > II > I
- (3) I > III > II > IV
- (4) III > IV > I > II
- **30.** The stabilities of alkyl fluorides (I), alkyl chlorides (II), alkyl bromides (III) and alkyl iodides (IV) decrease in the order
 - (1) I > II > III > IV
- (2) IV > III > II > I
- (3) I > IV > II > III
- (4) II > I > IV > III
- **31.** The strengths of carbon–halogen bonds follow the order:
 - (1) R-F > R-Cl > R-Br > R-I
 - (2) R-I > R-Br > R-Cl > R-F
 - (3) R-F > R-I > R-Br > R-Cl
 - (4) R-Cl > R-Br > R-I > R-F
- **32.** Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their boiling points:

(a)
$$CH_3$$
 CH CH_2Cl

(b) CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂Cl

- (1) (b) < (a) < (c)
- (2) (a) < (b) < (c)
- (3) (c) < (a) < (b)
- (4) (c) < (b) < (a)
- 33. Positive Beilstein's test for halogens shows that:
 - (1) a halogen is definitely present.
 - (2) a halogen may be present.
 - (3) a halogen is absent.
 - (4) None of the above
- **34.** The structure of the major product formed in the following reaction is:

(2)
$$NH_2$$
 I

35. Chlorobenzene reacts with trichloro acetaldehyde in the presence of H₂SO₄

$$2 \bigcirc Cl + H - C - CCl_3 \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4}$$

The major product formed is:

$$(1) Cl \xrightarrow{Cl} Cl$$

(2)
$$Cl \longrightarrow Cl$$
 CH_2Cl

(3)
$$CI \longrightarrow CH \longrightarrow CCI_3$$

$$(4) Cl \xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} CH \xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}} C$$

36. Which of the given aryl halide is most readily hydrolysed?

NO₂

37.
$$Cl \xrightarrow{KNH_2} (P)$$
 Major

CH=O

What is P?

OCH₃ OCH₃

$$NH_2$$
OCH₃

$$OCH_3$$

38. Which of the following reaction does not takes place?

(1)
$$CH_3$$
 OCH₃ KNH_3 Liq. NH_3

(2)
$$+ \text{Cl} + \text{aq. KOH} \longrightarrow$$

(3)
$$+$$
 Cl + alc. KOH \rightarrow

39. Among the following compounds, which one undergoes nucleophilic substitution of chlorine atom by OH⁻ most readily?

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Cl & CH_2Cl \\ \hline (1) & OMe \\ \hline Cl & Cl \\ \hline (3) & NO_2 \\ \end{array}$$

40. The product obtained from the reaction

$$Br \longrightarrow CH_2Cl + NaCN \xrightarrow{Ethanol} is:$$

(1) Br
$$-$$
CH₂CN

(2) NC
$$\longrightarrow$$
CH₂Cl

(3) NC
$$\longrightarrow$$
CH₂CN

EXERCISE 2

1.
$$\underbrace{\begin{array}{c} \text{(i) Li} \\ \text{(ii) D}_2\text{O} \end{array}}$$

What is the product in the above reaction?

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
(2) & & & \\
D & & & \\
(3) & & & \\
(4) & & & \\
\end{array}$$

$$(4) \qquad OH$$

2. Transition state of given S_{N_2} is:

3. Which are possible products in following?

4. Arrange the following compound for S_N^{-1} reactivity order:

$$(I) \bigcirc O \qquad (II) \bigcirc O \qquad (IV) \bigcirc O$$

- (1) I > II > III > IV
- (2) I > III > II > IV
- (3) IV > III > II > I
- (4) II > IV > III > I

5. What is the product of the given reaction?

Br
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Mg}}$$
 A then A + CH_3 $\xrightarrow{\text{(i) Et}_2O}$ B

$$(1) \qquad OH \qquad (2) \qquad CH_3 \qquad (3) \qquad OH \qquad (4) \qquad OH \qquad (5)$$

6. Consider the following reaction:

$$H \xrightarrow{CH_3} H + KOH \xrightarrow{H_2O} S_{N^2}$$

(1R, 3S)-Cis-1-chloro-3-methylcyclohexane

The product formed in the reactions is:

- (1) (1R, 3S)-cis-3-methylcyclohexanol
- (2) (1S, 3R)-cis-3-methylcyclohexanol
- (3) (1S, 3S)-Trans-3-methylcyclohexanol
- (4) (1R, 3R)-Trans-3-methylcyclohexanol
- 7. The reaction RCH=CH-CH₂-X $\xrightarrow{y^-}$ R-CH-CH=CH₂ is:
 - (1) an S_N1 reaction
- (2) an S_N2 reaction
- (3) an S_Ni reaction

CH₃

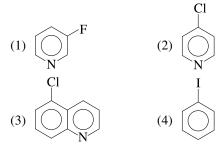
- (4) None of these
- 8. In the reaction

$$R\text{-COOAg} + Br_2 \longrightarrow RBr + CO_2 + AgBr$$

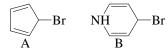
The reaction proceeds through the intermediate formation of:

- (3) R* (4) All of these
- **9.** Consider the following reaction and select best choice that represents the reaction.

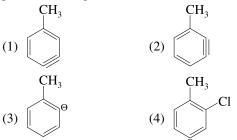
10. Which is most reactive towards nucleophilic aromatic substitution?



11. Which of the following statements is correct regarding the rate of hydrolysis of the compounds (A) and (B) by S_N1 reaction?



- (1) A reacts faster than B
- (2) B reacts faster than A
- (3) Both A and B reacts at the same rate
- (4) Neither A nor B reacts
- **12.** o-Chlorotoluene reacts with NaNH₂ in liquid ammonia to give o-toluidine and m-toluidine. This reaction proceeds through the intermediate



13. What is the major product of the given reaction?

$$CH_{2}CI$$

$$H - C - OCH_{3} \xrightarrow{\overline{O}H}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{2}OH$$

$$(1) CH_{3}O - C - H$$

14. Which chlorine is most easily replaced under nucleophilic attack?

(1) Cl(1) (2)

(2) Cl(2)

(3) Cl(4)

(4) Cl(1) and Cl(4)

15. Arrange the following compounds in order of increasing dipole moment:

Toluene (I) o-dichlorobenzene (III)

m-dichlorobenzene (II) p-dichlorobenzene (IV)

(1) I < IV < II < III

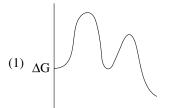
(2) IV < I < II < III

(3) IV < I < III < II

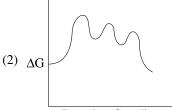
(4) IV < II < I < III

16. Provide the structure of the major organic product which results in the following reaction:

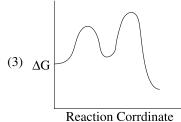
17. Which is the correct reaction coordinate diagram for the following solvolysis reaction?

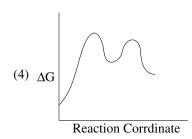


Reaction Corrdinate



Reaction Corrdinate





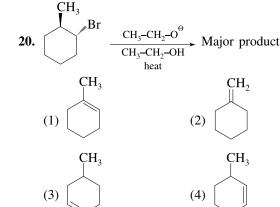
- **18.** Which of the following reagents can be used to distinguish chlorobenzene from chlorocyclohexane?
 - (1) $AgNO_3/C_2H_5OH$
 - (2) Ag(NH₃)₂OH
 - (3) Na fusion; HNO₃, AgNO₃
 - (4) Br₂/CCl₄
- 19. Which reaction takes place at the fastest rate?

(1) NaSH
$$C_{1} \xrightarrow{NaSH} C_{2}H_{5}OH, 25^{\circ}C$$
SH

(2) NaSH
$$C_{2}H_{5}OH, 25^{\circ}C$$
(3) NaSH
$$C_{2}H_{5}OH, 25^{\circ}C$$
SH

(4) NaSH
$$C_{2}H_{5}OH, 25^{\circ}C$$

$$C_{2}H_{5}OH, 25^{\circ}C$$



21. Which of the following reaction is feasible?

(1)
$$NaNH_2.NH_3$$
 $NaNH_2.NH_3$

(2) H_3C
 CH_3
 CH_3
 $NaNH_2.NH_3$
 H_3C
 CH_3
 CH_3

 NH_2

(3)
$$H_3C$$
 CH_3
 CH_3

22. The major product obtained in the reaction

$$Cl$$

$$SO_{3}$$

$$H_{2}SO_{4}$$

$$Cl$$

$$Cl$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$Cl$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$Cl$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

$$SO_{3}H$$

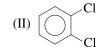
23. The major product obtained in the reaction

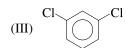
O
$$C-CH_{2}$$
O
$$C$$

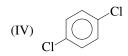
- 24. 2-Bromo-1-phenylpropane can be synthesised by
 - (1) $C_6H_5CH_2CH(OH)CH_3 + HBr \xrightarrow{\Delta}$
 - (2) $C_6H_5CH=CHCH_3 + HBr + benzoyl peroxide \rightarrow$

- (3) $C_6H_5CH_2CH_2CH_3 + Br_2 + light \longrightarrow$
- (4) none of these
- **25.** Which of the following substituted benzene derivatives would produce three isomeric products when one more constituent is introduced?

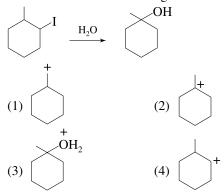








- (1) I, II and III
- (2) I
- (3) II and IV
- (4) I and III
- **26.** Which of the following is not expected to be an intermediate of the following reaction?

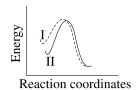


27. In which reaction Halide is not obtained?

(1)
$$CH_2$$
-OH

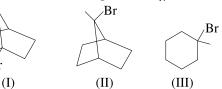
OH

- (3) $CH_3-CH_2-OH + SOCl_2$
- (4) CH_3 – CH_2 –OH + KBr \longrightarrow
- **28.** What is the correct increasing order of reactivity of the followings in S_N 2 reaction?
 - (I) CH₂=CH-CH₂-Br
 - (II) CH₂=CH-I
 - (III) CH₃CH₂CH₂-I
 - (IV) CH₃OCH₂CH₂-I
 - (1) I < II < III < IV
- (2) III < II < I < IV
- (3) II < III < IV < I
- $(4) \quad III < I < II < IV$
- **29.** Consider the two lines shown in the diagram given below



Which of the following apply appropriately to a $S_{\rm N}2$ reaction?

- (1) Graph I could represent Cl⁻ and Graph II represents I⁻ leaving group
- (2) Graph I could represent HO⁻ and Graph II represents CH₃COO⁻ nucleophile
- (3) Graph I could represent H₂O and Graph II H₂S as nucleophile
- (4) Graph I could represent $(CH_3)_2NH$ and Graph II to $(CH_3)_2N-$ nucleophiles
- **30.** Which of the following alkyl halides is respectively most and least electrophilic in S_N1 reaction?

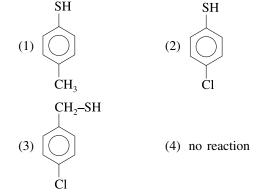


(1) Both I and III

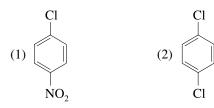
Br

- (2) Both II and III
- (3) Both III and I
- (4) Both I and II

31. $NaSH \rightarrow A$; Product (A) of the reaction is:



32. Which one of the following undergoes nucleophilic aromatic substitution at the fastest rate?





- **33.** Arrange the following compounds in the increasing order of their densities:
 - $(a) \qquad \qquad (b) \qquad Cl$ $(c) \qquad Br$
 - (1) (a) < (b) < (c)
- (2) (a) < (c) < (b)
- (3) (c) < (b) < (a)
- (4) (b) < (c) < (a)

- **34.** Among the following halides, the one which reacts most readily with ethanol is
 - (1) p-nitrobenzyl bromide
 - (2) p-chlorobenzyl bromide
 - (3) p-methoxybenzyl bromide
 - (4) p-methylbenzyl bromide
- **35.** Which of the statements is incorrect about below reaction?

$$HO^{-} + H \\ H \\ C - CI \rightarrow HO \\ C \\ H \\ H \\ H$$

$$HO - C \\ H \\ H \\ H$$

$$HO - C \\ H \\ C$$

- (1) The given reaction follows S_N^2 mechanism.
- (2) In (c) carbon atom is sp³ hybridised.
- (3) In (c) carbon atom is sp² hybridised.
- (4) (b) and (d) have opposite configuration.

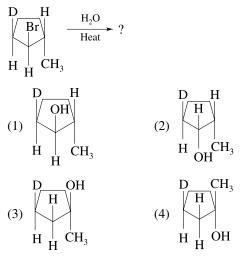
EXERCISE 3

One and More than One Option Correct Type Question

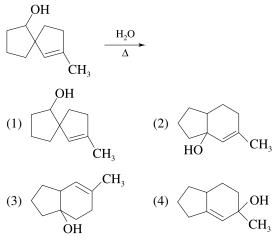
1. Consider the following elimination reaction:

 $C_{2}H_{5}OH$ Heat (1) (2) (3) (4)

2. When the reactants shown below undergo substitution, which of the products will form?



3. What is/are the expected solvolysis product(s) in the following reaction?



4. Which of the following on treatment with NaCN(aq) results in a chiral product?

5. In which of the following reaction, inversion of configuration at chiral carbon takes place?

(1) D

H

$$CH_3$$
 CH_2Br

(2) D

H

 CH_3
 H

(3) Br

 $CI + NaS - CH_2CH_2CH_2-SNa$
 CH_3
 CH

6. In which of the following reaction(s), reactant and product are correctly matched?

product are correctly matched?

$$CH_{3} \qquad CH_{3} \qquad CH_{3}$$

$$C_{2}H_{5} \qquad Br \qquad H_{3}C \qquad C_{2}H_{5} \qquad OH$$

$$CH_{3} \qquad CH_{3} \qquad CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3} \qquad HO \qquad HO \qquad H$$

$$CH_{3} \qquad CH_{3} \qquad CH_{3}$$

(4)
$$C_2H_5$$
 Br CH_3 CH_3 $H + NaBr(aq)$ C_2H_5 Br (4) reception (4) reception (5) C_2H_5 C_2H_5

(+)-dextro (±)-racemic

7. Pick out the alkyl bromides which proceed with retention of configuration in an S_N 2 reaction with $CH_3ONa(aq)$:

(1)
$$H_3C$$
 H Br
(2) H_3C H Br

(4)
$$\frac{H_3C}{PhS}$$
 $\frac{H}{Br}$

8. Consider the following substitution reaction

$$S$$
 + NaOH(aq) S_N^2

The correct statement(s) is/are:

- (1) reaction occur at much faster rate than when substrate is 2-bromo-3, 3-dimethyl pentane
- (2) reaction occur with inversion of configuration
- (3) reaction occur with retention of configuration
- (4) E2 product is preferred over S_N2
- 9. Consider the following reaction

$$Cl + HCl \longrightarrow X$$

When a pure enantiomer of X is taken in the above reaction, correct completion regarding is/are

- (1) Four different dichlorocyclohexane are formed as significant products
- (2) a pair of enantiomers is formed
- (3) two pairs of diastereomers are formed
- (4) product mixture has zero specific rotation
- 10. Consider the reaction given below:

$$I \xrightarrow{CH_3} Cl + NaCN(aq) \xrightarrow{S_N^2}$$

$$(1.0 \text{ equivalent})$$

The correct statement(s) applicable to the above reaction is/are:

- (1) Cl⁻ is substituted predominantly
- (2) Cl⁻ is a better leaving group
- (3) substitution of I⁻ in the above reaction required greater activation energy than for Cl⁻
- (4) addition of some NaI catalyse the substitution reaction
- 11. Which one of the following statements is true?
 - (1) Major part of energy needed for the heterolysis of C-X bond in S_N1 reaction mechanism is obtained by the solvation of X⁻ by the polar protic solvent.
 - (2) Greater solvation of attacking nucleophile & poor solvation of transition state promotes the reaction by $S_{\rm N}2$ mechanism.

- (3) Increase in the number of phenyl ring at C of C–X causes a shift in mechanism from $S_N 2$ to $S_N 1$.
- (4) Allyl and benzyl halides undergo S_N1 reactions as they give resonance stabilized carbocation.
- 12. Which of the statements is correct?

(1) is more reactive than towards
$$S_N \mathbf{1}$$

mechanism due to aromaticity.

- (2) Inversion of configuration takes place during $S_{\rm N}2$ mechanism at α -chiral carbon.
- (3) Formation of R-CI from R-OH by reaction with SOCI₂ is best method because byproducts are gases.
- (4) CH₄ can be prepared by decarboxylation of carboxylic acid.
- **13.** Which of the following reactions yield an alkyl halide?

(1)
$$CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{Cl_2} hv$$

(3)
$$CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{PCl_5}$$

14.
$$(CH_3-CH_2)_3-C-Br \xrightarrow{CH_3OH} (CH_3-CH_2)_3-C-O-CH_3$$

$$+ CH3-CH = C(CH2-CH3)2$$

Pick out correct statement for given reaction.

- (1) Major product is $(CH_3-CH_2)_3-C-O-CH_3$
- (2) At low temperature reaction preceding through SN_1
- (3) On increasing temperature major product is $CH_3-CH = C(CH_2-CH_3)_2$
- (4) At high temp reaction preceding through E₂

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect

- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- 15. Statement 1: Bromobenzene upon reaction with $\mathrm{Br_2}/\mathrm{Fe}$ gives 1, 4-dibromobenze as the major product.

Statement 2: In bromobenzene, the inductive effect of the bromo group is more dominant than the mesomeric effect for directing the incoming electrophile.

16. Statement I: Aryl halides undergo nucleophilic substitution with ease.

Statement II: The carbon halogen bond in aryl halides has partial double bond character.

17. Statement I: If the mixture of $H \xrightarrow{CH_3} Br$ and C_2H_5

$$CH_3$$
H—Cl reacts with the excess of NaSH in DMF,
 C_3H_5

the molecularity of the SN² reaction will be two but not three

Statement II: In the SN² reaction two molecules e.g. R–X and Nu take part in the formation of transition state.

18. Statement I: Aryl halides are extremely less reactive towards nucleophilic substitution reactions.

Statement II: In haloarenes the electron pairs of halogen atom are in conjugation with π electrons of the ring. More over due to more 'S' character of sp² carbon of ring, the C–X bond strength increases and cleavage becomes difficult.

19. Statement I: n-Butyl chloride has higher boiling point than n-butyl bromide.

Statement II: C-Cl bond is more polar than C-Br Bond.

20. Statement I: The London force of attraction and the dipole–dipole attraction (of C – X bond) are two types of forces which influence boiling point of alkyl halides.

Statement II: The London force is a surface attraction.

Statement I: Aryl halide cannot be prepared by Gabriel phthalamide method.

Statement II: Aryl halide does not give substitution reaction in ordinary condition.

Comprehension Type Question

Comprehension (Q. 22-24)

In an E2 reaction, following one step mechanism is involved.

As shown in the above mechanism, a β -proton anti to leaving group is abstracted by the alkoxide base. If a less bulky base is used, β -proton is eliminated giving most substituted, most stable product as the major product. On the other hand if a bulky base is used, β -proton is abstracted from β -carbon where there is least steric hindrance and this gives least substituted, although least stable, alkene as the major product.

22. What is the major product in the following elimination reaction?

$$(1) \begin{array}{c} H \\ H_{3}C \\ D \end{array} \begin{array}{c} C_{2}H_{5}OH \\ C_{2}H_{5}ONa \end{array}$$

$$(2) \begin{array}{c} H \\ H_{3}C \\ -CH_{3} \end{array}$$

$$(3) \begin{array}{c} H \\ H_{3}C \\ -CH_{3} \end{array}$$

$$(4) \begin{array}{c} H \\ H_{3}C \\ -CH_{2} \end{array}$$

23. In the following reaction, how many elimination products would be formed in principle by E2 mechanism?

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
& & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & & \\
\hline$$

24. What is the major elimination product in the following reaction?

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{Cl} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{D} \\ \end{array} + (\text{CH}_{3})_{3}\text{CONa} \xrightarrow{\text{(CH}_{3})_{3}\text{COH}} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{D} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{D} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{D} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{D} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{D} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array}$$

Comprehension (Q. 25-27)

The general mechanism of a SN₂ reaction is as follows

$$CN + -C - X - \begin{bmatrix} \delta - & \delta - & \delta - \\ NC - C & -X \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow NC - C + X^{-1}$$

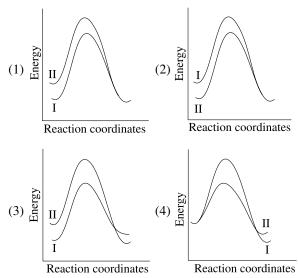
Factors that limit the rate of reaction are steric hindrance at α -carbon of substrate and strength of C–X bond. Any factor which stabilises transition state increases the rate of reaction.

25. Consider the following S_N 2 reaction

$$CH_3 - I + HO^- \xrightarrow{K_1} CH_3 - OH + I^-$$
 (I)

$$CH_3 - CI + HO^- \xrightarrow{K_2} CH_3 - OH + CI^-$$
 (II)

Which of the following energy diagram is correctly labeled?



- **26.** In the previous question, under identical reaction condition, i.e., temperature, concentration of substrate and nucleophile, the correct relationship between rate constant is
 - $(1) k_{\rm I} < k_{\rm II}$
- $(2) k_{\rm I} = k_{\rm II}$
- (3) $k_I > k_{II}$
- (4) $k_{I} = k_{II}$
- **27.** Which of the following is not a correct representation of S_N2 reaction?

(1) Br-CH₂CH₂-Br + NaS-CH₂CH₂-SNa
$$\rightarrow$$
 S

(2) Br-CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-Br + NaS
$$\rightarrow$$
 S

(3)
$$CH_3CH_2OH + NaNH_2 \rightarrow CH_3CH_2NH_2$$

(4)
$$B_{r} + NaCN(aq)$$
 CN (1.0 equivalent)

Column Matching Type Question

28. Match the following

Column-I

(A)
$$CH_3CH$$
— $CHCH_3 + HCl$ \longrightarrow CH_3 OH

(B)
$$CH_3CHCH_2CH_2OH + PCl_5 \longrightarrow CH_3$$

(C)
$$CH_3CH$$
— $CHCH_3 + PCl_3$ \longrightarrow CH_3 OH

 CH_2OH

(D)
$$CH_3CHCH_2CH_3 + SOCl_2 \longrightarrow$$

(1)
$$A \rightarrow r$$
; $B \rightarrow q$; $C \rightarrow p$; $D \rightarrow s$

(2)
$$A \rightarrow q$$
; $B \rightarrow p$; $C \rightarrow s$; $D \rightarrow r$

(3)
$$A \rightarrow s$$
; $B \rightarrow r$; $C \rightarrow q$; $D \rightarrow p$

(4)
$$A \rightarrow p$$
; $B \rightarrow s$; $C \rightarrow r$; $D \rightarrow q$

29. Make the correct match of the following from List-I and List-II.

(1)
$$A \rightarrow R, B \rightarrow S, C \rightarrow Q, D \rightarrow P$$

(2)
$$A \rightarrow P, B \rightarrow R, C \rightarrow S, D \rightarrow R$$

(3)
$$A \rightarrow Q$$
, $B \rightarrow P$, $C \rightarrow R$, $D \rightarrow S$

(4)
$$A \rightarrow Q$$
, $B \rightarrow R$, $C \rightarrow S$, $D \rightarrow P$

30. Make the correct match of the following from List-I and List-II.

List-I			List-II
(A)	Gammexane	(P)	Pesticide
(B)	D.D.T.	(Q)	Insecticide
(C)	Chloroform	(R)	Anesthetic Agent
(D)	Westron	(S)	Solvent

(1)
$$A \rightarrow Q, B \rightarrow R, C \rightarrow S, D \rightarrow P$$

(2)
$$A \rightarrow P, B \rightarrow Q, C \rightarrow S, D \rightarrow R$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{(q)} & \text{CH}_3\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CI} \\ & & | \\ & \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$

$$(r) \begin{array}{c} Cl \\ | \\ CH_3CCH_2CH_3 \\ | \\ CH_3 \end{array}$$

- (3) $A \rightarrow R, B \rightarrow S, C \rightarrow Q, D \rightarrow P$
- (4) $A \rightarrow P, B \rightarrow Q, C \rightarrow R, D \rightarrow S$
- 31. Match the column-I with Column-II and mark the correct option from the codes given below

	Column-l	Column-II	
i.	S Br NaOH(aq)	p.	Net inversion of configuration in $S_N 2$ reaction
ii.	HO H CH ₃ NaOH(aq)	q.	Net retention of configuration in S _N 2 reaction
iii.	Br H NaCN(aq)	r.	Formation of achiral product
iv.	O MeO-C-CH ₂ Br NaCN(aq)	S.	Neighbouring group participation

Codes

i	ii	iii	iv
l) a s	n r	n	r

- (2) q, s
- (3) p q, r
- (4) p, r

32. Match the reaction from Column-I with the type of mechanism from Column-II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column-I	Co	lumn-II
i.	CI NaOH(aq)	p.	S _N 1
ii.	O NaOH(aq)	q.	S _N 2
iii.	CI H ₂ O/Heat	r.	E2
iv.	Ph C ₂ H ₅ ONa Heat	S.	E1cb

Codes

(4) p, q

i	ii	iii	iv
(1) p	p, q	p, q, r	r, s
(2) q	q, r, s	p	p, q, r, s
(3) s	р	r, s	p, q

p, r, s

33. Match the reactions in Column-I with the appropriate name in the Column-II.

Column-I

(A) $C_2H_5OH + HCl \xrightarrow{ZnCl_2} C_2H_5Cl + H_2O$

Column-II

- (p) Elimination reaction
- (B) $C_6H_5N_2^+Cl^- + HBr \xrightarrow{Cu} C_6H_5Br + N_2 + HCl$
- (q) Finkelstein reaction
- (C) $CH_3CHCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{alc.KOH} CH_3-CH = CHCH_3$ Вr
- (r) Groove's process
- (D) $CH_3CH_2CH_2CI+NaI \xrightarrow{Acetone} CH_3CH_2CH_2I +NaCl$ (s) Gattermann reaction

- (1) $A \rightarrow r$; $B \rightarrow s$; $C \rightarrow p$; $D \rightarrow q$
- (2) $A \rightarrow r$; $B \rightarrow p$; $C \rightarrow q$; $D \rightarrow s$
- (3) $A \rightarrow p$; $B \rightarrow q$; $C \rightarrow s$; $D \rightarrow r$
- (4) $A \rightarrow q$; $B \rightarrow s$; $C \rightarrow r$; $D \rightarrow p$

Single Digit Integer Type Question

34. Consider the following reaction,

$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 C_2H_5OH C_2H_5OH

In principle, how many different alkenes are possible by the above elimination reaction?

- 35. How many of the following are denser than water?
 - (i) CCl₄
 - (ii) CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂Cl
 - (iii) Bromocyclohexane
 - (iv) Chlorocyclopentane
 - (v) 1,3-difluorocyclopentane
 - (vi) CH₃I
 - (vii) 1-fluorodecane
 - (viii) CH₂Br₂
 - (ix) CH₃Cl
 - (x) CHCl₃

36. Consider the following compound

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Cl & C \equiv C - Cl \\ \hline & Cl \\ \hline & Cl \\ \hline & CH_2 - OSO_2 CF_3 \end{array}$$

If the above compound is treated with excess of NaCN (aq), how many CN^- group would be incorporated by S_N2 reaction?

37. In the following reaction

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Cl & Cl \\ & & | \\ H_3C-C-C-C+CH_3 + NaCN(aq) \longrightarrow \\ & | & | \\ Cl & Cl \\ & (1.0 \text{ mol}) \end{array}$$

How many different dicyano products are expected?

38. In the reaction given below how many elimination products are formed in principle if reaction proceeds by E1cb mechanism?

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & Br \\ \hline C_6H_5 & \hline \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} C_2H_3OD \\ \hline C_2H_5OK \end{array}$$

EXERCISE 4

- 1. The reaction is a [AIEEE-2002]
 - $(CH_3)_3 CBr + H_2O \longrightarrow (CH_3)_3 COH + HBr$
 - (1) Substitution reaction
 - (2) Debromination reaction
 - (3) Rearrangement reaction
 - (4) Elimination reaction
- 2. The correct order of the thermal stability of hydrogen halides (H–X) is [AIEEE-2005]
 - (1) HF > HCl > HBr > HI
 - (2) HI > HBr > HCl > HF
 - (3) HI > HCl < HF > HBr
 - (4) HCl < HBr > HBr < HI
- 3. Tertiary alkyl halides are practically inert to substitution by $S_{\rm N}2$ mechanism because of

[AIEEE-2005]

- (1) Instability
- (2) Insolubility
- (3) Steric hindrance
- (4) Inductive effect
- **4.** Alkyl halides react with dialkyl copper reagents to give [AIEEE-2005]
 - (1) Alkyl copper halides
 - (2) Alkenes
 - (3) Alkenyl halides
 - (4) Alkanes

- **5.** Elimination of HBr from 2-bromobutane results in the formation of **[AIEEE-2005]**
 - (1) Predominantly 2-butene
 - (2) Equimolar mixture of 1 and 2-butene
 - (3) Predominantly 2-butyne
 - (4) Predominantly 1-butene
- **6.** Among the following the one that gives positive iodoform upon reaction with I_2 and NaOH is

[AIEEE-2006]

(1) $C_6H_5CH_2CH_2OH$

- (2) CH₃-CHCH₂OH
- (3) PhCHOHCH₃
- (4) CH₃CH₂CH(OH)CH₂CH₃
- 7. Which of the following is the correct order of decreasing SN² reactivity? [AIEEE-2007]
 - (1) $RCH_2X > R_3CX > R_2CHX$
 - (2) $RCH_2X > R_2CHX > R_3CX$
 - (3) $R_3CX > R_2CHX > RCH_2X$
 - (4) $R_2CHX > R_3CX > RCH_2X$
- 8. The organic chloro compound, which shows complete stereochemical inversion during a S_N^2 reaction is: [AIEEE-2008]

- (1) (CH₃)₃CCl
- (2) (CH₃)₂CHCl
- (3) CH₃Cl
- $(4) (C_2H_5)_2CHC1$
- 9. Which of the following on heating with aqueous KOH, produces acetaldehyde? [AIEEE-2009]
 - (1) CH₃COCl
- (2) CH₂CH₂Cl
- (3) CH₂ClCH₂Cl
- (4) CH₃CHCl₂
- **10.** Consider the following bromides [AIEEE-2010]

The correct order of S_N1 reactivity is

- (1) A > B > C
- (2) B > C > A
- (3) B > A > C
- (4) C > B > A
- 11. By heating which mixture, propane nitrile will be obtained? [AIEEE-2011]
 - (1) Ethyl alcohol + KCN
 - (2) Propyl alcohol + KCN
 - (3) Ethyl chloride + KCN
 - (4) Propyl chloride + KCN
- 12. Compound A, (C₈H₉Br) gives a white precipitate when warmed with alcoholic AgNO3 oxidation of A gives an acid B, (C₈H₆O₄) B easily forms anyhydride on heating. Identify the compound A.

[JEE Main-2011]

(1)
$$CH_2Br$$
 (2) C_2H_5 Br (3) CH_2Br (4) CH_2-Br CH_3

13. Iodoform can be prepared from all except

[AIEEE-2012]

- (1) Isopropyl alcohol
- (2) 3-Methyl-2-butanone
- (3) Isobutyl alcohol
- (4) Ethyl methyl ketone

14.
$$C_2H_5Br \xrightarrow{AgCN} X \xrightarrow{Reduction} Y$$
; Here, Y is:

[JEE Main Online-2012]

- (1) n-propylamine
- (2) Isopropylamine
- (3) Ethyl methyl amine (4) Ethylamine

15. Copper wire test for halogens is known as:

[JEE Main Online-2012]

- (1) Duma's Test
- (2) Beilstein's Test
- (3) Lassigne's Test
- (4) Liebig's Test
- 16. Among the following the molecule with the lowest dipole moment is: [JEE Main Online-2012]
 - (1) CHCl₃
- (2) CH₂Cl₂
- (3) CCl₄
- (4) CH₃Cl
- 17. Beilstein test is used for estimation of which one of following elements? [JEE Main Online-2012]
 - (1) S
- (2) Cl
- (3) C and H
- (4) N
- 18. The conversion of benzene diazonium chloride to bromobenzene can be accomplished by

[JEE Main Online-2012]

- (1) Azo coupling reaction
- (2) Friedel-Crafts reaction
- (3) Reimer-Tiemann reaction
- (4) Gattermann reaction
- 19. Aryl fluoride may be prepared from arene diazonium chloride using [JEE Main Online-2013]
 - (1) HBF_4/Δ
- (2) $HBF_4/NaNO_2$, Cu, Δ
- (3) CuF/HF
- (4) Cu/HF
- 20. In Williamson synthesis of mixed ether having a primary and tertiary alkyl group if tertiary halide is used, then [JEE Main Online-2013]
 - (1) Rate of reaction will be slow due to slow cleavage of carbon-halogen bond
 - (2) Alkene will be the main product
 - (3) Simple ether will form instead of mixed ether
 - (4) Expected mixed ether will be formed
- 21. The Wurtz-Fittig reaction involves combination of

[JEE Main Online-2013]

- (1) Two molecules of aryl halides
- (2) One molecule of each of aryl halide and alkyl-halide
- (3) One molecule of each aryl-halide and phenol
- (4) Two molecules of alkyl-halides
- 22. Carbylamine forms from aliphatic or aromatic primary amine via which of the following

[JEE Main Online-2013]

- (1) Carbanion
- (2) Carbene
- (3) Carbocation
- (4) Carbon radical
- 23. A solution of (-)-chloro-1-phenylethane in toluene racemises slowly in the presence of a small amount of SbCl₅, due to the formation of

[JEE-Main-2013]

- (1) Carbanion
- (2) carbene
- (3) carbocation
- (4) free radical
- **24.** On heating an aliphatic primary amine with chloroform and ethanolic potassium hydroxide, the organic compound formed is: [JEE Main-2014]
 - (1) An alkane diol
- (2) an alkyl cyanide
- (3) an alkyl isocyanide
- (4) an alkanol
- **25.** In S_N2 reaction, the correct order of reactivity for the following compounds:

 $CH_3Cl, CH_3CH_2Cl, \ (CH_3)_2CHCl \ and \ (CH_3)_3CCl \ is$

[JEE Main-2014]

- (1) $CH_3Cl > CH_3CH_2Cl > (CH_3)_2CHCl > (CH_3)_3CCl$
- (2) $CH_3CH_2Cl > CH_3Cl > (CH_3)_2CHCl > (CH_3)_3CCl$
- (3) $(CH_3)_2 CHCl > CH_3CH_2Cl > CH_3Cl > (CH_3)_3CCl$
- (4) $CH_3Cl > (CH_3)_2CHCl > CH_3CH_2Cl > (CH_3)_3CCl$
- 26. In a nucleophilic substitution reaction:

 $R-Br + Cl^- \xrightarrow{DMF} R-Cl + Br^-$, which one of the following undergoes complete inversion of configuration? [JEE Main Online-2014]

- (1) $C_6H_5CHC_6H_5Br$
- (2) C₆H₅CH₂Br
- (3) C₆H₅CHCH₃Br
- (4) $C_6H_5CCH_3C_6H_5Br$
- 27. Chlorobenzene reacts with trichloro acetaldehyde in the presence of H₂SO₄

The major product formed is:

[MEE Main Online-2014]

$$(1) Cl \longrightarrow Cl \\ Cl \\ Cl$$

(2)
$$CI \longrightarrow CI$$
 CH_2CI

(3)
$$CI \longrightarrow CH \longrightarrow CCI_3$$

$$(4) CI \longrightarrow CH \longrightarrow CI$$

28. Conversion of benzene diazonium chloride to chlorobenzene is an example of which of the following reaction? [JEE Main Online-2014]

- (1) Claisen
- (2) Friedel-Craft
- (3) Sandmeyer
- (4) Wurtz
- **29.** The major product formed when 1, 1, 1-trichloropropane is treated with aqueous potassium hydroxide is [JEE main Online-2014]
 - (1) Propyne
- (2) 1-Propanol
- (3) 2-Propanol
- (4) Propionic acid
- **30.** The major organic compound formed by the reaction of 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane with silver powder is

[JEE Main-2014]

- (1) acetylene
- (2) ethane
- (3) 2-butyne
- (4) 2-butene
- **31.** The synthesis of alkyl fluorides is best accomplished by [JEE main-2015]
 - (1) Free radical fluorination
 - (2) Sandmeyer's reaction
 - (3) Finkelstein reaction
 - (4) Swarts reaction
- 32. The order of reactivity of the following alkyl halides for a S_N 2 reaction is [IIT-2000]
 - (1) RF > RCl > R-Br > R-I
 - (2) R-F > R-Br > R-Cl > R-I
 - (3) R-Cl > R-Br > RF > RI
 - (4) R-I > R-Br > R-Cl > R-F
- 33. Identify the set of reagents/reaction of the following alkyl halides for a S_N 2 reaction is [IIT-2002]

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{Br} & \xrightarrow{X} & \text{Product} & \xrightarrow{Y} & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH-CH}_3 \\ & | & & | & \\ & & \text{Br} & & \end{array}$$

(1) X = dilute aqueous NaOH, 20°C

Y = HBr/acetic acid, 20°C

(2) X = concentrated alcoholic NaOH, 80°C

Y = HBr/acetic acid, 20°C

(3) $X = dilute aqueous NaOH, 20^{\circ}C$

 $Y = Br_2/CHCl_3, 0^{\circ}C$

(4) X = concentrated alcoholic NaOH, 80°C

 $Y = Br_2/CHCl_3, 0^{\circ}C$

34. MeO
$$\sim$$
 CH₃H CH₃ \sim NO₂ [IIT-2005] H Cl CH₃

on hydrolysis in presence of acetone?

$$(A) \quad MeO \longrightarrow \begin{array}{c|c} CH_3H & CH_3 \\ \hline & & \\ \hline & & \\ H & OHCH_3 \end{array} \longrightarrow \begin{array}{c|c} NO_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$(C) \quad \text{MeO} \longrightarrow \begin{array}{c|c} CH_3H & CH_3 \\ \hline & & \\ & & \\ H & CH_3OH \end{array} \longrightarrow \begin{array}{c|c} NO_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

- (1) A & B
- (2) Only B
- (3) Only C
- (4) A & C
- **35.** Match the Column-II with Column-II and mark the correct option from the codes given below. **[JEE Adv.-2006]**

Column-I

(A) CH₃-CHBr-CD₃ on treatment with alc. KOH

- Gives CH₂=CH-CD₃ as the major product.
 (B) Ph-CHBr-CH₃-reacts Faster than Ph-CHBr-CD₃
- (q) E2 reaction

(p) E1 reaction

Column-II

- (C) Ph–CH₂–CH₂Br on treatment with C₂H₅OD/C₂H₅O⁻ gives Ph–CD=CH₂ as the major product.
- (r) E1cb reaction
- (D) PhCH₂CH₂Br and PhCD₂CH₂Br react with same rate.
- (s) First order reaction

Codes

A	В	C	D
(1) q	q	r	p, s
(2) p, s	p	q	r, s
(3) q	q, r	p, q, r	q
(4) q	S	q, r	p, r,

36. The reagent in form the following conversion is/are

[IIT-2007]

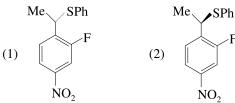
$$Br \xrightarrow{?} H = H$$

- (1) Alcoholic KOH
- (2) Alcoholic KOH followed by NaNH₂
- (3) Aqueous KOH followed by NaNH₂
- (4) Zn/CH₃OH
- 37. The major product of the following reaction is:

[IIT-2008]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Me} \quad \text{Br} \\ \hline F \quad & \stackrel{\ominus \oplus}{\underset{\text{PhSNa}}{\longrightarrow}} ? \\ \hline \text{NO}_2 \end{array}$$

$$Me$$
 Br Me SPh SPh SPh NO_2 NO_2



38. The total number of alkenes possible by dehydro-bromination of 3-bromo-3-cyclopentylhexane using alcoholic KOH is

[JEE Adv.-2011 (integer type)]

39. Match the chemical conversion in Column-I with the appropriate reagents in Column-II and select the correct answer using the code given below the lists [JEE Adv.-2013]

Column-I

$$(A) > Cl \longrightarrow >$$

$$(B)$$
 \rightarrow ONa \rightarrow OE

$$(D) \bigcirc \longrightarrow \bigcirc OH$$

Codes

A C D В

- (1) qr \mathbf{S} p
- (2) r S q p
- (3) r q \mathbf{S} p
- (4) r S q p

17. (1)

32. (3)

40. KI in acetone, undergoes S_N^2 reaction with each P, Q, R and S. The rates of the reaction vary as [JEE Adv. Only-2013]

Column-II

- (p) (I) Hg(OAc)₂; (ii) NaBH₄
- (q) NaOEt
- (r) Et-Br
- (s) (i) BH₃; (ii) H₂O₂/NaOH

- (1) P > Q > R > S
- (2) S > P > R > Q
- (3) P > R > Q > S
- (4) R > P > S > Q

ANSWER KEY

20. (1)

35. (3)

EXERCISE # 1

16. (4)

31. (1)

- 1. (4) 5. (1) 2. (3) 3. (1) 4. (4)
- 6. (1) 7. (4) 8. (3) 9. (4) 10. (2)
- 15. (3) 11. (3) 12. (1) 13. (1) 14. (3)
- 18. (1)
- 21. (2) 22. (2) 23. (3) 24. (1) 25. (2)

19. (3)

34. (4)

- 26. (2) 29. (2) 27. (2) 28. (3) 30. (1)
- 33. (2)
- 36. (4) 37. (1) 38. (1) 39. (2) 40. (1)

EXERCISE # 3

- 1. (1,2,4) 2. (1,2,3,4) 3. (1,2,4) 4. (1,3,4) 5. (1,4)
- 6. (1,3,4) 7. (1,2,3) 8. (1,3) 9. (1,3) 10. (1,2,4)
- 11. (1,2,4) 12. (2,3,4) 13. (2,3,4) 14. (1,3) 15. (2)
- 16. (4) 17. (2) 18. (1) 19. (4) 20. (2)
- 21. (2) 22. (3) 23. (4) 24. (4) 25. (2)
- 26. (3) 27. (3) 28. (1) 29. (3) 30. (4)
- 31. (1) 32. (2) 33. (1) 34. (8) 35. (6)
- 36. (3) 37. (4) 38. (4)

EXERCISE # 2

- 1. (2) 2. (4) 3. (2) 4. (2) 5. (1) 6. (3) 7. (1) 8. (4) 9. (3) 10. (2)
- 11. (2) 12. (2) 13. (2) 14. (1) 15. (2)
- 16. (3) 17. (2) 18. (1) 19. (3) 20. (4)
- 21. (1) 22. (1) 23. (2) 24. (2) 25. (4)
- 26. (1) 27. (4) 28. (3) 29. (2) 30. (3)
- 31. (4) 32. (1) 33. (1) 34. (3) 35. (2)

EXERCISE # 4

- 1. (1) 2. (2) 3. (3) 4. (4) 5. (1)
- 6. (3) 7. (2) 8. (2) 9. (4) 10. (2)
- 11. (3) 12. (4) 13. (3) 14. (3) 15. (2)
- 16. (3) 17. (2) 18. (4) 19. (1) 20. (2)
- 21. (2) 22. (2) 23. (3) 24. (3) 25. (1)
- 26. (3) 27. (3) 28. (3) 29. (4) 30. (3)
- 31. (4) 32. (4) 33. (2) 34. (1) 35. (1)
- 36. (2) 37. (1) 38. (5) 39. (1) 40. (2)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [4]

S_N2 Reaction does not involve rearrangement.

Product of (i) and (ii) reaction formed without rearrangement, so that both reaction involve $S_{\rm N}2$ mechanism.

2. [3]

(2)
$$CH_3CH_2CH_2C \equiv CH \xrightarrow{H_2} [A] \xrightarrow{Cl_2}$$

$$CH_3-CH_2-CH-CH$$

(3)
$$CH_3CH_2CH_2C = CH \xrightarrow{2HCl} CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 - C-CH_3$$

Cl Cl

(4)
$$CH_3CH_2CH = CHCH_3 \xrightarrow{HCl}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{CH_3\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH_3} \\ \mathrm{Cl} \end{array}$$

3. [1]

HCl
$$H^{\oplus}$$
 H^{\oplus} H^{\oplus}

4. [4]

$$CH_{2} \stackrel{COOH}{\longleftarrow} \stackrel{\Delta}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3} - C - OH \xrightarrow{Ag_{2}O} \stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3} - C - O - Ag_{2}O$$

$$CH_{3} - C - O - Ag_{3}O$$

$$CH_{3} - C - O - Ag_{3}O$$

$$CH_{3} - Br$$

5. [1]

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}\hline & CH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2/H_2O} & CH_2\text{-Br} \\ \hline & E.A.R & OH \\ \hline \end{array}$$

'Markownikov's rule'

6. [1]

Rate of $S_N 1 \propto C^{\oplus}$ stability

Rate of
$$S_N 2 \propto \frac{1}{\text{Steric crowding}}$$

7. [4]

Nucleophilic strength ∞ size

$$\begin{array}{l} HCl \longrightarrow H^{^{+}} + Cl^{\Theta} \\ Hl \longrightarrow H^{^{+}} + l^{\Theta} \end{array} \begin{array}{l} Size^{\uparrow} \\ Base \ strength \downarrow \\ Nucleophilic \ strength \uparrow \end{array}$$

8. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ \hline & & \\ \hline & & & \\ \hline & &$$

9. [4]

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH=CH_{2}\xrightarrow{HBr}CH_{3}\text{-}CH-CH_{3}$$

$$Br$$

$$CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}\xrightarrow{HOBr}CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}$$

$$OH Br$$

$$\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}=\text{CH}_2\xrightarrow{\text{HBr}}\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-Br}$$

$$\begin{picture}(200,10) \put(0,0){\line(1,0){100}} \put(0,0){\line(1,0){1$$

10. [2]

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - CH = CH_2 HBr
 CH_3 - CH_5 - CH_5

Antimarkownikoff addition

1-bromobutane

11. [3]

In given reaction configuration of product opposite as reactant, i.e., inversion takes place so that it must be SN_2 reaction.

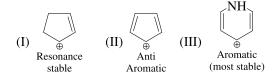
$$\frac{dx}{dt} = k [substrate]^{1} [OH^{-}]^{1}$$

12. [1]

Rate of SN₁ reaction ∞ stability of carbocation

13. [1]

Reactivity of SN_1 Reaction ∞ Stability of carbocation



III > I > II

14. [3]

 $S_N^{\ 2}$ reaction of iodide ion converts the alkyl chloride to the more reactive alkyl iodide

$$R-Cl \xrightarrow{NaI} R-I$$
 (Finkeltein reaction)

$$R-I > R-Br > R-Cl > R-F$$

Reactivity ↓

15. [3]

16. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_3 & \text{Aq. NaOH} \\ \text{Cl Cl} & & \text{OH OH} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_3 \\ \text{OH OH} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Unstable} \\ \text{-H}_2\text{O} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_3 \\ \\ \text{O} \\ \end{array}$$

17. [1]

In polar protic solvent 3° halide will give unimolecular substitution (SN₁)

18. [1]

In strangest base (t-Bu \overline{o}) β -elimination predominantly takes place.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-C-O}^{\Theta} + \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-Br} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{t-butoxide ion} \\ \hline \xrightarrow{\text{(CH}_{3})_{3}\text{-C-OH, 40}^{\circ}\text{C}} \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH=CH}_{2} \end{array}$$

19. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2} \\ \text{H} \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{CBr+H-S}^{\Theta} \\ \hline \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-OH} \\ \text{S}_{N}2 \\ \text{inversion} \end{array} \\ \text{HS}^{\Theta} \\ -\text{C} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{-CH}_{3} \\ \text{H} \end{array}$$

20. [1]

Reactivity of alkyl halides,

$$R - I > R - Br > R - Cl > R - F$$

21. [2]

Retention takes place, i.e., configuration of product and reactant are same.

22. [2]

De-carboxylation followed by iodination takes place.

23. [3]

$$CHCl_3 \xrightarrow{OH^-/H_2O} H-C \xrightarrow{OH} \xrightarrow{-H_2O} H-C-OH \xrightarrow{\overline{O}H} H-C-O^\Theta \\ OH & || & || & || \\ O & O$$

24. [1]

$$\text{CHCl}_{3} \xrightarrow{\text{SbF}_{s}} \text{CHF}_{2}\text{Cl} \xrightarrow{1070\text{K}} \text{CF}_{2} \text{=CF}_{2}(X) + 2\text{HCl}$$

25. [2]

2NaOH + I
$$_2$$
 \longrightarrow NaOI + NaI + H $_2$ O \downarrow NaI + [O]

$$\underbrace{I_2 + 2 \text{NaOH}}_{} \underbrace{I_2 + 2 \text{NaOH}}_{} \underbrace{O}_{} \underbrace{3I_2 + 4 \text{NaOH}}_{} \text{CHI}_3 + \text{CH}_3 - \text{COONa}$$

a = 4, (I₂ molecule used)

b = 6 (NaOH molecule used)

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{4}{6} = 2:3$$

26. [2]

$$CHCl_3 \xrightarrow{Conc. \ HNO_3} CNO_2 \cdot Cl_3$$

$$Chloropicrin$$

$$Chloropicrin$$

27. [2]

A will give positive iodoform test, so it must be 2-alkanol of $C_8H_{10}O$.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \text{COONa} \\ \hline \text{CH-CH}_3 & & & & \text{CHI}_3 + \\ \hline \text{OH} & & & & \text{Yellow ppt} \end{array}$$

28. [3]

Cl Cl Cl CH₃

Cl Cl CH₃

$$\mu \neq 0$$
 $\mu = 0$ $\mu \neq 0$

Magnitude of

Magnitude of equal vector at 180°, Cancelled by each other.

29. [2]

Boiling point ∞ molecular weight.

30. [1]

Stability of R-X

$$R-F > R-Cl > R-Br > R-I$$

E.N. \(\forall \) Polarity \(\forall \) stability \(\forall \)

31. [1]

Bond strength ∞ Electronegativity.

32. [3]

Boling point ∞ Molecular weight

$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{Branching (for isomer)}}$$

33. [2]

 $R-X \xrightarrow{Cu-wire} Green flame (A halogen may be present.)$

34. [4]

 1° halide undergoes SN reaction but aryl halides do not give SN reaction in ordinary condition.

35. [3]

$$Cl \xrightarrow{H} + O = CH - CHl_3 \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4} Cl \xrightarrow{CH - CCl} CH - CCl$$

36. [4]

Rate of Ar SN
$$\propto$$
 EWG $\propto \frac{1}{\text{ERG}}$

Thus presence of strong EWG increases the rate of hydrolysis.

37. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OCH_3 & OCH_3 \\ \hline \\ Cl & \\ \hline \\ H & \hline \\ Elimations \\ Benzyne \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} OCH_3 \\ \hline \\ Addtition \\ \hline \\ NH_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(Elimination addition reaction Benzyne mechanism refer keyconcept)

38. [1]

$$CH_3$$
 OCH₃ KNH_3 No reaction

• Aryl substitution reaction takes place by benzyne mechanism; needed H at ortho position which is not present in option (1). So no reaction takes place.

39. [2]

Rate of nucleophilic substitution in Ar-Cl < R-Cl

40. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Br \longrightarrow & CH_2Cl \xrightarrow{NaCN} Br \longrightarrow & CH_2CN \\ \hline Aryl halide & Alkyl halide & & CH_2CN \\ \end{array}$$

In ordinary condition aryl halide do not give SN reaction

EXERCISE # 2

1. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & Li \\
\hline
 & Br \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & D_2O \\
\hline
 & D
\end{array}$$

2. [4]

$$CH_2$$
-Br R -O-SN₂ Inversion R -O-SN₂ R -O-SN

3. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ CH_{2}Cl \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ SN_{1} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ CH_{2} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{2} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{2} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3}$$

4. [2]

Rate of $S_N 1$ reaction α stability of -C

If carbocation is same, than

$$R-I > R-Br > R-Cl > R-F$$

 \therefore I > III > IV

5. [1]

Br
$$MgBr$$
 $= CH_3$ $+ CH_2$ $+ CH_3$ $+ CH_3$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{3}$$

Since breaking of cyclic ether in alkaline media accompanied by SN2, so that nucleophile added at least stericly hindred position.

6. [3]

Hence configiration of only 1st carbon will revert.

7. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{RCH=CH-CH}_2\text{-X} & \xrightarrow{y^\Theta} \text{R-CH=CH-CH}_2 \\ \\ \text{R-CH-CH=CH}_2 & \xrightarrow{y^\Theta} \text{R-CH-CH=CH}_2 \\ \\ \text{y} \end{array}$$

This reaction happened by stable carbocation so it is S_N1 reaction.

8. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{R-C-O-Ag+Br}_2 \longrightarrow & \text{R-C-O-Br+AgBr} \\ \text{O} & \\ \\ \hline \text{R}^{\bullet} + \text{CO}_2 \longleftarrow & \\ \hline \\ \hline \text{R}^{\bullet} \bullet \text{C} \longrightarrow \text{O}^{\bullet} + \text{Br}^{\bullet} \end{array}$$

9. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Me & Me \\ \hline & H & SEt \\ Br & S_{N}2 & H \end{array}$$

10. [2]

Rate of Ar-SN \propto – M, – I

 \rightarrow Lone pair of \ddot{N} atom does not delocalize. So it works as -I group Thus it increases the rate of Ar–SN (aromatic nucleophlilic substitution) reaction.

11. [2]

Rate of $S_N 1$ reaction α stability of carbocation

12. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & CH_3 \\ \hline & Cl & NaNH_2\text{-liq. NH}_3 \\ \hline & H & \\ \beta\text{-elimination} & (refer keyconcept) \end{array}$$

13. [2]

 α -carbon is achiral, hence retention of configuration at β -carbon.

14. [1]

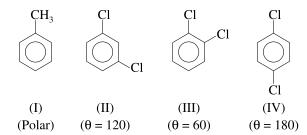
For Cl(1), other two Cl present at either *ortho* or *para* position; so it works as Electron Withdrawing Group.

Rate of Ar– $S_N 2 \propto$ power of EWG

15. [2]

Dipole moment depends upon magnitude as well direction, and also it is calculated by the vector sum of two dipoles.

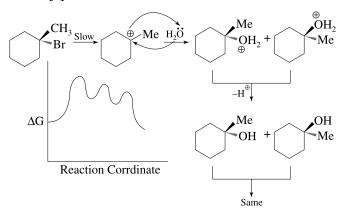
Angle (θ) ↑ dipole moment (μ) ↓



16. [3]

 $\beta\text{-H}$ at the bridging carbon is anti to leaving group, lost in E2 reaction

17. [2]



Two intermediate formed carbocation and oxoniumion.

18. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c}
Cl \\
\hline
AgNO_3/C_2H_5OH \\
Ar-SN
\end{array}$$
No reaction
$$\begin{array}{c}
Cl \\
\hline
Ar-SN \\
\hline
AgCl \downarrow \text{ white ppt}
\end{array}$$

19. [3]

- \rightarrow 1° halide will gives $S_{N}2$ reaction predominantly with SH ion.
- \rightarrow If alkyl halide is same then R–Br is more reactive than R–Cl.

20. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{H} \\ \text{Br} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH} \\ \text{H} \\ \text{heat} \\ \text{E2} \\ \text{Anti elimination} \end{array}$$

21. [1]

Arylic substitution takes place by benzyne mechanism, for this presence of H-atom at ortho position must be essential which is available only in option (1).

22. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Cl & Cl \\ \hline & H_2SO_4 + SO_3 \\ \hline & Sulphonation \\ Cl & Ar-SE \\ \hline \end{array}$$

23. [2]

$$-M + H$$

$$Br_{2}/FeBr_{3} \downarrow E^{\oplus} = Br^{\oplus}$$

$$C-CH_{2} \longrightarrow Br + O-isomer \text{ (minor)}$$

$$P-isomer \text{ (major)}$$
Due to steric hindrance

24. [2]

$$C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{H^{\oplus}} C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3}$$

$$C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{Br} C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3}$$

$$Br$$

$$1\text{--brano-1-phenyl propanea}$$

$$C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{H\text{--Br}} C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3}$$

$$Anti-markownikoff$$

$$C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{Br_{2}/h\nu} C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3}$$

$$Benzylic substitution$$

$$Br$$

$$Via stable (C_{6}H_{5}\text{--CH}_{2}\text{--CH}_{3}) radical$$

26. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c}
 & H_{2}O \\
\hline
 & S_{N}I
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 & H_{2}O \\
\hline
 & OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 & H_{2}O \\
\hline
 & OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 & OH
\end{array}$$

Single isomer

28. [3]

Allyl bromide (I) is most reactive among the given halides as pi bonds from alylic position stabilizes the transition state. Vinyl iodide (II) is least reactive due double bond character. Electron withdrawing inductive effect of CH₃O⁻ increase reactivity of (IV) over (III)

29. [2]

HO⁻ is stronger nucleophile than CH₃COO⁻. Hence, lower is the activation energy of (i) than (ii).

30. [3]

(III) forms tertiary carbocation, hence most reactive, (I) is the least reactive as highly unstable carbocation is formed at bridge head carbon of bicyclic compound.

31. [4]

In ordinary condition aryl halide do not give SN reaction.

32. [1]

Rate of $Ar-S_N 2 \propto Electron Withdrawing Group (-NO₂)$

33. [1]

Density ∞ Molecular weight

34. [3]

Reactivity of $S_N 1$ reaction ∞ stability of carbocation

$$\propto$$
 ERG $\propto \frac{1}{\text{EWG}}$

35. [2]

Theory based.

EXERCISE # 3

1. [1, 2, 4]

Reaction proceeds by E1 mechanism.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ \hline & & \\ \hline & & & \\ \hline & \\ \hline & & \\ \hline & \\ \hline & \\ \hline & \\ \hline & & \\ \hline &$$

2. [1, 2, 3, 4]

H₂O (Protic Solvent)

Hence SN₁ reaction takes place

(I) gives (1) and (2) while (II) gives (3) and (4).

3. [1, 2, 4]

Br

$$CH_3$$
 H_2O
 CH_3
 H_2O
 CH_3
 H_2O
 CH_3
 H_2O
 CH_3
 CH_3

4. [1, 3, 4]

$$H$$
 CN
 CH_3
 H
 Br
 $+CN^ CH_3$
 CH_3
 CH_3

Rest 1, 3, 4 give chiral product

5. [1, 4]

In both option (1) and option (4) α -carbon is chiral, hence $S_N 2$ reaction will lead to inversion of configuration. In option (2), α -carbon is achiral, configuration of chiral β -carbon will not be affected. In option (3) $S_N 2$ reaction occur twice at the same α -carbon hence, double inversion will give not retention of configuration.

6. [1, 3, 4]

In both option (1) and option (4) products have inverted configuration but at α -carbon only. In option (2) product has inverted configuration at both α and β -carbons, hence not true in S_N^2 reaction. In case of option (4), an equilibrium will be established with K=1.

$$C_{2}H_{5}$$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$
 $C_{2}H_{5}$

At equilibrium both enantiomers exist in equal amounts giving racemic mixture.

7. [1, 2, 3]

All will react via cyclic sulphonium ion intermediate involving $S_{\rm N}2$ reaction twice giving over all retention of configuration.

8. [1, 3]

Due to neighbouring group participation, reaction occurs at much faster rate than 2-bromo-3, 3-dimethylpentane. Also it involves $S_{\rm N}2$ reaction twice, overall retention of configuration is observed.

9. [1, 3]

10. [1, 3, 4]

Steric hindrance plays the most important role in $S_{\rm N}2$ reaction. Hence, although Cl is poorer leaving group than I, Cl is substituted predominantly in the above reaction due to less steric hindrance at α -carbon. Addition of NaI replace Cl by I and substitution becomes easier.

$$I \xrightarrow{CH_3} CI \xrightarrow{+ \text{NaCN(aq)}} S_{\text{N}2} \xrightarrow{CH_3} CN$$

$$I \xrightarrow{CH_3} I \xrightarrow{CH_3} CN$$

11. [1, 3, 4]

Theory based

12. [2, 3, 4]

Theory based.

13. [2, 3, 4]

(1)
$$CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{Cl_2} C_2Cl_5-O-C_2Cl_5$$

Not alkyl halide

(2)
$$CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{conc. HI} CH_3-CH_2-OH +$$

(3)
$$CH_3CH_2OCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{PCl_5} 2CH_3-CH_2-Cl+POCl_3$$

(4)
$$CH_3CH_2OH \xrightarrow{SOCl_2} CH_3-CH_2-Cl+SO_2+HCl$$

14. [1, 3]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{2} & \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-C-Br} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_{3}\text{-OH}} \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-C=CH-CH}_{2} \\ \text{High temperature} \\ \text{CH}_{2} & \text{E}_{1} \text{ reaction predominantly takes palce} \\ \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-C} \end{array}$$

15. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Br & Br \\
\hline
& Fe/Br_2 \\
\hline
& Br-O/P director
\end{array}$$

16. [4]

Aryl halide do not give nucleophilic substitution in ordinary condition to because partial double bond character develop due to resonance.

17. [2]

refer key concept.

18. [1]

refer key concept.

19. [4]

Boiling point ∞ molecular weight. So R-Br has higher b.pt. than R-Cl.

20. [2]

refer key concept.

21. [2]

In aryl halide C–X bond have partial double bond character due to resonance, so bond energy increase thus removal of X as leaving group is difficult in ordinary condition. Hence aryl halide do not give substitution reaction easily.

22. [3]

Only deuterium is present at anti position of a β -carbon, it is abstracted by base, although giving less substituted alkene as the major product. On tertiary β -carbon, hydrogen is not available in *anti* position to leaving group.

23. [4]

Br
$$C_2H_5O^ E2$$
 $Cis + trans$
 CH_2

24. [4]

Bulky base takes β -H from least hindered β -carbon, giving least substituted alkene as the major product.

25. [2]

Products are same in both reaction, hence same potential energies of products are shown, Also I^- is better leaving group, has lower activation energy in $S_N 2$ reaction as indicated by curve-I in diagram.

26. [3]

Since I^- is better leaving group, $k_I > k_{II}$

27. [3]

Following neutralisation is preferred over $S_{\rm N}2$ reaction:

$$CH_3$$
— CH_2 — $OH + NaNH_2$ — \rightarrow

$$CH_3$$
— CH_2 — $O^ Na^+$ NH_3

28. [1]

(A)
$$CH_3CH$$
— $CHCH_3$
 \xrightarrow{HCl}
 $CH_3CH_3CH_3CCH_2CH_3(r)$
 CH_3
 CH_3

(B)
$$CH_3CHCH_2CH_2OH \xrightarrow{PCl_5} CH_3CHCH_2CH_2Cl (q)$$

 $CH_3 CH_3$

(C)
$$CH_3CH$$
— $CHCH_3 \xrightarrow{PCl_3} CH_3CH$ — $CHCH_3(p)$
 $CH_3 OH CH_3 CI$

(D)
$$CH_3CHCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{SOCl_2} CH_3-CH-CH_2CH_3(s)$$

29. [3]

Theory based.

30. [4]

Theory based.

31. [1]

- (i) Due to 'S' at β -position, neighbouring group participation occur giving net retention (twice inversion).
- (ii) $S_N 2$ at a-carbon gives inversion and product is meso diol.
- (iii) Only S_N2 hence inversion
- (iv) Show neighbouring group effect

Hence, (i)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q, s); (ii) \rightarrow (p, r); (iii) \rightarrow (p); (iv) \rightarrow (r, s)

32. [2]

(i) Given halide is a primary, predominantly undergo $S_{\rm N}2$ reaction.

$$(i) \rightarrow (q)$$

(ii) Given halide is secondary, can undergo $\rm S_N 2$ reaction. Also, E2 reaction leads to a conjugated system. Also, it any react by E1cb mechanism because it forms resonance stabilised carbanion.

$$(ii) \rightarrow (q, r, s)$$

(iii) It is a 3° halide and in the presence of weak base H_2O , weak nucleophile H_2O , it may undergo unimolecular substitution (S_N1) and elimination (E1) reaction.

$$(iii) \rightarrow (p)$$

(iv) It may form a stable benzylic carbocation after hydride shift, hence any react by S_N1 mechanism. Also, it is a secondary halide, may undergo S_N2 reaction. It may also react by E2 reaction at it gives conjugated system. Carbanion, formed at β -C will be stabilized by resonance from ring, hence may undergo E1cb mechanism.

$$(iv) \rightarrow (p, q, r, s)$$

33. [1]

(A)
$$C_2H_5OH + HC1 \xrightarrow{ZnCl_2} C_2H_5Cl + H_2O$$

(B)
$$C_6H_5N_2^+CI^- + HBr \xrightarrow{Cu} C_6H_5Br +$$

$$N_+ + HCI$$

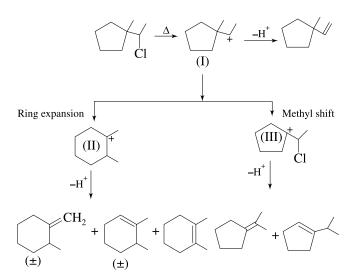
(C)
$$CH_3CHCH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{\text{alc. KOH}} CH_3-CH = CHCH_3$$

Representation

(D)
$$CH_3CH_2CH_2Cl+NaI \xrightarrow{Acetone} CH_3CH_2CH_2I \xrightarrow{Frenkelstein reaction} + NaCl$$

34. [8]

Total 8 alkenes



35. [6]

Only (ii), (iv), (vii) and (ix) are less dense than water. Alkyl bromides, alkyl iodides and all alkyl halides containing two or more halogen atoms.

36. [3]

Only the circled groups are substituted in S_N2

$$Cl \qquad C \equiv C - Cl$$

$$Cl \qquad C$$

37. [4]

Any of the two Cl can be substituted by CN as:

38. [4]

$$C_6H_5$$
 $C_{is + trans}$
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5
 C_6H_5

EXERCISE # 4

1. [1]

Replacement of Br by -OH group takes place. So that it is substitution reaction.

2. [2]

Reactivity of HX is HI > HBr > HCl > HF

3. [3]

Reactivity of
$$S_N 2 \propto \frac{1}{\text{steric hindrance}}$$

Reactivity order 1° halide > 2° halide > 3° halide.

4. [4]

$$R_2CuLi + R'X \longrightarrow R - R' + R - Cu + LiX$$

(Dialkyl copper lithium) (alkane)

5. [1]

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - CH - CH_3
 $Alc. KOH$
 $-HBr$

Stability of (I) > (II) hence (I) is predominant.

6. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Ph-CH-CH}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{(o)}} \text{Ph-C-CH}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{I}_2 + \text{NaOH}} \text{Ph-C-O-Na} + \text{CHI}_3 \\ | & | & | & | \\ \text{OH} & \text{O} & \text{O} \end{array}$$

7. [2]

Reactivity of
$$S_N 2 \propto \frac{1}{\text{steric hindrance}}$$

Reactivity order 1° halide > 2° halide > 3° halide.

8. [3]

Nucleophilic substitution bimolecular (S_N2) prefers less sterically hindered site to attack. Lesser the steric hindrance, faster is the S_N2 reaction. So ease of reaction is $1^{\circ} > 2^{\circ} > 3^{\circ}$.

$$\begin{array}{c}
H \\
N\overline{u} \\
H
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
H \\
Cl
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
H \\
H
\end{array}$$

 $S_N 2$ involves inversion of configuration stereo, chemically.

Since 1° alkyl halides are preferred to S_N2 reactions, therefore CH₃Cl undergoes complete stereochemical inversion.

9. [4]

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH \stackrel{Cl}{\stackrel{aq \ KOH}{Cl}} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}\text{-}CH} \stackrel{OH}{\stackrel{OH}{\stackrel{OH}{CH}}}$$

10. [2]

The reactivity of S_N^1 reaction depends upon the stability of the intermediate, carbocation formed during these reactions. The stability order of the carbocation formed from the given species is

$$Me$$
 Me Me Me Me Me

Allylic carbocation (stabilizes through resonance due to conjugation) 2° carbocation (stabilizes by hyperconjugation due to 5α -H atoms)

1° carbocation (stabilizes by hyperconjugation due to 2α-H-atom)

Hence, the reactivity order of the given bromide towards $S_{\rm N}1$ reaction is

11. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-Cl} \xrightarrow{\text{KCN}} \quad \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CN} \\ \text{Ethyl chloride} & \text{Propane nitrile} \end{array}$$

12. [4]

Compound A gives a precipitate with alcoholic AgNO₃ (here white is misprinting because the colour of ppt. is light yellow), so it must contain Br in side chain.

On oxidation, it gives $C_8H_6O_4$, which shows the presence of two alkyl chains attached directly with the benzene nucleus.

Since compound B gives anhydride on heating, the two alkyl substituent must occupy adjacent (1, 2) position.

Thus, A must be

And the reactions are as follows

Phthalic anhydride

13. [3]

OH
Isopropyl alcohol 2-alkanol

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_{3} \\
CH_{3}-CH-CH-CH_{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_{3} \\
CH_{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_{3} \\
CH_{3}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_{3} \\
CH_{3}-CH-CH_{2}-OH
\end{array}$$
-ve test

 $CH_3 \vdash CH - CH_3 \vdash I_2/KOH \rightarrow +ve \text{ test}$

$$CH_3$$
- C + CH_2 - CH_3 +ve test
 O

Ethyl methyl ketone

Isobutyl alcohol

2-alkanol or methyl ketone will give positive iodoform test, isobutyl alcohol is not 2-alkanol type, hence gives negative iodoform test.

14. [3]

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 -Br $\xrightarrow{\text{AgCN}}$ CH_3 - CH_2 - $N = C$

15. [2]

Copper wire test for halogens is known as Beilstein's Test.

16. [3]

$$CCl_4 \stackrel{Cl}{\Rightarrow} C \qquad \mu = 0$$

Equal and opposite dipole cancelled by each other.

17. [2]

Beilstein test is used for estimation of Cl.

$$R - \boxed{Cl} \xrightarrow{Cu\text{-wire} \atop (Beilstein \ test)} Green \ flame$$

18. [4]

$$Ph-N=N-Cl \xrightarrow{Cu/HBr} Ph-Br$$
Gattermann reaction

19. [1]

$$N \equiv N - C1$$

$$\frac{\text{HBF}_4/\Delta}{\text{Balz schiemann reaction}}$$

20. [2]

Tertiary alkyl halide mainly give β -elimination reaction so alkene will be formed as major product.

21. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Cl & R \\ \hline & + R - Cl \\ \hline & Alkyl \ halide \end{array}$$
 + 2NaCl Aryl halide

22. [2]

$$R-NH_2 \xrightarrow{CHCl_3/KOH} R-N ∓C$$

$$CHCl_3 + KOH \longrightarrow \ddot{C}Cl_2 + KCl + H_2O$$

23. [3]

The given compound, (–)– chloro-1-phenylethane in the presence of $SbCl_5$ forms a carbocation.

α-elimination (dichloro carbene)

Cl-CH-CH₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{SbCl}_5}$$
 [Ph-CH-CH₃] SbCl $_6^-$

Since, the carbocation is a planar species, therefore it can be attacked by SbCl₆ either from the front or back side of the carbocation with equal ease. As a result, 50:50 mixture of two enantiomers of 1-choro-1-phenylethane undergoes racemisation due to the formation of a carbocation intermediate.

$$\begin{array}{c} [\operatorname{Ph-CH-CH_3}] \operatorname{SbCl_6}^- \longrightarrow \operatorname{Ph-CH-CH_3+SbCl_5} \\ & \downarrow \\ \operatorname{Cl} \\ [\operatorname{d} \operatorname{and} l \operatorname{forms}] \end{array}$$

24. [3]

1.50

$$R-NH_2 \xrightarrow{CHCl_3/KOH} R-N \mp C + KCl + H_2O$$
Alkyl isocyanide

$$\text{CH-CH}_3 + \text{KOH} \longrightarrow \overset{..}{\text{C}}\text{Cl}_2 + \text{KCl} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$$

α-elimination (dichloro carbene)

25. [1]

Reactivity of
$$S_N 2 \propto \frac{1}{\text{steric hindrance}}$$

Reactivity order 1° halide > 2° halide > 3° halide.

26. [3]

When alkyl halide having chiral carbon then only complete inversion takes place.

In option 3 C_6H_5 – $\overset{\circ}{C}H$ – CH_3 hence it gives complete

inversion of configuration

27. [3]

$$CI - CH - CI$$

$$CCI_3$$

28. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
N \equiv N - Cl & Cl \\
\hline
Cl & CuCl \\
\hline
(sandmayer reation) & Cl
\end{array}$$

29. [4]

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C \stackrel{Cl}{\stackrel{Cl}{\leftarrow}} \xrightarrow{aq \ KOH} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C \stackrel{OH}{\stackrel{OH}{\rightarrow}} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-OH$$

$$\stackrel{-H_{2}O}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-OH$$

$$\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-OH$$

$$\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-OH$$

$$\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-OH$$

$$\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-OH$$

30. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c}
Cl \\
Cl-C-CH_3 \xrightarrow{Ag} CH_3-C \equiv C-CH_3-_6AgCl \\
Cl \\
Cl \\
Cl
\end{array}$$
(2 butyne)

(1, 1, 1-trichliroethane 2 mole)

31. [4]

Alkyl fluorides can be prepared by action of mercurous fluoride or antimony trifluorides (inorganic fluorides) on corresponding alkyl halide. It is known as Swarts reaction.

32. [4]

Reactivity of alkyl halide ∞ power of leaving group.

$$I^{\Theta} Br^{\Theta} Cl^{\Theta} F^{\Theta}$$

 $\frac{\operatorname{I}^\Theta\operatorname{Br}^\Theta\operatorname{Cl}^\Theta\operatorname{F}^\Theta}{\operatorname{size} \downarrow \operatorname{Base strength} \uparrow \operatorname{leaving tendency} \downarrow}$

33. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{--CH}_2\text{--Br} \xrightarrow[\text{NaOH, } 80^{\circ}\text{C}]{} \text{CH}_3\text{--CH=CH}_2 \\ & \beta\text{-elimination} \\ & \text{(x)} \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{HBr/ acetic acid, } 20^{\circ}\text{C}} \text{CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{\text{CH-CH}_{3}}$$

34. [1]

$$CH_3O \xrightarrow{\qquad \qquad CH_3H \qquad CH_3} NO_2 \xrightarrow{\qquad \qquad } NO_2 \xrightarrow{\qquad \qquad }$$

$$CH_3O$$
 \longrightarrow H CH_3 \longrightarrow NO_2

Stabilized by +R effect of -OCH₃

(I)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$
 K

(II)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$
 L

35. [1]

(A)
$$CH_3$$
– $CHBr$ – $CD_3 \xrightarrow{Alc. KOH} CH_2$ = CH – CD_3

E2 reaction is a single-step reaction in which both deprotonation from β -C and loss of leaving group from α -C occur simultaneously in the rate-determining step. C–D bond is stronger than C–H bond. C–H is preferably broken in elimination.

(B) Ph-CHBr-CH₃ reacts faster than Ph-CHBr-CD₃ in E2 reaction because in latter case, stronger C-D bond is to be broken in the rate determining step.

(C)
$$Ph-CH_2-CH_2Br \xrightarrow{C_2H_5OD} Ph-CD=CH_2$$

(D) Both PhCH₂CH₂Br and PhCD₂CH₂Br will react at same rate in E1 reaction because C–H bond is broken in fast non-determining.

Thus, (A)
$$\rightarrow$$
 q; (B) \rightarrow q; (C) \rightarrow r; (D) \rightarrow p, s

36. [2]

$$Br \xrightarrow{Alcoholic} Br \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} H \xrightarrow{\longrightarrow} H$$

37. [1]

Nucleophile PhS $^-$ substitute the Br $^-$ through $S_N 2$ mechanism with inversion of configuration at α -C

38. [5]

The substrate has three different types of B–H, therefore, first, three structural isomers of alkenes are expected as

The last two alkenes (II) and (III) are also capable of showing geometrical isomerism; hence, two geometrical isomers for each of them will be counted giving a total of five isomers

39. [1]

	Column-I	Column-II	Explanation
(A)	→ CI → >=	NaOEt	OEt (strong nucleo- phile) causes dehy- drohalogenation of 3° alkyl halide
(B)	ONa OEt	Et-Br	3° butoxide undergoes $S_N 2$ reaction with 1° alkyl halide
(C)	OH OH	(i) Hg(OAc) ₂ ; (ii) NaBH ₄	Mercuration— demercuration adds H ₂ O by Markownikoff's rule without rearran-gement
(D)	OH OH	(i) BH ₃ ; (ii) H ₂ O ₂ / NaOH	Hydroboro-oxidation adds H ₂ O by anti- Markownikoff's rule

40. [2]

Acetone is an aprotic solvent and can dissolve both the nucleophile and the substrate and thus $S_N 2$ reaction is favoured. Also rate of $S_N 2 \propto -I$ power. Also

$$S_N 2 \xrightarrow{1^{\circ} 2^{\circ} 3^{\circ}} Alkyl \text{ halides}$$

$$\longrightarrow S_N 1$$

S	CI	1° alkyl halide but (C-CI). BE is decreased by electron withdrawing [C $_6$ H $_5$ CO] group, (a case of I-effect). Thus, maximum rate in SN2 reaction
Q	}—CI	2° alkyl halide, rate is minimum
Р	CH ₃ –CI	1° alkyl halide
R	CI	1° allylic halide but allylic 1° carbo- cation is resonance stabilised in SN1 reaction

Thus, reactivity order is S > P > R > Q

Alcohols, Ethers and Phenol

INTRODUCTION

ALCOHOLS

- → Alcohols are organic compounds in which -OH group is directly attached with carbon.
- + Alcohols are hydroxy derivatives of alkanes and mono alkyl derivatives of water.
- → General formula of alcohols is $C_nH_{2n+1}OH$ or $C_nH_{2n+2}O$.
- → The hybridisation state of carbon, with which OH group is directly attached, is sp³. Therefore geometry around this carbon atom is tetrahedral.
- → In these compounds C-O bond length is 1.42 Å.
- → Depending on the number of -OH groups alcohols are classified into the following:
 - (i) Monohydric alcohol: Contains only one -OH group; example- Ethanol
 - (ii) Dihydric alcohol: Contains two –OH groups;

example- Ethylene glycol

(iii) Trihydric alcohol: Contains three –OH groups;

example- Glycerol

→ Alcohols shows chain, position and functional group isomerism. If chiral carbon atom is present, they show optical isomerism.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

(I) Nature of alcohol:

- Alcohols are poisonous in nature. Poisonous character increases with increment in molecular mass or branching. Ethanol is exception, which is non-poisonous in nature. Methanol causes blindness.
- Isopropyl alcohol is called as rubbing alcohol.
- Cholesterol is also alcohol, it causes heart attack. Hence it is also called as notorious alcohol.
- Ethanol is liquid while glucose is solid because of more intermolecular H-bonding in glucose.
- Alcohols are neutral substances towards litmus paper.
- Lower members containing upto 12 carbon atoms are liquids.
- The higher members are solids and are almost odourless.
- They have a distinctive smell and a burning taste.

(II) Boiling point:

- Boiling point \propto Molecular mass $\propto \frac{1}{\text{Number of branches}}$
- Boiling point of alcohols in water increases as the extent of hydrogen bonding increases.
- Boiling point of alcohols are higher than ethers of comparable molecular masses because intermolecular hydrogen bonding is present in alcohols.

- Order of Boiling point:
 - (i) CH₃OH < CH₃CH₂OH < CH₃CH₂CH₂OH

$$(ii) \ \, \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \ \, > \ \, \begin{array}{c} \text{OH} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-CH-CH}_2\text{CH}_3 \ \, > \ \, \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_3 \ \, \\ \text{CH}_3 \ \, & \text{CH}_3 \ \, \\ \text{CH}_3 \ \, & \text{CH}_3 \ \, \\ \text{(iii)} \ \, & \text{CH-OH} \ \, > \ \, & \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} \ \, \\ \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} \ \, & \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} \ \, \\ \end{array}$$

CH₂-OH

· Lower alcohols are soluble in water and the solubility diminishes as the molecular mass increases.

Solubility
$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{Molecular mass}} \propto \text{number of branches}$$

- Their solubility in water is to be expected, since the oxygen atom of hydroxyl group in alcohols can form hydrogen bonds with water molecules.
- Solubility of alcohols in water increases as extent of hydrogen bonding increases.
 - (i) $CH_3OH > CH_3CH_2OH > CH_3CH_2CH_2OH$
- Order of solubility in water:

$$(ii) \begin{array}{c} OH \\ | \\ CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \\ | \\ CH_{3} \end{array} > \begin{array}{c} OH \\ | \\ CH_{3}-CH-CH_{2}CH_{3} \\ | \\ CH_{3}-CH-CH_{2}CH_{3} \end{array} > \begin{array}{c} CH_{3}CH_{2}CH_{2}CH_{2}OH \\ | \\ CH_{2}-OH \\ | \\ CH_{2}-OH \\ | \\ CH_{2}-OH \\ | \\ CH_{2}-OH \end{array} > \begin{array}{c} CH_{2}-OH \\ | \\ CH_{2}-OH$$

METHODS OF PREPARTION OF ALCOHOL

Grignard Synthesis of Alcohols

(I) Reaction of oxygen with RMgX

$$R-MgX + \frac{1}{2}O_2 \longrightarrow R-O-MgX \xrightarrow{H_2O/H^{\oplus}} R-OH$$
Alcohol

(II) Reaction of carbonyl compounds with RMgX

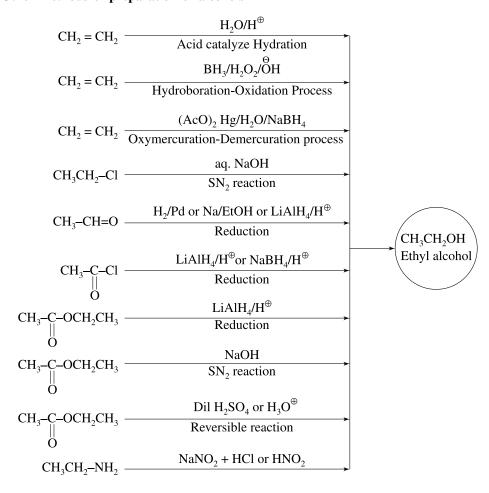
(III) Reaction of ethylene oxide with RMgX

$$CH_2$$
- CH_2 + $RMgX \rightarrow RCH_2CH_2OHgX$ $\xrightarrow{H_2O/H^{\oplus}}$ RCH_2CH_2OHgX

(IV) Reaction of lithium acetylides or alkynyl Grignard Reagents with aldehyde or ketone

$$\begin{split} & R & R & R \\ & | HC \equiv CLi + O = C-R' \rightarrow HC \equiv C-C-R' \xrightarrow{H^+} HC \equiv C-C-R' \\ & OMgBr & OH \\ & R & R & R \\ & | HC \equiv CMgBr + O = C-R' \rightarrow HC \equiv C-C-R' \xrightarrow{H^+} HC \equiv C-C-R' \\ & OMgBr & OH \\ \end{split}$$

Other methods of preparation of alcohols



CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ALCOHOL

The general formula of simple alcohol is ROH. Reactions shown by alcohols may be classified into two categories, namely, cleavage of R....OH bond and cleavage of RO....H bond.

(I) Reactions exhibiting cleavage of RO....H bond

Reaction with active metals

RO-H + M
$$\rightarrow$$
 R $-\overline{OM}$ + $\frac{1}{2}$ H₂
(M=Na, K, Mg, Al, etc.)

Reactivity of alcohol CH₃OH > 1° > 2° > 3°

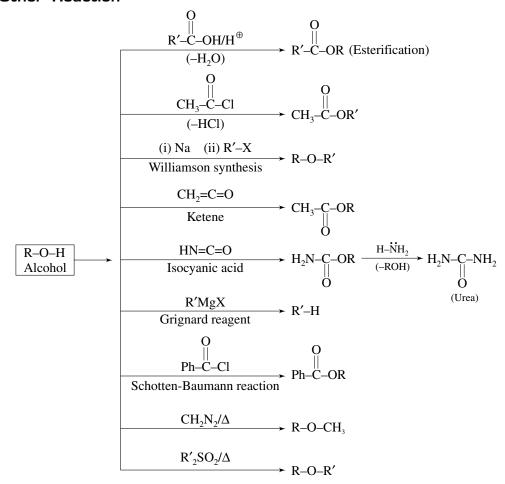
The above reaction shows alcohol as an acid. It is worth comparing the acid strength of alcohol with other species.

$$H_2O > ROH > HC \equiv CH > NH_3 > RH$$

The relative order of basicity follows the reverse order, i.e.,

$$OH^{-} < OR^{-} < HC \equiv C^{-} < NH_{2}^{-} < R^{-}$$

Other Reaction



(II) Reactions exhibiting cleavage of R....OH Bond

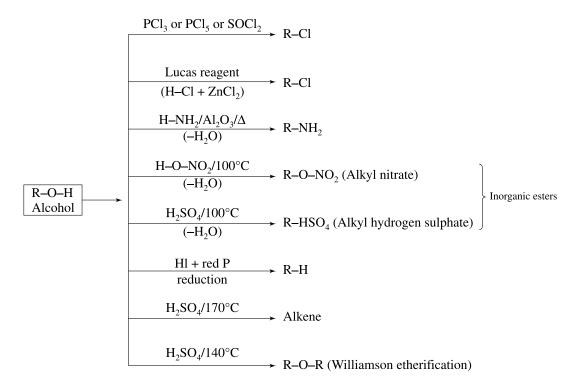
Reaction with hydrogen halides

$$R-OH + HX \rightarrow RX + H_2O$$

As such –OH is a poor leaving group. But its protonation converts into a good leaving group. There is formation of carbocation as the intermediate and thus the reaction may show rearrangement. The following is the reactivity of HX and ROH.

HI > HBr > HCl; allyl, benzyl > 3° > 2° > 1°

The reagents used are concentrated HBr or NaBr + concentrated H₂SO₄, HCl + ZnCl₂, and concentrated HCl.



Oxidation Reaction:

- Primary alcohol gives aldehyde on oxidation, secondary alcohol gives ketone and tertiary alcohol is resistant to oxidation.
- The oxidation of an alcohol involves the loss of one or more α -hydrogens.
- 1° alcohol is changed to an aldehyde by using the reagent pyridinium chlorochromate (C₅H₅NH⁺CrO₃Cl⁻)

$$RCH_{2}OH \xrightarrow{C_{5}H_{5}NH^{+}CrO_{3}Cl^{-}} RCH=O$$
1°alcohol Aldehyde

• 1° alcohol is directly converted into a carboxylic acid by the use of potassium permanganate.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} RCH_2OH & \xrightarrow{KMnO_4/H^{\oplus}} RCOOH \\ \\ 1^{\circ}alcohol & Carbodylic acid \end{array}$$

• 2° alcohol is changed into a ketone by the use of potassium dichromate or CrO₃ in glacial acetic acid or CrO₃ in pyridine.

• 3° alcohol is not oxidisable as it does not contain α -hydrogen.

Summery of Oxidation:

2.6

	Reagent/Alcohol	CH₃CH₂OH	≻он	≻ он
(1)	PCC or PDC	CH₃CHO	> −0	×
(2)	CrO ₃ in CH ₂ Cl ₂ Solvent	CH₃CHO	> −0	×
(3)	CuO/∆	CH₃CHO)=o	≻=CH ₂
(4)	KMnO ₄ /H ⁺	CH₃COOH	> −0	×
(5)	K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇ /H ₂ CrO ₄	CH₃COOH) o	×
(6)	CrO ₃ in water	CH ₃ COOH	> =0	×

Note: MnO₂ is regioselective reagent for oxidation of only allylic and benzylic -OH into carbonyl group.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PRIMARY, SECONDARY AND TERITARY ALCOHOLS

(1) Oxidation method:

(A) Dichromate test:

(i) 1°-alcohol
$$\frac{H^{\oplus}/K_2Cr_2O_7}{\text{orange }[Cr^{+6}]}$$
 aldehyde + Cr^{+3} [green colour]

(ii)
$$2^{\circ}$$
-alcohol $\frac{H^{\oplus}/K_2Cr_2O_7}{\text{orange }[Cr^{+6}]}$ ketone + Cr^{+3} [green colour]

(iii)
$$3^{\circ}$$
-alcohol $\frac{H^{\oplus}/K_2Cr_2O_7}{\text{orange }[Cr^{+6}]}$ No oxidation [No green colour]

(B) By catalytical oxidation/dehydrogenation:

When vapours of alcohols are passed over hot metallic Cu at 300°C, limited oxidation takes place.

- (i) Primary alcohol gives aldehyde on oxidation
- (ii) Secondary alcohol gives ketone, and
- (iii) Tertiary alcohol gives alkene (dehydration takes place in tertiary alcohols.)

(2) Lucas Test:

A mixture of (anhydrous ZnCl₂ + Conc. H₂SO₄) is called as **Lucas Reagent**

- (i) Tertiary alcohol gives white ppt. with Lucas reagent in 2–3 seconds only.
- (ii) Secondary alcohol takes 5-10 minutes.
- (iii) Primary alcohol does not give white ppt. at room temperature.
- (iv) Allyl alcohol reacts as rapidly as tertiary alcohol but remains in the solution.

(3) Victor Meyer Test:

This test is also known as RBC (Red, Blue, Colourless) test.

(i)
$$R-CH_2-OH \xrightarrow{red P/l_2} R-CH_2-l \xrightarrow{AgNO_2} R-C\overline{H_2}-NO_2 \xrightarrow{O=N-OH} R \xrightarrow{C=N-OH} NO_2 \xrightarrow{NaOH} Red solution (salt)$$

(ii)
$$R_2CH$$
-OH $\xrightarrow{\text{red P/I}_2}$ R_2CH -I $\xrightarrow{\text{AgNO}_2}$ R $\xrightarrow{\text{R}}$ C $\xrightarrow{\text{NO}_2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{HO-N=O}}$ R $\xrightarrow{\text{R}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{NO}_2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{NaOH}}$ No reaction (Pseudo nitrole) Rule-colour

(iii)
$$R_2C-OH \xrightarrow{red P/l_2} R_3C-l \xrightarrow{AgNO_2} R_3C-NO_2 \xrightarrow{HNO_2}$$
 No reaction (white)

(4) Characteristic test of CH₃CO- group

An alcohol of the type R–CH–OH is oxidised to R–C–CH $_3$ which gives iodoform test.

The reagent used is iodine and sodium hydroxide (sodium hypoiodite, NaOI)

The reactions involved are

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ R-C-CH_3+NaOl \rightarrow R-C-CH_3+Na+H_2O \\ OH O \\ R-C-CH_3+3NaOl \rightarrow R-C-CCl_3+3NaOH \\ O O \\ R-C-CCl_3+NaOl \rightarrow RCOO^-Na^+CHl_3 \\ O \\ O \\ \end{array}$$

(5) Analysis of molecules containing -OH or =O group attached to adjacent carbon atoms

Molecules containing –OH or =O groups attached to adjacent carbon atoms undergo oxidation with cleavage of carbon–carbon bonds when treated with periodic acid. Example:

R-CH—CH—CH-R'
$$\xrightarrow{2\text{HIO}_4}$$
 RCHO + HCOOH + R'CHO OH OH OH

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R-C-C-R' & \xrightarrow{HIO_4} & RCOOH + R'COOH \\ \parallel & \parallel & \\ O & O \end{array}$$

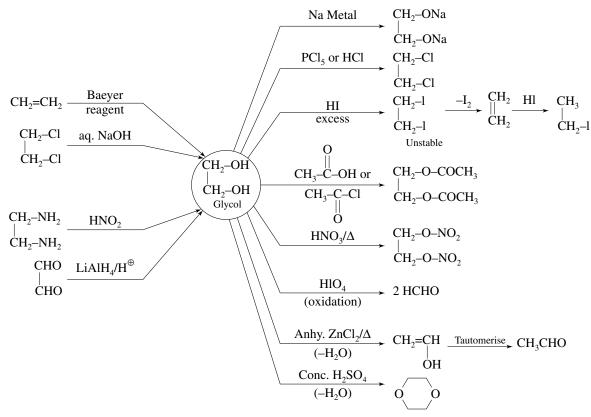
The amount of HIO₄ consumed is equal to the amount of carbon-carbon bond broken in the molecule.

(4) Difference between methanol and ethanol:

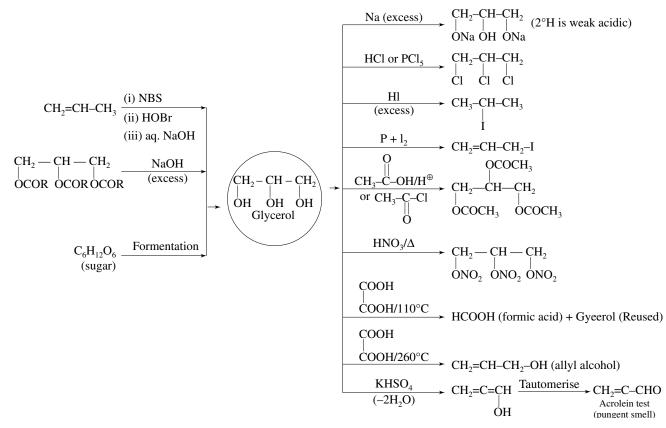
S. N.	Methanol	Ethanol
1.	When CH ₃ OH is heated on Cu coil it gives formalin like smell.	It does not give formalin like smell.
2.	When $\mathrm{CH_3OH}$ is heated with salicylic acid in $\mathrm{H_2SO_4}$ (conc.) then methyl salicylate is formed which has odour like winter green oil	No such odour is given.
3.	It does not give lodoform test	It gives lodoform test
4.	Boiling point = 65°C	Boiling point = 78°C

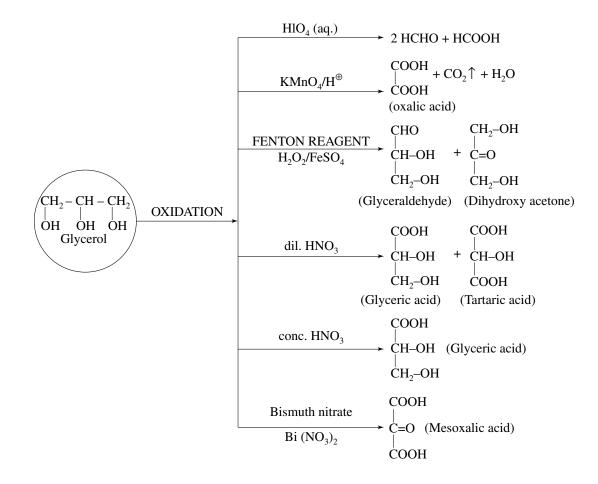
2.8

Chemical Properties and Methods of Preparation of Glycol:



Chemical Properties and Methods of Preparation of Glycerol:





Special Points

- Glycol is used as antifreeze for automobile radiators and as a coolant for aeroplane aviation petrol under the name **prestone**.
- Glyceryl trinitrate is an inorganic ester.
- Glyceryl trinitrate is colourless, oily liquid insoluble in water and is called Nobel's oil.
- On detonating it explodes violently giving CO2, N2, O2 as gaseous products.

$$CH_2$$
-ONO₂

4 CH -ONO₂ \longrightarrow 12CO₂+ 10 H_2 O + 6N₂ + O₂
 CH_2 -ONO₂

- It is a safer explosive when adsorbed on keiselguhr and is known as DYNAMITE.
- Its mixture with cellulose nitrate is known as blasting gelatine or gelignite.
- Its mixture with cellulose nitrate (gun cotton) and vaseline is called cordite. It is a smokeless powder.
- Nobel's oil is also used in the treatment of angina pectoris and asthma.
- Dunstan's test for glycerol: A drop of phenolphthalein is added to approx. 5 mL of borax solution. The pink colour appears. On adding 2–3 drops of glycerol, the pink colour disappears. The pink colour reappears on heating and disappears on cooling again.

2.10

ETHERS

+ Compounds that contain an oxygen atom bonded to two alkyl groups. R-O-R', are called ether.

When R and R' are same, they are called as symmetrical ethers and when both are different, they are called mixed or unsymmetrical ether.

- **→** Ether have general formula $C_nH_{2n+2}O$. where n = 2, 3...
- + These may be considered as dialkyl derivatives of water.
- → The oxygen atom in ethers is sp³ hybridised.
- → In IUPAC system ethers are named as alkoxyalkanes.
- + Ether shows chain, positional, functional isomerism and metamerism.
- **→** Ether are functional isomers of alcohols.

Physical Properties

- (i) Dimethyl ether and ethyl methyl ether are gases. All others are colourless liquids with pleasant smell.
- (ii) Ethers are sparingly soluble in water, but readily soluble in organic solvents.
- (iii) Ethers are lighter than water. Lower ethers are highly volatile and inflammable.
- (iv) Boiling points of ethers show a gradual increase with increase in molecular mass.
- (v) Ethers have low boiling points than isomeric alcohols, as there is association between the alcohol molecules due to hydrogen bonding. The boiling points of ethers are close to the boiling points of alkanes.
- (vi) Due to bond angle of 110°, ethers are partial polar.
- (vii) Lower ethers act as anaesthetics.
- + Test of ether before anaesthetic use:

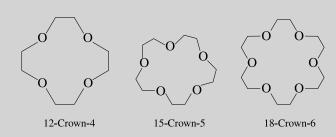
(i) ether (peroxide) +
$$Fe^{+2} \longrightarrow Fe^{+3} \xrightarrow{KCNS} Red colour [Fe(CNS)_3]$$

(ii) ether (peroxide) KI $\xrightarrow{\text{Starch}}$ Blue colour $[I_2]$

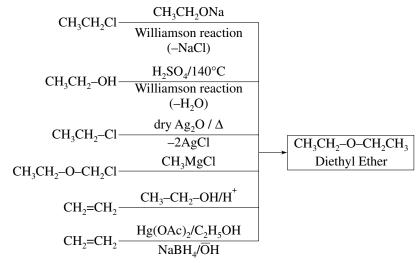
Use of ether

- **→** Reaction of HI with ether is used to estimate alkoxy group (mainly CH₃O-) in organic compound. This method is called **Zeisel method**.
- → Mixture of diethyl ether and ethyl alcohol is known as **NATALITE** used in place of petrol.
- + CROWN ether is the cyclic polyether which has at least four oxygen atoms.
- + Crown ethers are mainly used as an antibiotic.

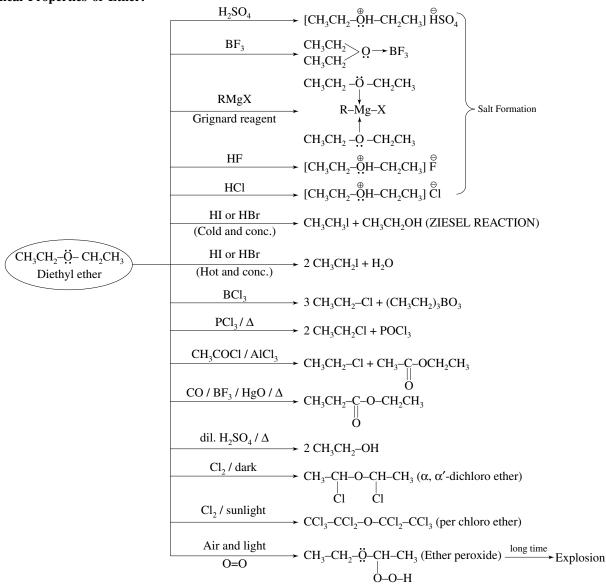
Examples:



Methods of Preparation of Ether:



Chemical Properties of Ether:



PHENOL

- → Phenol is also called as carbolic acid.
- \star Compounds in which -OH group is directly attached with benzene ring are called as Phenols.
- → Phenol is discovered by Runge
- + **Hofmann**, another scientist, prepared it first from 'coal tar'.
- → Aromatic hydroxy compounds in which a single –OH group is attached with benzene ring are called phenols.

Examples are:

- + Physical properties of phenol are strongly influenced by the hydroxyl group which permits phenols to form hydrogen bond with other phenol molecules as well with water
- → Thus, phenols have higher melting points (40°C) and boiling points (132°C).
- → Phenols are more soluble in water than arenes and aryl halides of comparable molecular weight.
- → Some *ortho*-substituted phenols, such as *ortho*-nitro phenol, have boiling point that are significantly lower than those of the *meta* and *para* isomers.

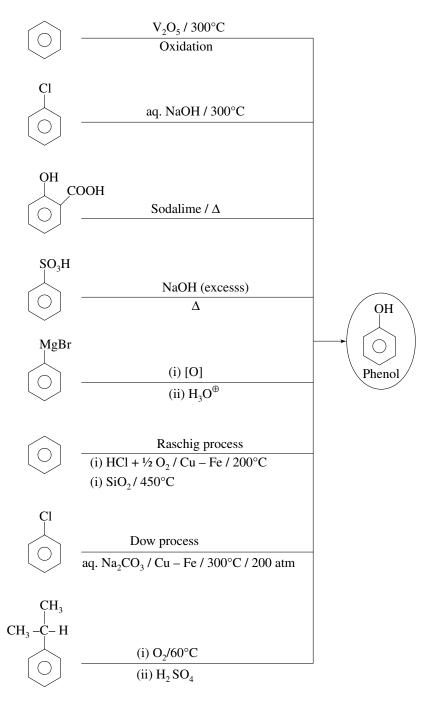
Reason: Intermolecular hydrogen bonds that are formed between the hydroxyl group and substituent, partially compensates states for the energy required to go from the liquid state to the vapour.

+ Resonance in phenol and phenoxide ion:

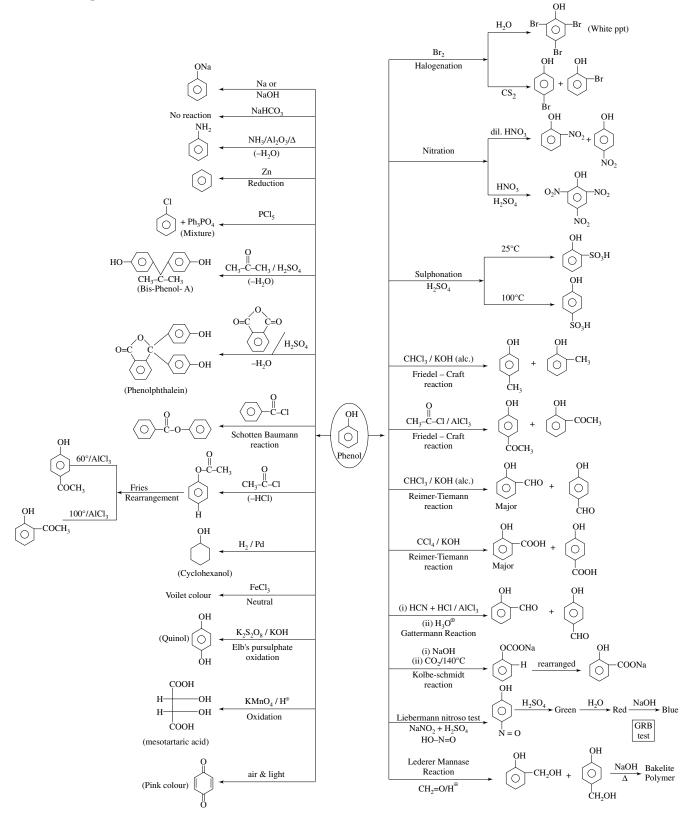
It is evident from the above structures that - OH group of phenol is o- and p-directing, as these are electron richer places; so electrophiles attack at these positions.

- + Phenoxide ion is resonance stabilised. That is why phenol shows acidic character.
- → The hydroxyl oxygen is less basic, and the hydroxyl proton is more acidic in phenol than in alcohol.

Methods of Preparation of Phenol:



Chemical Properties of Phenol:



SOLVED EXAMPLE

1. The final product obtained in the reaction

$$(2)$$
 CH_3 OH

Sol. [1]

Hydration (addition of H⁺/OH⁻) takes place according to Markownikoff rule.

2. Which of the following compounds does not give alcohol on reaction with RMgX?

Sol. [3]

$$R-MgX \xrightarrow{O_2/H^+} R-O/H$$

$$R-CH=O/H^+ R-CH-R$$

$$HC \equiv N/H^{\oplus} OH$$

$$R-CH=O$$

$$O/H^{\oplus}$$

$$R-CH_2-CH_2-OH$$

3. Which one/ones of the following reactions will yield 2-propanol? Choose the right answer from (I), (II), (III) and (IV)

(I)
$$CH_2 = CH - CH_3 + H_2O \xrightarrow{H^+}$$

(II)
$$CH_3 - CHO \xrightarrow{(i) CH_3MgI}$$

(III)
$$CH_2O \xrightarrow{(i) C_2H_5MgI}$$

(1) I and II

(2) II and III

(3) III and I

(4) II and IV

Sol. [1]

(I)
$$CH_2$$
= CH - CH_3 + H_2O $\frac{H^+}{EAR}$ CH_3 - CH - CH_3 OH 2-propanol

(II)
$$CH_2$$
- $CHO \xrightarrow{(i) CH_3MgI} CH_3$ - CH - CH_3

NAR
OH
2-propanol

(III)
$$CH_2O \xrightarrow{(i) C_2H_5MgI} CH_3-CH_2-CH_2-OH$$
NAR

1-propanol

CH₃-COOH+H-COOH

Acetic acid Formic acid

4.
$$OCH_3$$
 OCH_3 CO_2H H_3O^{\oplus} (A) \longrightarrow (B)

Product (B is)

Sol. [2]

$$H_3CO$$
 OC H_3 HO OH CO_2H H_3O^{\oplus} unstable

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & O \\
\hline
-CO_2 & O
\end{array}$$

 $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ keto acid

5. Dehydration of alcohol to alkene by heating with conc. H₂SO₄ the initiation step is _____ followed with _____ mechanism.

- (1) Elimination of water, free radical
- (2) Formation of an ester, free radical
- (3) Protonation of alcohol, carbocation
- (4) Protonation of alcohol, carbanion

Sol. [3]

$$R-OH \xrightarrow{Conc. H_2SO_4} R-O-H_2 \longrightarrow R^{\oplus}$$

(Carbocation)

- **6.** Ethylene glycol on treatment with Pl₃ mainly gives:
 - (1) Ethylene
- (2) Ethylene iodide
- (3) Ethyl iodide
- (4) Ethane

Sol. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} & \xrightarrow{\text{PI}_3} & \text{CH}_2\text{-I} & \xrightarrow{\text{-I}_2} & \text{CH}_2 \\ \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} & \xrightarrow{\text{constable}} & \text{CH}_2 \end{array}$$

7. In which of the following reactions, alcohol is formed as product gives positive iodoform test?

(1)
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 $CH_$

(2)
$$CH_3$$
– CH_2 – $CH=O$ $\xrightarrow{(i) \text{ MeMgBr}}$ $\xrightarrow{(ii) \text{ HOH/H}^+}$

$$(3) \ \ \begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ (3) \ \ H\text{-C-OEt} \end{array} \quad \xrightarrow{(i) \ PhMgBr \ (excess)}$$

Sol. [2]

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{Ph-MgBr} CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{I_{2}|KOH} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$OH$$

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{Ph-MgBr} CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{I_{2}|KOH} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$OH$$

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{I_{3}|KOH} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$CH_{3}-C-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{COnc. HI} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{COnc. HI} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$CH_{3}-C-C-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{COnc. HI} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH=O \xrightarrow{MeMgBr} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH-CH_{3} \xrightarrow{I_{2} \mid KOH} +ve \text{ test } OH$$

$$(Secondary alkanol)$$

O
H-C-O-Et
$$\xrightarrow{Ph-MgBr}$$
 Ph-CH=O $\xrightarrow{Ph-MgBr}$ Ph-CH-Ph
OH
 \downarrow I₂ | KOH

$$CH_{3}-C-O-Et \xrightarrow{Ph-MgBr} CH_{3}-C-Ph \xrightarrow{I_{2} \mid KOH} -ve \text{ test}$$

$$OH$$

8.
$$OH \xrightarrow{PBr_3} (X) \xrightarrow{Mg/Et_2O} (Y) \xrightarrow{(i) CH_3-CH-CHO)} (Z)$$

(III) Z is
$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH \ CH_3 \\ | & | \\ C-C-CH_3 \\ | & | \\ H & H \end{array}$$

(IV) Z is
$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & CH_3 \\ \hline -C - C - CH_3 \\ H & OH \end{array}$$

Select the correct code for given reaction

- (1) I and III
- (2) II and IV
- (3) I and IV
- (4) II and III

Sol. [4]

$$OH \xrightarrow{PBr_3} \longrightarrow Br \xrightarrow{Mg/Et_2O} \longrightarrow Mg/Br$$

$$(X) \qquad CH \qquad (Y)$$

$$CH_3-CH-CHO \qquad NAR$$

$$H_3O^+ \qquad CH_3$$

$$CH_3 \qquad CH-CH-CH_3$$

$$OH \qquad (Z)$$

9.
$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

Product of above reaction is:

(1)
$$CH_3$$
–I + CH_3 – $\begin{bmatrix} CH_3 \\ | & 18 \\ | & C-OH \end{bmatrix}$
 CH_3

(2)
$$CH_3$$
-OH + CH_3 -C-I CH_3

(3)
$$CH_3$$
– $OH + CH_3$ – C – OH
 CH_3

(4)
$$CH_3-I + CH_3-C-I$$

 CH_3

Sol. [2]

When one of the alkyl of ether is 3° alkyl then breaking of C–O bond takes place by S_N1 path.

In SN_1 reaction, breaking site towards the most stable carbocation

$$CH_{3} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ CH_{3} \end{array}} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{COnc. \ HI} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3}$$

10. Consider the following sequence of reaction

$$PhCH_{3}(excess) + Cl_{2} \xrightarrow{Heat} A \xrightarrow{aq. KOH} B \xrightarrow{Na} C$$

 $A + C \xrightarrow{Heat} D$. Product D is:

(1) PhCH₂OPh

(2) PhCH₂OCH₂Ph

Sol. [2]

$$Ph\text{-}CH_{3}(excess) \xrightarrow{Cl_{2}/\Delta} Ph\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}Cl \xrightarrow{Aq \ KOH} Ph\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}OH$$

$$(A) \qquad \qquad (B) \qquad \qquad Na/\Delta$$

$$Ph\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}ONa$$

$$(C)$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \operatorname{Ph-CH_2-Cl+Ph-CH_2-O}^{\ominus} & \xrightarrow{\operatorname{SN_2}} & \operatorname{Ph-CH_2-O-CH_2-Ph} \\ \operatorname{(A)} & \operatorname{(C)} & \end{array}$$

Williamson synthesis

11. Identify the product C in the given reaction.

$$CH_3$$
- $C \equiv N \xrightarrow{H_2/Pd} A \xrightarrow{HNO_2} B \xrightarrow{l_2/NaOH}$

(1) CH₃-COOH

(2) CH₃-CH₂-NH-OH

(4) CHI₃+HCOO

Sol. [4]

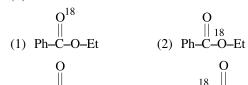
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CN} \xrightarrow{\text{H}_2/\text{Pd}} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-NH}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{HNO}_2} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH} \\ & \text{lodoform reaction} & l_2/\text{NaOH} \\ \\ \text{CHl}_3 + \text{H-C-O-Na} & \text{OH}_3 & \text{O$$

- **12.** When sodium benzenesulphonate is fused with solid sodium hydroxide and subsequently acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, the product formed is:
 - (1) benzene
- (2) sodium phenoxide
- (3) thiophenol
- (4) phenol

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} SO_3Na & O Na^{\oplus} & OH \\ \hline & NaOH/350^{\circ}C & H^{\oplus} \\ \hline & Ar-S_{N2} & Acidification \end{array}$$

13. Ph-C-OH + EtOH $\xrightarrow{18}$ H^{\oplus} (P) major product, Product (P) is-



Sol. [2]

Ph-C+O-H + H+O-Et
$$\xrightarrow{18}$$
 Ph-C-O-Et + H₂O
O
O

14. Consider the reaction:

$$\bigcirc$$
 OH + \bigcirc N₂Cl $\xrightarrow{\text{dil.NaOH}}$ (X)

$$(1) \left\langle \bigcirc \right\rangle - O - \left\langle \bigcirc \right\rangle$$

$$(4) \left\langle \bigcirc \right\rangle - N = N - \left\langle \bigcirc \right\rangle - ONa$$

Sol. [4]

Coupling reaction predominantly takes place at the *para* position.

- **15.** Benzenediazonium chloride can be converted into phenol by treating it with
 - (1) H₃PO₃, H₂O, CuCl (2)
 - (2) H_2O , heat
 - (3) Alcohol, heat
- (4) HBF₄, and NaNO₂/Cu

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} N=N-Cl & OH \\ \hline & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

16.
$$\underbrace{\begin{array}{c} \text{Cold KMnO}_4 \\ \text{OH} \end{array}}_{\text{OH}} \text{A} \xrightarrow{\text{CrO}_3}_{\text{AcOH}} \text{B, A and B are:}$$

Sol. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
3^{\circ}(OH) \\
\hline
OH & CrO_3 \\
OH & OH \\
OH oxidation
\end{array} \begin{array}{c}
OH \\
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OH \\
OH
\end{array}$$

Oxidation of 3°-alcohol does not take place and 2°-alcohol oxidised into ketone.

- 17. Phenol on reacting with Hinsberg's reagent gives:
 - (1) Sulphone
- (2) Sulphanilic
- (3) Sulphonic ester
- (4) Sulphonal

Sol. [3]

Benzene sulphonyl chloride (Ph–SO₂Cl) is known as Hinsberg reagent.

18. (B)
$$\stackrel{\text{NaBH}_4}{\longleftarrow}$$
 Me $\stackrel{\text{COOH}}{\longleftarrow}$ $\stackrel{\text{LiAlH}_4}{\longleftarrow}$ (A)

The products (A) and (B) are:

$$(1) \underbrace{\text{COOH}}_{\text{Me}} \underbrace{\text{COOH}}_{\text{COOH}}$$

Sol. [3]

NaBH₄ is a weak reducing reagent. So it reduces only carbonyl group while reduction of -COOH group does not happen and it remains unaffected.

 $LiAlH_4$ is strong reducing reagent; so it can reduce both C=O and -COOH groups.

19. The structure of the compound that gives tribromo derivative on treatment with bromine water is:

Sol. [4]

20.
$$\frac{\text{HCN/HCl/H}_2\text{O}}{(1)} \xrightarrow{\text{OH}^{\Theta}/\Delta} \xrightarrow{\text{H}^+} (X) + (Y)$$

X gives white turbidity with Lucas reagent instantly. X and Y both turn blue litmus solution red. Y can be:

- (1) p-Hydroxy benzoic acid
- (2) p-Hydroxy benzaldehyde

- (3) m-Hydroxy benzoic acid
- (4) p-Hydroxy benzyl alcohol

Sol. [1]

OH OH OH OH

HCN/HCI/H₂O

Gattermann aldehyde synthesis

$$CH=O$$
 CH_2

OH OH

 CH_2

OH OH

White turbidity

 CH_2
 CH

Both are phenolic so that (X) and (Y) give litmus test.

EXERCISE 1

Select schemes A, B, C, respectively, out of

- I. Acid catalysed hydration
- II. HBO
- III. Oxymercuration-demercuration
- (1) I in all cases
- (2) I, II, III
- (3) II, III, I
- (4) III, I, II
- 2. The reaction

$$O$$
 $||$
 $CH_3-C-OC_2H_5 + n-C_3H_7OH \xrightarrow{n-C_2H_7ONa}$

 $CH_3COOC_3H_7(n) + C_2H_5OH$ is known as:

- (1) Esterification
- (2) Double decomposition
- (3) Transesterification
- (4) None of these
- **3.** A compound 'X' with molecular formula C_3H_8O can be oxidised to a compound 'Y' with the molecular formula $C_3H_6O_2$, 'X' is most likely to be:

- (1) Primary alcohol
- (2) Secondary alcohol
- (3) Aldehyde
- (4) Ketone
- 4. Which 'A' gives blue colour in the reaction?

'A'
$$\frac{\text{(i) HNO}_2}{\text{(ii) NaOH}}$$
 blue colour

- (1) CH₃CH₂NO₂
- (2) (CH₃)₂CHNO₂
- (3) (CH₃)₃CNO₂
- $(4) \left\langle \bigcirc \right\rangle NO_2$
- **5.** Which of the following pairs cannot be distinguished by using Lucas reagent?

$$\bigcirc$$
OH, \bigcirc OH

6.
$$SeO_2 \rightarrow A.A$$
 is

7.
$$HO-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-C-OH$$
 $\frac{H^+/D}{lactonization}$

(4) None

8.
$$A + Ac_2O \longrightarrow (B)$$

(acetic anhydride)

Molecular formula of A increases by $C_8H_8O_4$. Number of OH group present in A are:

(1) 3

(2) 4

(3) 5

(4) 6

9. H–C–OEt
$$\xrightarrow{\text{(i) MeMgl (excess)}} A. A is$$

(4) CH₃–CH=O

10. Which of the following reagents would carry out of the following transformation ? (D = 2 H)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\parallel \\
CCH_3 \xrightarrow{?} & \begin{array}{c}
OH \\
-CCH \\
D
\end{array}$$

- (1) NaBD₄ in CH₃OH
- (2) LiAlH₄, then D₂O
- (3) (NaBD₄ in CH₃OD
- (4) LiAlD₄, then D_2O
- **11.** Methyl propionate, CH₃CH₂COOCH₃, is heated with aqueous H₂SO₄ in ¹⁸O labelled water. When the equilibrium is achieved, the labelled oxygen will be present in:
 - (1) methyl alcohol
 - (2) Propionic acid

- (3) unchanged methyl propionate
- (4) both propionic acid and methyl propionate

12.
$$C_4H_8O_2$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{(i) CH}_3\text{MgBr}}$ $C_4H_{10}O$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{Ester(X)}}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{(ii) HOH/HCl}}$ $C_4H_{10}O$

Alcohol (Y) gives Lucas test immediately. Thus, (X) and (Y) are, respectively:

- (1) CH₃COOC₂H₅; (CH₃)₃(COH)
- (2) HCOOC₃H₇; C₂H₅CH(CH₃)OH
- (3) $C_2H_5COOCH_3$; $(C_2H_5)_3COH$
- (4) HCOOC₃H₇; CH₃(CH₂)₃OH
- 13. The enzymes A, B and C in the reaction sequence are:

$$(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n \xrightarrow{A} C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} \xrightarrow{B} C_6H_{12}O_6 \xrightarrow{C} C_2H_5OH$$

- (1) Invertase, Maltase, Zymase
- (2) Diastase, Maltase, Zymase
- (3) Maltase, Zymase, Invertase
- (4) Diastase, Zymase, Maltase
- **14.** A carbon compound A forms B with sodium metal and again A forms C with PCl₅, but B and C form diethyl ether. Therefore A, and B and C are:
 - (1) C₂H₅OH, C₂H₅ONa, C₂H₅Cl
 - (2) C₂H₅Cl, C₂H₅ONa, C₂H₅OH
 - (3) C_2H_5OH , C_2H_6 , $C_2H_5Cl_2$
 - (4) C_2H_5OH , C_2H_5Cl , C_2H_5ONa
- **15.** In order to obtain diethyl ether from ethanol and sulphuric acid, the latter is taken:
 - (1) In equal amount of sulphuric acid
 - (2) In slightly lesser amount of sulphuric acid
 - (3) In excess amount of sulphuric acid
 - (4) In far lesser amount of sulphuric acid

$$CH_3$$

16. The synthesis of Ph-C-OH cannot be achieved by:

$$C_2\Pi_5$$

(1) PhMgBr + CH₃-C-C₂H₅
$$\xrightarrow{\text{H}^{\oplus}/\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$

(2)
$$C_2H_5MgBr + Ph-C-CH_3 \xrightarrow{H^{\oplus}/H_2O}$$

(3)
$$CH_3MgBr + Ph-C-CH_2CH_3 \xrightarrow{H^{\oplus}/H_2O}$$

(4) PhMgBr + CH₃-C-Cl
$$\xrightarrow{\text{H}^{\oplus}/\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$

- 17. Which of the following is the final product in the reaction between benzoyl chloride and phenyl magnesium bromide?
 - C_6H_5 (1) $C_6H_5\dot{C}-OH$ (2) $C_6H_5\dot{C}$ -OMgBr
 - (3) C_6H_5COOH
- (4) $(C_6H_5)_3COH$
- 18. The order of solubility of

$$H_3C$$
 CH_3 H_3C H H_5C_2 H (II) (III)

in water is:

- (1) I > II > III
- (2) I < II < III
- (3) II > III > I
- (4) II > I > III

Above conversion can be achieved by-

- (1) LiAlH₄
- (2) NaBH₄
- (3) H_3O^+
- (4) PCC
- **20.** (A) $\xrightarrow{\text{CrO}_3/\text{H}^{\oplus}}$ (B) $\xrightarrow{\text{NaOI}}$ CHI₃+ Salt of acid

Reactant (A) is:

- (1) OH (2) OH

21.
$$CH_3$$
- CH - CH_2 $\xrightarrow{CH_3C \equiv C}^{\Theta}(X) \xrightarrow{CH_3l} (Y) \xrightarrow{H_2/Pd/BaSO_4} (Z)$

Which one in not correct

- (1) Y is CH_3 –CH– CH_2C $\equiv CCH_3$
- (2) Y is CH_3 – CH_2 –CHC $\equiv CCH_3$ OCH₃
- (3) $Z \text{ is } CH_3-CH-CH_2-C=C-CH_3$ OCH₃ H H

(4) Z is
$$CH_3$$
– CH – CH_2 – C = C
OCH₃ H CH_3

- 22. Which of the following is the best method for making isopropyl methyl ether?
 - (1) $CH_3I + (CH_3)_2CHOH \longrightarrow$
 - (2) $CH_3I + (CH_3)_2CHO^-$
 - (3) $(CH_3)_2CHI + CH_3O^- \longrightarrow$
 - $(4) (CH₃)₂CHCl + CH₃OH \longrightarrow$
- 23. Which sequence of steps describes the best synthesis of 2-methyl-3-pentanone?

- (1) (1) 1-Propanol + (CH₃)₂CHMgBr, diethyl ether
 - (2) H_3O^+
 - (3) PCC, CH₂Cl₂
- (2) (1) 1-Propanol + Na₂Cr₂O₇, H₂SO₄, H₂O, heat
 - (2) SOCl₂
 - (3) (CH₃)₂CHCl, AlCl₃
- (3) (1) 1-Propanol + PCC, CH_2Cl_2
 - (2) (CH₃)₂CHLi, diethyl ether
 - (3) H_3O^+
 - (4) Na₂Cr₂O₇, H₂SO₄, H₂O, heat
- (4) (1) 2-Propanol + $Na_2Cr_2O_7$, H_2SO_4 , H_2O_7 , heat
 - (2) CH₂CH₂CH₂Li, diethyl ether
 - (3) H_3O^+
 - (4) PCC, CH₂Cl2
- 24. $CH_3 CH_2 O C = CH_2 \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}}$ Product are

$$(1) \qquad O \\ + \text{EtOH}$$

$$(4)$$
 $^{\circ}$ $^{\circ}$ $^{\circ}$

25. The major product formed in the reaction is:

$$\begin{array}{c} & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ &$$

26.
$$H_3C$$
 LiAlH₄/H $^{\oplus}$ A, A is

(4) No reaction

27. Major (B)
$$CH_3OH CH_3OH CH_3 - C-CH_2 - H_2O^{18} CH_3ON A$$

and B are:

28.
$$C_4H_{10}O$$

(i) Na Metal

No H_2 gas evolved

(ii) Cl_2/hv

3-monochloro poducts

(iii) Lucas reagent

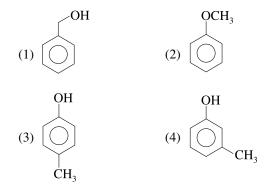
-ve test

Compound is:

29.
$$\langle \bigcirc \rangle$$
 \rightarrow $P + Q$

What is false about this reaction-

- (1) one compound is phenol which is less acidic than other compound
- (2) one compound is phenol and other is methanol
- (3) reactant is anisole
- (4) this reaction occur through SN² reaction
- **30.** A compound of molecular formula C₇H₈O is insoluble in water and dilutes sodium bicarbonate but dissolves in dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide and gives a characteristic colour with aqueous FeCl₃. On treatment with bromine water, it readily gives precipitate of C₇H₅OBr₃. The structure of 'A' is:



31. Which of the following can give purple colour with neutral FeCl₃?

- (1) II and IV
- (2) I and III
- (3) II and III
- (4) III and IV
- **32.** *Ortho*-nitrophenol is steam volatile, whereas *para*-nitrophenol is not. This is due to
 - (1) the presence of intramolecular hydrogen boding in o-nitrophenol.
 - (2) the presence of intermolecular hydrogen bonding in o-nitrophenol.
 - (3) the presence of intermolecular hydrogen bonding in p-nitrophenol.
 - (4) None of these.
- **33.** Phenol cannot be converted into salicylic acid by heating with:

- (1) CO₂ (under pressure) and alkali
- (2) CCl₄ and alkali
- (3) CHCl₃ and alkali
- (4) HCN/HCl, followed by oxidation
- **34.** 4-Hydroxybenzenesulphonic acid is treated with bromine water. The product formed is:
 - (1) 2, 4, 6-tribromophenol
 - (2) 3, 5-dibromo-4-hydroxybenzenesulphonic acid
 - (3) 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzenesulphonic acid
 - (4) 2, 6-dibromophenol
- **35.** In the Liebermann nitroso reaction, changes in the colour of phenol occur as:
 - (1) Brown or red-green-red-deep blue
 - (2) Red-deep blue-green
 - (3) Red-brown-white
 - (4) White-red-green
- **36.** Which of the following is the major product from given sequence?

$$\begin{array}{c|c} SO_3H & & & \\ \hline & Br_2, FeBr_3 & & NaOH/350^{\circ} \\ \hline & & \Delta & & Fused \\ \hline & NO_2 & & & \end{array}$$

37. Which of the following would undergo most rapid hydrolysis with aqueous NaOH to furnish the corresponding hydroxyl derivatives?

$$(1) \qquad \qquad (2) \qquad (2) \qquad (3) \qquad (4) \qquad (4) \qquad (5)$$

38. The bromination of salicylic with bromine water gives

39. Identify the nature of product of in the following reaction:

$$+ K_2S_2O_8 \xrightarrow{OH^-\atop H_2O^+}$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

OH

$$(3) \qquad OH \qquad OH \qquad OH \qquad SO_3H$$

40. OH
$$(i) CHCl_3 + NaOH \rightarrow P$$

$$(ii) H^{\oplus} \longrightarrow \text{major product}$$

Identify the structure of 'P'

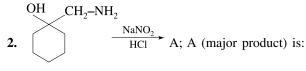
EXERCISE 2

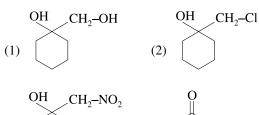
1. O LiAlH₄ (B)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{xAc}_2O}$$
 (C)

- (I) x = 3
- (II) A will show geometrical isomerism
- (III) B is optically active
- (IV) C is optically inactive

Select correct statement

- (1) (I), (II), (IV)
- (2) (I), (II), (III)
- (3) (II), (III), (IV)
- (4) (I), (II), (III), (IV)





3. A chiral C₇H₁₆O₂ diol is oxidised by PCC in CH₂Cl₂ to an achiral C₇H₁₂O₂ compound. Which of the following would satisfy these facts?

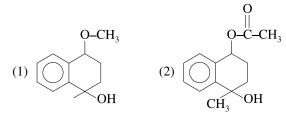
4. What product(s) are expected from the following reaction?

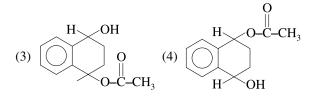
- (1) 2CH₃CH₂l
- (2) 2ICH2CH2OH

- (3) 2ICH₂CH₂I
- (4) CH₃CH₂l+CH₃CH₂OH

5.
$$CH_3CO_2H(1mole)$$
OH

 H^{\oplus}
(A), Product (A) is:





$$6. \qquad O \longrightarrow (B) \xrightarrow{\text{NaNH}_2} (B) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3 l} (C)$$

2-Methyl oxirane

Give the product (C) in the above reaction

- (1) 2-Methoxy hex-4-yne
- (2) 4-Methoxy hex-2-yne
- (3) 5-Methoxy hex-2-yne
- (4) None of these
- **7.** Which describes the best stereochemical aspects of the following reaction?

$$\begin{array}{ccc} CH_3 & \xrightarrow{H-Br} & Product \\ OH & & \end{array}$$

- (1) Inversion of configuration occurs at the carbon undergoing substitution.
- (2) Retention of configuration occurs at the carbon undergoing substitution.
- (3) Racemisation occurs at the carbon undergoing substitution.
- (4) The carbon undergoing substitution is not sterogenic.
- **8.** What is the structure of the major product when phenol is treated with bromine water?

9. Suggest a suitable oxidising reagent for the following conversions:

- (1) MnO_2 in (A) and CrO_3 (in glacial acetic acid) in (B)
- (2) CrO₃ in (A) and MnO₂ in (B)
- (3) both are correct
- (4) both are incorrect

10.
$$OCH_3$$
 $(x) con. HI$

X = moles of HI consumed.

Value of x is:

(1) 2

(2) 4

(3) 5

(4) 6

11. Observe the following reaction carefully. Select the correct answer regarding the major product formed and the relative reactivity of compound X with respect to ethene for the following reaction.

$$x = \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} OH \\ \\ Br_2(leq.)/CCl_4 \\ \\ CH=CH_2 \end{array}}$$

Much less reactive than ethene

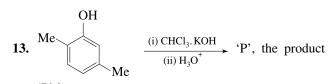
Much more reactive than ethene

than ethene

12.
$$CO_2$$
 Ac_2O $AlCl_3$ $Br_2(excess)$ H_2O

Final product is:

(2)
$$H_2C$$
 O Br



14.
$$CH_3$$
 $C-CH_2-CH_3$ CH_3 $C-CH_2-CH_3$ CH_3 $C-CH_2-CH_3$ CH_3 $C-CH_3$

3° alchol

2° alchol

Find missing reagents

- (1) $x = LiAlH_4$, $y = NaBH_4$
- (2) $x = LiAlH_4/AlCl_3$, $y = LiAlH_4$
- (3) $x = LiAlH_4$, $y = LiAlH_4/AlCl_3$
- (4) $x = H_2/Ni, y = H_2/Pt$
- 15. The given compound is prepared by-

$$HO \xrightarrow{COOH}$$

(1)
$$O$$
 H
 $COOH + NaBH_4$

(2)
$$H$$
HO + LiAlH₄

$$(3) \quad \begin{array}{c} O \\ \\ \\ COOEt + NaBH_4 \end{array}$$

(4)
$$O$$
 H $COOH + LiAlH_4$

16. Compounds X and Y both have the same molecular formula C₄H₈O, and they give the following results with some characteristic tests:

Tests	Compounds X	Compound Y
Bromine	Decolourise	No reaction
Na Metal	Bubbles	No reaction
Chromic acid	Orange to green	No reaction
Lucas reagent	Slow reaction	No reaction

Which of the following structures for X and Y are consistent with the test results?

(1)
$$X = OH; Y = OH$$

(4)
$$X = \bigcirc OH; Y = \bigcirc O$$

17. Reaction I: CH_3H $\xrightarrow{POCl_3}$ A

Reaction II:
$$H \rightarrow POCl_3$$
 Pyridine B CH_3OH

Products A and B are respectively

$$(2) A = \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle = B$$

$$(4) A = \left\langle \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\rangle = F$$

18. Which is/are correct Statements?

(A)
$$CH_3$$
 C CH_3 CH_3OH H_2SO_4 nucleophile attacks here when epoxy linkage is cleaved

$$(B) \begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ H \end{array} \begin{array}{c} C-C \\ CH_3 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} NaOH \\ CH_3OH \end{array}$$

Nucleophile attacks here

(C) This is only affected in reduction to 2° alcohol

(D)
$$R = C OH + H = O - R \xrightarrow{H^+}$$
 These bonds are

affected in esterification

- (1) A and D
- (2) A and B
- (3) A, B and C
- (4) A, B, C and D

Reaction (II)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Alc. KOH}}$$
 (B) (major)

Reaction (III)
$$\longrightarrow$$
 Alc. KOH (C) (major) Br

Product obtained in above reactions (I), (II) & (III) is:

- (1) A = B, but C is different
- (2) A = C, but B is different
- (3) B = C, but A is different
- (4) A = B = C all product are identical
- **20.** The best choice of reactant(s) for the following conversion is:

 CH_3

?
$$\stackrel{\text{HO}^-}{\longrightarrow}$$
 OH OH CH₃

$$(3) \qquad \begin{array}{c} OH \\ CH_3 \\ Br \end{array} \qquad (4) \qquad \begin{array}{c} Br \\ CH_3 \\ Br \end{array}$$

- **21.** In the reaction, $CH_3CH_2ONa + CH_3CH_2OSO_2CH_3$ THF
 heat the product formed is:
 - (1) CH₃CH₂OCH₃
 - (2) CH₃CH₂OCH₂CH₃
 - (3) CH₃CH₂OSO₂OCH₂CH₃
 - (4) CH₃CH₂OSO₂OCH₃

22.
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Conc. H}_2\text{SO}_4}$$
 Major product?

- (1)
- $(2) \rightarrow //$
- (3)
- (4) None of these

23.
$$O^{18} \longrightarrow X + Y$$

The products X and Y are

24. The product 'P' of the following reaction is:

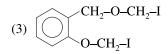
$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_2-OH \\
OH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_2-I_2 \\
CH_2-I_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CH_2-I_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
(P)
\end{array}$$

$$(1) \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{-O-CH}_2\text{-I} \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$$



25.
$$Cl$$
 KOH
 Δ Y; Identify Y in this reaction.

26.
$$PhMgBr + O \longrightarrow (A)$$
. Product (A) is:

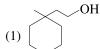
Reagent A used in this change is:

- (1) Sn/HCl
- (2) LiAlH₄
- (3) NaBH₄
- (4) HI/P₄

28. Cl—Br
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Mg/ether}}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{HCHO}}$ A, A is

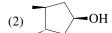
29.
$$+ CH_3MgBr$$
 H^{\oplus}/H_2O P $KBr+H_2SO_4$

Q
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Mg}}$$
 R $\xrightarrow{\text{HCHO}}$ S, S is





30. A C₇H₁₄O optically active alcohol is oxidised by Jones' reagent (H₂CrO₄) to an optically inactive (achiral) ketone. Which of the following compounds meets these facts?





31. What is the order of solubility of the following in water?

- (1) I < II < III
- (2) III < II < I
- (3) III < I < II
- (4) II < I < III
- **32.** What is the major product of the following reaction?

33. The major organic product formed in the following reaction is

$$(1) \qquad O \qquad Br \qquad (2) \qquad Br \qquad OH \qquad (3) \qquad OH \qquad Br \qquad Br$$

34. Consider the following roadmap reaction:

 $X(Hydrocarbon) \xrightarrow[hv]{Br_2} \xrightarrow[(CH_3)_3COK]{} Y(major) \xrightarrow[H_2O_2]{} Z$

$$Y \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4} \xrightarrow{Na} Z \longrightarrow O-CH_2$$

The most probable structure of X is

35.
$$\stackrel{\text{O}}{\longrightarrow} \stackrel{\text{H}^+}{\longrightarrow} ?$$

EXERCISE 3

One and More Than One Option Correct Type Question

- 1. C_2H_5Br can be converted into $C_2H_5-O-C_2H_5$ by:
 - (1) Reacting by C₂H₅ONa
 - (2) Heating with moist Ag₂O
 - (3) Heating with dry Ag₂O
 - (4) Treating with C₂H₅MgBr
- **2.** Which of the following statements is correct about the transesterification reaction, catalysed by

 H_3O^{\oplus} (H_2SO_4 or dry HCl) or RO^{Θ} (EtONa)?

$$O$$
 \parallel
 $*$
 $Me-C-O-Et + PrOH \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}} Me-C-O-Pr + EtOH$

- (1) Alcohol (PrOH) is taken in excess to shift the equilibrium to R.H.S.
- (2) It involves tetrahedral intermediate in which the hybridisation of C of the (C = O) group changes from sp² to sp³

- (3) Isotopic oxygen is present in the new alcohol (Et $\overset{*}{\mathrm{OH}}$) formed
- (4) Rate of transesterification is dependent on the concentration of ester only.
- 3. In the following reaction.

The possible substitution product (s) is/are

4. In the reaction given below,

The correct statement regarding the outcome of the above reaction is/are

- (1) A pure enantiomer of alcohol is formed
- (2) Racemic mixture of alcohol is formed
- (3) Product alcohol has deuterium attached to oxygen
- (4) Product alcohol has deuterium attached to carbonyl-carbon atom
- **5.** Which of the following is true statement regarding reaction of *cis* and *trans*-2-hexene with CH₃OH/H⁺
 - (1) Both react at same rate
 - (2) Cis isomer reacts faster than trans isomer
 - (3) Both cis and *trans* isomers give mixture of positional isomers as the major product
 - (4) No reaction is possible
- **6.** Upon treatment with bromine water, allyl bromide gives chiefly primary alcohol BrCH₂CHBrCH₂OH. What are the expected primary alcohols in the following reaction?

$$CH_2$$
— $CH=CH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2} [Normal bromine is $Br^{80}]$
 $Rr^{82}$$

7. Alcohols given below that behaves like 1°-aliphatic alcohol in Lucas test is/are

(1)
$$CH_2OH$$
(2) C_2H_5 CH_2OH
(3) CH_2OH

8. Consider the following reaction,

$$X(C_6H_{12}O) \xrightarrow{Na} Gas evolved$$

$$X \xrightarrow{H_2/Ni} Y(C_6H_{14}O)$$
Chiral Achiral

The correct statement(s) concerning X and Y is/are

- (1) Both form immediate turbidity with HCl in the presence of ZnCl₂
- (2) Both change colour of CrO₃ H₂SO₄
- (3) X gives yellow solid with NaOH/I₂
- (4) X decolourises Br_2 - CCl_4 solution forming $C_6H_{12}OBr_2$
- 9. Consider the following reaction

The correct statements(s) concerning the above transformation is/are

- (1) If I is treated with Na followed by addition of CH₃I gives II with the retention of configuration
- (2) If I is treated with TsCl followed by the addition of CH₃ONa gives II with inversion of configuration
- (3) If I is first heated with concentrated H_2SO_4 followed by the addition of CH_3OH in dil. H_2SO_4 gives racemic mixture of II
- (4) If I is heated with concentrated H₂SO₄ followed by the treatment with (CH₃COO)₂Hg—CH₃OH and finally reducing the mercurinium intermediate with NaBH₄ gives a pure enantiomer of II
- 10. Consider the reaction given below,

$$H_3C$$
 H_3C
 H_5C_2
A pure enantiomer

The correct statement regarding the above reaction is large

- (1) The major product is C_2H_5 —C— CH_2 —S— CH_3 CH_3 SCH_3
- (2) The major product is C_2H_5 —C— CH_2OH CH_3
- (3) The product would be a single enantiomer
- (4) The product would consist of a racemic mixture

11. In the reaction below,

$$CH_3$$
— $C\equiv C$ — $CH_3 \xrightarrow{Na} X \xrightarrow{Ag_2O} Y \xrightarrow{NaOH} Z$

The correct statement concerning the above reaction is/are

- (1) Y is a racemic mixture while Z is achiral
- (2) Both Y and Z are racemic mixture
- (3) A diastereomer of Y gives racemic Z
- (4) X shows diastereomerism but not enantiomerism
- **12.** In the following rearrangement, possible product(s) is/are

HO
$$CH_3$$
OH
Conc. H_2SO_4
Heat

O
C
C
C
H₃

(1)
O
C
C
C
H₃

(2)
O
C
C
H₃

(4)
O
C
C
H₃

- **13.** 3-methyl-3-hexanol can be prepared by the reaction of
 - (1) CH₃MgBr and 3-hexanone followed by hydrolysis
 - (2) C₂H₅MgBr and 2-pentanone followed by hydrolysis
 - (3) propyl-MgBr + 2-butanone followed by hydrolysis
 - (4) C₄H₉MgBr and propanone followed by hydrolysis

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- **14. Statement-I:** Phenolic compounds give characteristic colours with neutral FeCl₃.

Statement-II: It is the property of all the enolic compounds.

15. Statement-I: 3-Methyl-2-butanol is more reactive than 2-butanol in acid catalysed dehydration to alkene.

Statement-II: 3-methyl-2-butanol forms more stable carbocation than 2-butanol during dehydration reaction.

Comprehension Type Question

Passage based questions (Q. 16-18)

An organic compound $X(C_{10}H_{12}O_3)$ is not soluble in water or NaHCO₃. A solution of Br₂ in CCl₄ is decolourised by X forming $C_{10}H_{12}O_3Br_2$. X on controlled ozonolysis followed by the treatment with $(CH_3)_2S$ gives $Y(C_8H_8O_3)$ and $C_2H_4O_2$. Y can also be obtained by reaction between *ortho* methoxy phenol with CHCl₃ in KOH solution followed by acid hydrolysis.

16. What is the correct structure of X?

17. If X is treated with cold HBr, the major product would be

18. What would be the major product if X is treated with cold concentrated H_2SO_4 ?

Column Matching Type Questions

 Match the statements given in Column-I and Column-II

Column-I	Column-II
	(p) LiAlH ₄
(b) H–CH = O \rightarrow CH ₃ CH ₂ OH	(q) Zn-Hg/conc. HCl
(c) >= 0> CHOH	(r) DIBAL-H
$(d) \xrightarrow{C-O-} C-H-$	(s) CH ₃ MgBr

- (1) $a \rightarrow p$; $b \rightarrow q$; $c \rightarrow r$; $d \rightarrow s$
- (2) $a \rightarrow q$; $b \rightarrow s$; $c \rightarrow p$; $d \rightarrow r$
- (3) $a \rightarrow p$; $b \rightarrow q$; $c \rightarrow s$; $d \rightarrow r$
- (4) $a \rightarrow r$; $b \rightarrow s$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow p$
- **20.** Match the reagents given in Column-I with the appropriate items given in Column-II

Column-I	Column-II
(a) Conc. HCl–ZnCl ₂	(p) Reducing agent
(b) LiAlH ₄	(q) Grignard reagent
(c) pyridinium chlorochromate	(r) Oxidising agent
(d) Ethyl magnesium bromide	(s) Lucas reagent

- (1) $a \rightarrow s$; $b \rightarrow r$; $c \rightarrow p$; $d \rightarrow q$
- (2) $a \rightarrow s$; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow r$; $d \rightarrow q$
- (3) $a \rightarrow p$; $b \rightarrow s$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow r$
- (4) $a \rightarrow s$; $b \rightarrow q$; $c \rightarrow p$; $d \rightarrow r$
- **21.** Match the pairs of compounds in Column-I with the appropriate Column-II. Distinguishing test in Column-II

Column-I	Column-II
(a) Methanol and ethane-1, 2-diol	(p) Lucas test
(b) O-cresol and Benzyl alcohol	(q) Iodoform test
(c) n-butyl alcohol and iso-butyl alcohol	(r) Litmus test
(d) 2-Pentanol and 3-pentanol	(s) Periodic acid test

- (1) $A \rightarrow r$, $B \rightarrow p$, $C \rightarrow s$; $D \rightarrow q$
- (2) $A \rightarrow s$, $B \rightarrow r$, $C \rightarrow q$; $D \rightarrow p$
- (3) $A \rightarrow s$, $B \rightarrow r$, $C \rightarrow p$; $D \rightarrow q$
- (4) $A \rightarrow r$, $B \rightarrow s$, $C \rightarrow p$; $D \rightarrow q$
- **22.** Make the correct match of the following from List-I and List-II.

	List-I		List-II
(A)	CH₃ ↓	(P)	Picric Acid
	(i) Hg(OAC) ₂ (ii) NaBH ₄		
(B)	ОН	(Q)	CH ₃ OH
	Conc. HNO ₃		
(C)	CH ₃ MgBr H ₃ +O	(R)	CH ₃ OH
(D)	$CO + 2H_2 \xrightarrow{Cr_2O_3-ZnO}$ High temp	(S)	OH CH ₃

- (1) $A \rightarrow P, B \rightarrow Q, C \rightarrow R, D \rightarrow S$
- (2) $A \rightarrow S, B \rightarrow P, C \rightarrow Q, D \rightarrow R$
- (3) $A \rightarrow P, B \rightarrow S, C \rightarrow Q, D \rightarrow R$
- (4) $A \rightarrow S, B \rightarrow P, C \rightarrow R, D \rightarrow Q$

23. Make the correct match of the following from List-I and List-II.

	List-I		List-II
(A)	Ethyl alcohol	(P)	FeCl ₃ Test
(B)	Picric acid	(Q)	Iodoform Test
(C)	Glycerol	(R)	Lucas Test
(D)	Isopropyl alcohol	(S)	HIO ₄

(1)
$$A \rightarrow Q$$
, $B \rightarrow P$, $C \rightarrow S$, $D \rightarrow R$

(2)
$$A \rightarrow P, B \rightarrow Q, C \rightarrow S, D \rightarrow R$$

(3)
$$A \rightarrow Q$$
, $B \rightarrow P$, $C \rightarrow R$, $D \rightarrow S$

(4)
$$A \rightarrow R, B \rightarrow S, C \rightarrow P, D \rightarrow Q$$

24. Match the reactant from Column I with the reaction(s) from Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	H ₃ C CH ₃	p.	$NaOH \rightarrow Racemic mixture$
ii.	H ₃ C	q.	$NaOH \rightarrow Pure$, single enantiomer
iii.	H ₃ C CH ₃	r.	$NaOH \atop H_2O$ Meso isomer
iv.	H ₃ C (Racemic)	s.	Racemic mixture

Codes:

25. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	1-butanol	p.	Treatment with H ⁺ /H ₂ O gives racemic mixture
ii.	2-butanol	q.	Changes the colour of acidic K ₂ Cr ₂ O ₇
iii.	(+)-3-methyl- 3-hexanol	r.	Gives turbid solution with ZnCl ₂ /Conc. HCl at room temperature
iv.	(–)-2-ethyl oxirane	s.	With LiAlH ₄ . gives another compound from column II.

Codes:

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	p, q	p, q, r	p, r	S
(2)	q	r	p	q
(3)	p, s	r	p	q
(4)	p, q	r	S	p

Single Digit Integer Type Question

26. In the reaction given below,

$$CH_3$$
— CH_2 — $C=CH$ — $CH_3 + CO + H_2 \xrightarrow{Co_2(CO)_8} \xrightarrow{Cu-Zn} \xrightarrow{H_2}$

How many different products are expected?

27. In the following reaction how many different diols, are formed?

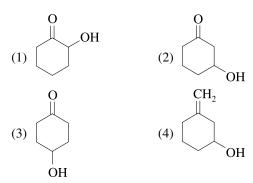
$$O \longrightarrow O \qquad \underbrace{ \text{(i) NaBH}_4 }_{\text{(ii) H}_2O}$$

- **28.** An alcohol X(C₄H₁₀O₃) is chiral and absorbs two moles of HIO₄ per mole of X. How many stereoisomers exist for X?
- **29.** When 2-ethyl-3-metyl-1-pentene is treated with CH₃OH in H₂SO₄, how many different methoxy ethers would be formed in significant amount?
- **30.** An organic compound $A(C_{10}H_{18}O_8)$ on treatment with excess of CH_3COCI gives a fully acetylated product whose molar mass is found to be 518 g/mol. How many hydroxyl functional groups are present in A?

EXERCISE 4

1. Maximum dehydration takes place that of

[AIEEE-2002]



2. An ether is more volatile than an alcohol having the same molecular formula. This is due to

[AIEEE-2003]

- (1) Dipolar character of ethers
- (2) Alcohols having resonance structures
- (3) Intermolecular hydrogen bonding in ethers
- (4) Intermolecular hydrogen bonding in alcohols
- **3.** During dehydration of alcohols to alkenes by heating with concentrated H₂SO₄ the initiation step is

[AIEEE-2003]

- (1) Protonation of alcohol molecule
- (2) Formation of carbocation
- (3) Elimination of water
- (4) Formation of an ester
- **4.** Among the following compounds which can be dehydrated very easily is [AIEEE-2004]
 - (1) CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂OH

- 5. For which of the following parameters the structural isomer C₂H₅OH and CH₃OCH₃ would be expected to have the same values? [AIEEE-2004]
 - (1) Heat of vaporisation
 - (2) Vapour pressure at the same temperature

- (3) Boiling points
- (4) Gaseous densities at the same temperature and pressure
- 6. p-cresol reacts with chloroform in alkaline medium to give the compound A which adds hydrogen cyanide to form, the compound B. The latter on acidic hydrolysis gives chiral carboxylic acid. The structure of the carboxylic acid is [AIEEE-2005]

7. HBr reacts with CH₂ = CH –OCH₃ under anhydrous conditions at room temperature to give–

[AIEEE-2005]

- (1) BrCH₂CHO and CH₃OH
- (2) BrCH₂-CH₂-OCH₃
- (3) H₃C-CHBr-OCH₃
- (4) CH₃CHO and CH₃Br

8.
$$OH + CHCl_3 + NaOH \longrightarrow ONa$$

The electrophile involved in the above reaction is

[AIEEE-2006]

- (1) dichlorocarbene (:CCl₂)
- (2) trichloromethyl anion CCl₃
- (3) formyl cation ($\overset{\oplus}{C}HO$)
- (4) dichloromethyl cation (ČHCH₂)
- **9.** The structure of the compound that gives a tribromo derivative on treatment with bromine water :is:

[AIEEE-2006]

$$\begin{array}{cccc} CH_2OH & CH_3 \\ & & \\ (1) & & \\ \end{array} OH$$



10. Among the following the one that gives positive iodoform test upon reaction with I2 NaOH is

[AIEEE-2006]

- (1) CH₃CH₂CH(OH)CH₂CH₃
- (2) C₆H₅CH₂CH₂OH

(3)
$$H_3C$$
 CH_3 OH

- (4) PhCHOHCH₃
- 11. Acid catalysed hydration of alkenes except ethene leads to the formation of [AIEEE-2006]
 - (1) mixture of secondary and tertiary alcohols
 - (2) mixture of primary and secondary alcohols
 - (3) secondary or tertiary alcohol
 - (4) primary alcohol
- **12.** In the following sequence of reactions,

[AIEEE-2007]

$$CH_3CH_2OH \xrightarrow{P+I_2} A \xrightarrow{Mg} B \xrightarrow{HCHO} C \xrightarrow{H_2O} D$$

the compound D is

- (1) butanol
- (2) n-butyl alcohol
- (3) n-propyl alcohol
- (4) propanol
- 13. Phenol, when it first reacts with concentrated sulphuric acid and then with concentrated nitric acid, gives

[AIEEE-2008]

- (1) o-nitrophenol
- (2) *p*-nitrophenol
- (3) nitrobenzene
- (4) 2, 4, 6-trinitrophenol
- 14. A liquid was mixed with ethanol and a drop of concentrated H₂SO₄ was added. A compound with a fruity smell was formed. The liquid was

[AIEEE-2009]

- (1) HCHO
- (2) CH₃COCH₃
- (3) CH₃COOH
- (4) CH₃OH
- **15.** The major product obtained on interaction of phenol with sodium hydroxide and carbon dioxide is-

[AIEEE-2009]

- (1) Salicyladehyde
- (2) Salicyclic acid
- (3) Phthalic acid
- (4) Benzoic acid
- 16. From amongst the following alcohols the one that would react fastest with conc. HCl and anhydrous ZnCl₂, is-[AIEEE-2010]

- (1) 1-Butanol
- (2) 2-Butanol
- (3) 2-Methylpropan-2-ol (4) 2-Methylpropanol
- 17. Consider the following reaction [AIEEE-2011]

 $C_2H_5OH + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Product$

Among the following, which one cannot be formed as a product under any conditions?

- (1) Ethylene
- (2) Acetylene
- (3) Diethyl ether
- (4) Ethyl-hydrogen sulphate
- 18. Thermosetting polymer, Bakelite is formed by the reaction of phenol with [AIEEE-2011]
 - (1) CH₃CHO
- (2) HCHO
- (3) HCOOH
- (4) CH₃CH₂CHO
- 19. Reagent used to convert allyl alcohol to acrolein is:

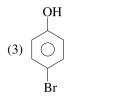
[JEE Main Online-2012]

- (1) MnO₂
- (2) KMnO₄
- (3) OsO₄
- (4) H₂O₂
- 20. An unknown alcohol is treated with the "Lucas reagent" to determine whether the alcohol is primary, secondary or tertiary. Which alcohol reacts fastest and by what mechanism-[JEE Main-2013]
 - (1) secondary alcohol by $S_N 2$
 - (2) Tertiary alcohol by $S_N 2$
 - (3) Secondary alcohol by S_N1
 - (4) Tertiary alcohol by S_N1
- 21. Rate of dehydration of alcohols follows the order-

[JEE Main Online-2013]

- (1) $2^{\circ} > 1^{\circ} > CH_3OH > 3^{\circ}$
- (2) $3^{\circ} > 2^{\circ} > 1^{\circ} > CH_3OH$
- (3) $2^{\circ} > 3^{\circ} > 1^{\circ} > CH_3OH$
- (4) $CH_3OH > 12^\circ > 2^\circ > 3^\circ$
- 22. An ether (A), C₅H₁₂O, when heated with excess of hot concentrated HI produced two alkyl halides which when treated with NaOH yielded compounds (B) and (C). Oxidation of (B) and (C) gave a propanone and an ethanoic acid respectively. The IUPAC name of the ether (A) is-[JEE Main Online-2013]
 - (1) 2-ethoxypropane
- (2) ethoxypropane
- (3) methoxybutane
- (4) 2-methoxybutane
- 23. What is the structure of the major product when phenol is treated with bromine water:

[JEE Main Online-2013]





24. Amongst the following alcohols which would react fastest with conc. HCl and ZnCl₂?

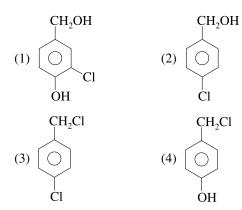
[JEE Main Online-2013]

- (1) Pentanol
- (2) 2-Methylbutanol
- (3) 2-Pentanol
- (4) 2-Methyl butan-2-ol
- **25.** The reaction of phenol with benzoyl chloride to give phenyl benzoate is known as:

[JEE Main Online-2013]

- (1) Claisen reaction
- (2) Schotten-Baumann reaction
- (3) Reimer-Tiemann reaction
- (4) Gatterman-Koch reaction
- **26.** The major product in the following reaction

[JEE Main Online-2013]



27. Phenol on heating with CHCl₃ and NaOH gives salicylaldehyde. The reaction is called

[JEE main Online-2013]

- (1) Reimer-Tiemann reaction
- (2) Claisen reaction
- (3) Cannizzaro reaction
- (4) Hell-Volhard-Zelinsky reaction
- **28.** The most suitable reagent of the conversion of R— CH_2 —OH ——R—CHO is

- (1) $KMnO_4$
- (2) $K_2Cr_2O_7$
- (3) CrO₃
- (4) PCC (Pyridinium chlorochromate)
- 29. The major product of reaction

[JEE main Online-2014]

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
& & & & & & & \\
\hline
& NH_2 & OH & & & & \\
\hline
(1) & & & & & \\
& H & OH & & & \\
\hline
(3) & & & & & \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
\hline
(4) & & & & \\
\end{array}$$

30. Allyl phenyl ether can be prepared by heating:

[JEE main Online-2014]

- (1) $C_6H_5Br + CH_2=CH-CH_2-ONa$
- (2) $CH_2=CH-CH_2-Br + C_6H_5ONa$
- (3) C_6H_5 -CH=CH-Br + CH₃-ONa
- (4) $CH_2=CH-Br + C_6H_5-CH_2-ONa$
- 31. The following reaction [JEE main Online-2014]

$$OH \longrightarrow + HCl + HCN \xrightarrow{Anhyd} OH$$

Is known as:

- (1) Perkin reaction
- (2) Gattermann-Koch formylation
- (3) Kolbe's reaction
- (4) Gattermann reaction
- **32.** Which one of the following statements is not correct? [JEE main Online-2014]
 - (1) Alcohols are weaker acids than water
 - Acid strength of alcohols decrease in the following order

$$RCH_2OH > R_2CHOH > R_3COH$$

- (3) Carbon-oxygen bond length in methanol, CH₃OH is shorter than that of C-O bond length in phenol
- (4) The bond angle C H in methanol is 108.9°
- **33.** In the Victor–Meyer's test, the colour given by 1° , 2° and 3° alcohols are respectively:

[JEE main Online-2014]

- (1) Red, colourless, blue (2) Red, blue, colourless
- (3) Colourless, red, blue (4) Red, blue, violet
- **34.** Phthalic acid reacts with resorcinol in the presence of concentrated H₂SO₄ to give:

[JEE main Online-2014]

- (1) Phenolphthalein
- (2) Alizarin
- (3) Coumarin
- (4) Fluorescein
- **35.** Williamson synthesis of ether is an example of:

[JEE main Online-2014]

- (1) Nucleophilic addition
- (2) Electrophilic addition
- (3) Electrophilic substitution
- (4) Nucleophilic substitution
- **36.** CH₂MgBr (excess) + Ethyl ester → which can be formed as product [IIT-2003]

(1)
$$HO \xrightarrow{CH_2CH_3}$$
 CH_3 $CH_2CH_2CH_3$ CH_2CH_3 CH_2CH_3 CH_3 CH_3

(3)
$$HO \longrightarrow CH_2CH_3$$

 CH_3

(4)
$$HO \longrightarrow CH_3$$
 CH_3

- 37. The best method to prepare cyclohexene from cyclohexanol is by using [IIT-2005]
 - (1) Conc. $HCl + ZnCl_2$ (2) Conc. H_3PO_4
 - (3) HBr
- (4) Conc. HCl
- **38.** When phenyl magnesium bromide reacts with tert. butanol, which of the following is formed?

[IIT-2005]

- (1) Tert. butyl methyl ether
- (2) Benzene
- (3) Tert. butyl benzene
- (4) Phenol
- **39.** Consider the given reaction,

[IIT-2005]

$$\begin{array}{c}
OH \\
\stackrel{\text{H}^{+}/\Delta}{\longrightarrow} X \xrightarrow{\text{(i) O}_{3}} Y \xrightarrow{\text{NaOH}}
\end{array}$$

Identify X and Y.

- 40. The increasing order of boiling points of the following mentioned alcohols is [IIT-2006]
 - I. 1, 2-dihydroxy benzene
 - II. 1, 3-dihydroxy benzene
 - III. 1, 4-dihyroxy benzene
 - IV. Hydroxy benzene

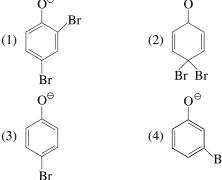
- (1) I < II < III < IV
- (2) I < II < IV < III
- (3) IV < I < II < III
- (4) IV < II < I < III
- $OCH_2 \xrightarrow{HBr}$ the products are-**41.** In the reaction (

[IIT-2010]

(2)
$$\langle Br \text{ and } CH_3Br \rangle$$

(4)
$$\sim$$
 OH and $\mathrm{CH_3Br}$

42. In the reaction intermediate (s) is (are) [IIT-2010]



43. The major product of the following reaction is

[IIT-2011]

- (1) A hemiacetal
- (2) An acetal
- (3) An ether
- (4) An ester

Passage: (Q.44 to Q.45)

An acyclic hydrocarbon P, having molecular formula C₆H₁₀, gave acetone as the only organic product through the following sequence of reactions, in which Q is an intermediate organic compound, [IIT-2011]

$$P = \underbrace{\frac{\text{(i) dil. H}_2SO_4/HgSO_4}{\text{(iii) NaBH}_4/ethanol}}_{\text{(iii) dil. acid}} Q \xrightarrow{\text{(i) conc. H}_2SO_4 \\ \text{(catalytic amount)}}_{\text{(iii) O}_3} Z \xrightarrow{C}_{\text{CH}_3}$$

- 44. The structure of compound P is-
 - (1) $CH_3CH_2CH_2-C\equiv C-H$
 - (2) $H_3CH_2C-C\equiv C-CH_2CH_3$

(3)
$$H-C-C \equiv C-CH_3$$

 H_3C

(4)
$$H_3C$$
 $C = C - H$ H_3C

45. The structure of compound Q is

$$(1) \begin{array}{c|c} H_3C & OH \\ H_3C & | \\ H-C-C-CH_2CH_3 \\ H_3C & | \\ H \end{array}$$

$$(2) \begin{array}{c} H_{3}C & OH \\ H_{3}C - C - CCH_{3} \\ H_{3}C & H \end{array}$$

ÒН

- (4) CH₃CH₂CH₂CHCH₃CH₃
- **46.** Identify the binary mixture(s) that can be separated into individual compounds, by differential extraction, as shown in the given scheme. [IIT-2012]

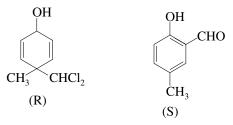
- (1) C₆H₅OH and C₆H₅COOH
- (2) C₆H₅COOH and C₆H₅CH₂OH
- (3) C₆H₅CH₂OH and C₆H₅OH
- (4) C₆H₅CH₂OH and C₆H₅CH₂COOH
- **47.** The major product(s) of the following reaction is (are) [JEE Advance-2013]

48. In the following reaction, the product(s) formed

[JEE Advance-2013]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{OH} \\ \hline \\ \text{CHCl}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$

OHC CHO
$$CH_3$$
 $CHCl_2$ (Q)



- (1) P (major)
- (2) Q (minor)
- (3) R (minor)
- (4) S (major)
- **49.** The acidic hydrolysis of ether x shown below is fastest when [IIT-2014]

(1) One phenyl group is replaced by a methyl group

- (2) One phenyl group is replaced by a *para*-meth-oxyphenyl group
- (3) Two phenyl groups are replaced by two *para*-methoxyphenyl groups
- (4) No structural change is made of X

Passage for Q. Nos. (50 and 51)

$$C_{8}H_{6} \xrightarrow{Pd\text{-BaSO}_{4}} C_{3}H_{8} \xrightarrow{(i) B_{2}H_{6}} X$$

$$H_{2}O$$

$$HgSO_{4}, H_{2}SO_{4}$$

$$C_{8}H_{6}O \xrightarrow{(i) EtMgBr, H_{2}O} Y$$

$$C_{8}H_{6}O \xrightarrow{(ii) H^{+}, Heat} Y$$

[IIT-2015]

50. Compound X is

CH₂

51. The major compound Y is

52. Reagent(s) which can be used to bring about the following transformation is (are)

- (1) LiAIH₄ in $(C_2H_5)_2O$ (2) BH₃ in C_2H_5OH
- (3) NaBH₄ in C₂H₅OH (4) Raney Ni/H₂ in THF
- **53.** The correct statement(s) about the following reaction sequence is (are) Cummene (C_0H_{12})

$$\xrightarrow{\text{(i) O}_2} P \xrightarrow{\text{CHCl}_3/\text{NaOH}} Q(\text{major}) + R(\text{minor}), Q \xrightarrow{\text{NaOH}} S$$

- (1) R is steam volatile
- (2) Q gives dark violet colouration with 1% aqueous FeCl₃ solution
- (3) S gives yellow precipitate with 2, 4-dinitrophenylhydrazine
- (4) S gives dark violet colouration with 1% aqueous FeCl₃ solution

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

1. (3)	2. (3)	3. (1)	4. (2)	5. (4)
6. (2)	7. (1)	8. (2)	9. (3)	10. (1)
11. (2)	12. (1)	13. (2)	14. (1)	15. (3)
16. (4)	17. (4)	18. (3)	19. (2)	20. (2)
21. (2)	22. (2)	23. (3)	24. (1)	25. (3)
26. (3)	27. (1)	28. (2)	29. (1)	30. (4)
31. (1)	32. (1)	33. (3)	34. (1)	35. (2)
36. (2)	37. (2)	38. (4)	39. (1)	40. (2)

EXERCISE # 2

1. (2)	2. (4)	3. (2)	4. (1)	5. (2)
6. (3)	7. (3)	8. (1)	9. (1)	10. (3)
11. (2)	12. (3)	13. (3)	14. (3)	15. (1)
16. (4)	17. (3)	18. (4)	19. (4)	20. (3)
21. (2)	22. (1)	23. (2)	24. (4)	25. (1)
26. (2)	27. (2)	28. (2)	29. (2)	30. (3)
31. (2)	32. (2)	33. (4)	34. (2)	35. (2)

EXERCISE # 3

 1. (1,3)
 2. (1,2,3)
 3. (2,3)
 4. (2,4)
 5. (1,3)

 6. (3,4)
 7. (1,3)
 8. (1,4)
 9. (1,2,3) 10. (2,3)

11. (1,3,4) 12. (1,2) 13. (1,2,3) 14. (1) 15. (1) 16. (*) 17. (*) 18. (*) 19. (*) 20. (*)

16. (*) 17. (*) 18. (*) 19. (*) 20. (*) 21. (*) 22. (*) 23. (*) 24. (1) 25. (*)

26. (*) 27. (*) 28. (*) 29. (*) 30. (*)

EXERCISE # 4

1. (2) 2. (4) 3. (1) 4. (3) 5. (4)

6. (3) 7. (4) 8. (1) 9. (4) 10. (4)

11. (3) 12. (3) 13. (4) 14. (3) 15. (2)

16. (3) 17. (2) 18. (2) 19. (1) 20. (4)

21. (2) 22. (1) 23. (1) 24. (4) 25. (2)

26. (4) 27. (1) 28. (4) 29. (2) 30. (2)

31. (4) 32. (3) 33. (2) 34. (4) 35. (4)

36. (4) 37. (2) 38. (2) 39. (*) 40. (3)

41. (4) 42. (1,2,3) 43. (2) 44. (4) 45. (2)

46. (2,4) 47. (2) 48. (2,4) 49. (3) 50. (3)

51. (4) 52. (3) 53. (2,3)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [3]

$$CH=CH_{2}$$

$$(A)\sqrt{(II)} \qquad (B)\sqrt{(III)} \qquad (C)\sqrt{(I)}$$

$$CH_{2}-CH_{2}-OH \quad OH \qquad HO \qquad CH_{2}-CH_{3}$$

$$CH-CH_{3}$$

2. [3] Fact

3. [1]

4. [2]

Victor Mayer test

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{CH} - \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{N=O} \\ \text{NaOH} \end{array}$$

5. [4]

Both enol and 1° alcohol gives negative test with Lucas reagent at room temprature.

Insoluble (blue)

6. [2]

With SeO₂, oxidation at allylic position takes place

7. [1]

Intramolecular esterification

8. [2]

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
O \\
-O + H & \xrightarrow{Al_2O_3} & -O - C - CH_3
\end{array}$$

1 OH increase molecular formula $\rightarrow C_2H_2O$

No of
$$-OH = \frac{C_8 H_8 O}{C_2 H_2 O} = 4$$

9. [3]

Ш

O
H-C-Q-Et
$$\xrightarrow{\text{MeMgl}}$$
 Me-CH=O $\xrightarrow{\text{NAR}}$ Me-CH-Me
 $\xrightarrow{\text{He-Mgl}}$ Me-CH-Me

10. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & OH \\ \parallel & NaBD_4 \\ \hline -CCH_3 & CH_3OH \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c|c} OH \\ \parallel & CCH_3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(Nucleophilic addition takes place)

11. [2]

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C - CH_{3} \xrightarrow{H_{2}O^{18}/H^{\oplus}} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C - O_{18}H+CH_{3}OH$$

$$H-O_{18}-H \qquad O$$

12. [1]

Since Y will give white ppt immediately with Lucas reagent, hence it must be 3° alcohol so that (X) is alkyl alkanoate.

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ | | \\ CH_{3}-C-O-C_{2}H_{5} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}-MgBr} CH_{3}-C-CH_{3}+C_{2}H_{5}-OH \\ (C_{4}H_{8}O_{2}) \\ (X) \\ CH_{3}-MgBr \downarrow H_{2}O/HCl \\ \\ CH_{3}-C-CH_{3} \\ OH \\ \\ C_{4}H_{10}O \ (Y) \\ \downarrow Lucas \ Test \\ White \ ppt \\ (within \ in \ 5 \ sec.) \\ \end{array}$$

13. [2] Theory based

14. [1]

(A)
$$C_2H_5$$
-OH $\xrightarrow{Na/\Delta}$ C_2H_5 -O-Na (B)
$$C_2H_5$$
-OH $\xrightarrow{PCl_5}$ C_2H_5 Cl (C)
$$C_2H_5$$
-O-Na+ C_2H_5 -Cl $\xrightarrow{SN_2}$ C_2H_5 -O- C_2H_5 Diethylether

15. [3]

$$C_2H_5$$
-OH $\xrightarrow{H_2SO_4}$ C_2H_5 -O- C_2H_5
2 mole (lesser)

16. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ Ph-MgBr + CH_3-C-Cl \xrightarrow{H^+/H^2O} CH_3-C-Ph \\ OH \end{array}$$

17. [4]

O C-Cl O C-Ph

NAR Ph-MgBr

O C-Ph

O C-Ph

NAR Ph-MgBr

O C-Ph

O-MgB

$$H_2O/H^{\oplus}$$

Ph

C-Ph

OH

18. [3] (Refer key concept)

19. [2]
NaBH₄ do not reduce ester. It reduces only > C=O in > CH – OH.

20. [2]

Formation of CHI_3 with NaOI, proves that (B) must be methyl ketone like $R-C-CH_3$

$$CH_3-CH_2-CH-CH_3\xrightarrow{CrO_3/H^{\oplus}}CH_3-CH_2+C-CH_3$$

$$OH \qquad O$$

$$\downarrow NaOI$$

$$CHI_3+CH_3-CH_2-COONa$$

21. [2]

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}CH_{2} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}\text{-}C\equiv C} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}C\equiv C\text{-}CH_{3}} CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}C\equiv C\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}C\equiv C\text{-}CH_{3}$$

22. [2]
$$CH_3-I + \frac{CH_3}{CH_3}C-O \xrightarrow{SN_2} \frac{CH_3}{CH_3}CH-OCH_3$$

Methyliodide (best for SN₂)

Isopropylmethyl ether

23. [3]

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-OH \xrightarrow{PCC} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-H+CH_{3}-CH-Li$$

$$\downarrow H_{3}O \xrightarrow{C} H_{3}$$

$$OH$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-C-CH \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} \frac{Na_{2}Cr_{2}O_{7}}{oxidation} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CH-CH \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3}$$

$$OH$$

2-methyl-3-pentanone

24. [1]

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2} \overset{\checkmark}{\leftarrow} O-C=CH_{2} \xrightarrow{H_{3}O^{\oplus}}$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-OH+CH_{3}-C=CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-OH+CH_{3}-C=CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{3}$$

25. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
& \xrightarrow{\text{OH}} &$$

26. [3] $\text{LiAlH}_4 \rightarrow \text{Li}^+ + \text{AlH}_4 \rightarrow \text{AlH}_3 + \text{H}^\Theta$

In alkaline medium nucleophilic attack from less steric side takes plance.

$$H_3C$$
 H_3C
 O
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3

27. [1]

$$CH_{3}$$

$$C$$

- ightarrow In acidic medium, SN $_1$ reaction is favoured, i.e., nucleophile approach towards most sterically hindered site
- → In alkaline media, SN₂ reaction is favoured, i.e., Nucleophile approach towards least sterically hindered site

28. [2]

$$C_4H_{10}O \Rightarrow C_nH_{2n+2}O$$
 (alcohol/ether)

The given reaction indicates that

- (i) no alcohol, i.e., only ether
- (ii) type of H = 3
- (iii) no alcohol

$$CH_3$$
Thus CH_3 – CH – O – CH_3
(Type of $H = 3$)

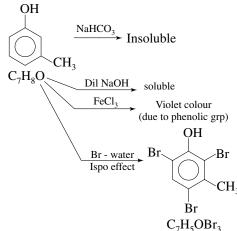
29. [1]

O-CH₃
$$\xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}}$$
 O-H + CH₃-OF

O-H

Acidic strength $>$ CH₃-O-H

30. [4]



31. [1]

Substances containing phenolic group give purple colour with FeCl₃

32. [1]

Intramolecular H-bond boiling point ↓ volatile nature

33. [3]

34. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH & OH \\ \hline & Br_2/water \\ \hline & Ipso \ effect \\ \hline & SO_3H & Br \\ \hline & 2, 4, 6\text{-tribromophenol} \\ \end{array}$$

Ipso substitution means replacement of any functional group (good leaving group) which already exist in benzene.

35. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OH} \\
\hline
 & \frac{\text{NaNO}_2}{\text{+ HCl}} \xrightarrow{\text{Red}} \frac{\text{NaOH}}{\text{- Indophenol}} \xrightarrow{\text{Blue}}$$

$$SO_3H$$
 SO_3H
 SO_3H
 SO_3H
 NO_2
 SO_3H
 SO_3H
 NO_2
 SO_3H
 SO_3H

37. [1] Rate of Ar–SN₂ reaction ∝ (EWG) De-activating power

38. [4]

39. [1] Elb's persulphate oxidation reaction

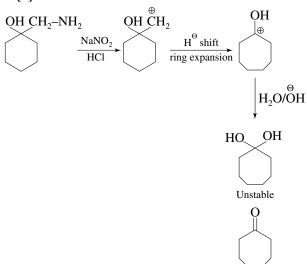
40. [2]

EXERCISE # 2

1. [2]

 \rightarrow x = 3(because 3 OH group present)





4. [1]

5. [2]

steric hindrance

6. [3]

$$Me - \equiv -H \xrightarrow{NaNH_2} Me - \equiv C^{\Theta}Na^{\oplus}$$

Me
$$C = C - Me$$
 SN_2
At less substituted
2-Methyl oxirane C atom

$$C \equiv C - Me \xrightarrow{CH_3l} Me \xrightarrow{5 + 4} C \equiv C - Me$$

$$O = OCH_3$$
(B)
(C)

5-Methoxy hex-2-yne

7. [3]

Planner carbocation

Recemic mixture

8. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH & OH \\ \hline \\ Br_2water \\ \hline \\ Br & Br \end{array}$$

9. [1]

→ Oxidation at allylic position achieved by MnO₂

→ Oxidation of ordinary alcohol achieved by CrO₃

10. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & I & OH \\
O & CH_3 & Conc Hl \\
O & CH_3 & OH \\
\hline
 & OH \\
 & OH \\
\hline
 & OH \\
 & OH \\$$

Total mole HI (consumed) = 5

11. [2]

OH
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH & OH \\
\hline
Br_2(1 \text{ aq})CCl_4 \\
\hline
E.A.R \\
Br_2 \Rightarrow \text{weak E}^+
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH-CH_2 \\
Br & Br
\end{array}$$

Due of +M and -I effect of -OH, e-density of C = C increases at para position.

Hence (x) more reactive than ethene.

12. [3]

13. [3]

This is Riemer-Tiemann reaction

$$O - H$$

$$(i) CHCl_3/KOH$$

$$(ii) H_3O^{\oplus}$$

$$C - H$$

14. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{(3° alcohol)} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{Basic media (H$^{\ominus}$)} \\ \text{SN}_{2} \\ \end{array}} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{4} \\ \text{CH}_{5} \\ \text{CH}_{6} \\ \text{CH}_{7} \\ \text{CH}_{7} \\ \text{CH}_{8} \\ \text{C$$

15. [1]

NaBH₄ is weak reducing agent so that only carbonyl group will be reduced.

16. [4]

Test	X	\mathbf{y}		
Br_2	Unsaturated	Saturated		
Na Metal	alcohol	ether		
Chromic acid	oxidation	no oxidation		
Lucas reagent	1°alcohol	ether		
with the above reactions possible structure of				
$X \Rightarrow$ Unsaturated primary alcohol &				

 $Y \Rightarrow Saturated$ ether

17. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{Reaction I:} & \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3 \text{H}} & \xrightarrow{\text{POCl}_3} \\ & & & \text{Hoffman} \\ & & \text{OH elimination} \end{array}$$

18. [4]

(B)
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 $CH_$

(C)
$$NaBH_4$$
, $NaBH_4$ weak reducing agent so only carbonyl group will be reduced

(D)
$$R-C_TOH+H-O-R \xrightarrow{H^+} R-C-O-R$$
 These bonds $(L-g)$

are affected in esterification

Thus, all four statements are correct

19. [4]

20. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \stackrel{\longleftarrow}{\longleftarrow} H & \xrightarrow{OH} & O \stackrel{\ominus}{\longrightarrow} & SN_2 \\
CH_3 & \xrightarrow{OH} & Br & Br
\end{array}$$

21. [2]

$$C_2H_5\text{-O-Na+CH}_3\text{-CH}_2 \\ \downarrow C_2H_5 \\ C_2H_5\text{-O-C}_2H_5$$

22. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH \\ & & \\ \hline \\ & Conc \ H_2SO_4 \\ & & \\ \hline \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \oplus \\ 1: 2 \ CH_3 \ shift \\ \hline \\ & \\ \hline \\ & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Removal \\ of \ H^{\oplus} \end{array}$$

23. [2]

24. [4]

25. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} F & OH \\ \hline & Cl \\ \hline & NO_2 \\ \hline & (-M \text{ for } F) \end{array}$$

26. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & & \\ O & & \\ \hline O & & \\ O & & \\ \hline O & & \\ O & & \\ \hline O & & \\ O & & \\ \hline O & & \\ O & & \\ \hline O & & \\ O & & \\ \hline O & \\ \hline O & & \\ \hline O$$

27. [2]

28. [2]

 \rightarrow R Br more reactive than R Cl

Cl—Br
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Mg/ether}}$$
 Cl—MgBr \downarrow H—CH=O/H $^{\oplus}$ Cl—CH₂—OH

29. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & HO & CH_3 & Br & CH_3 \\ \hline & CH_3MgBr & & KBr-H_2SO_4 & & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

BrMg
$$CH_3$$

Mg/ether

H-CH=O

 H^{\dagger}/H_2O
 CH_3
 CH_2 -OH

30. [3]

Optically active

31. [2]

Dihydric alcohols are always more soluble in water than monohydric alcohol. Between (I) and (II), (I) is more soluble as it forms intermolecular H-bonds with water while (II) forms intramolecular H-bonds which decreases its ability to form intermolecular H-bonds with water.

32. [2]

33. [4]

Phenolic —OH does not undergo further substitution.

34. [2]

35. [2]

Optically inactive

EXERCISE # 3

1. [1,3]

$$C_2H_5$$
-Br $\xrightarrow{C_2H_5ONa}$ C_2H_5 -O- C_2H_5
 C_2H_5 -Br $\xrightarrow{dry Ag_2O}$ C_2H_5 -O- C_2H_5 -+2AgBr 2 Mole

2. [1,2,3]

CH₃-C-ÖEt
$$\xrightarrow{H^+}$$
 CH₃-C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{Slow}}$ CH₃-C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{PrOH}}$ CH₃-C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{Slow}}$ Pr $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ CH₃-C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{OO-H}_+}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ -C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{OPr}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ -C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{OPr}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ -C-ÖEt $\xrightarrow{\text{OPr}}$

Trans Esterification follow Le-chaterlier principle in which for forward reaction PrOH is taken in excess and for backward reaction EtOH is taken in excess. In the slow step formation of tetrahedral intermediate it means it having vanderwall repulsion.

3. [2,3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & \\
 & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & \\
 & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & & \\
 & & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & \\
 & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & & \\
 & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & & \\
 & & & & & \\
\hline
 & & & \\
\hline
 & & & &$$

(I) and (II) undergo nucleophilic attack by H₂O giving the desired products.

4. [2,4]

Deutride (D⁻) addition at planar carbonyl carbon occur from both side of plane with equal probability giving racemic mixture of alcohols, Also, deuterium is attached to carbonyl carbon atom only.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{--CH}_2\text{--C}\text{--CH}_3 \xrightarrow[]{\text{LiAID}_4|\text{H}^+} \text{CH}_3\text{--CH}_2\text{--C}\text{--CH}_3 \\ \text{O} & \text{OH} \end{array}$$

5. [1,3]

Both *cis* and *trans* 2-hexene forms the same carbocation, hence react at same rate.

6. [3, 4]

$$CH_2$$
— $CH=CH_2 + Br_2 - H_2O$
*Br

7. [1, 3]

Option (1) and (3) have electron withdrawing groups, destabilises carbocation, do not form turbidity with Lucas reagent at room temperature like primary alcohols. Option (2) and option (4) have electron donating groups, stabilise benzylic carbocation, form immediate turbidity with Lucas reagent like 2° and 3° alcohols.

8. [1, 4]

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ CH_2 = CH - C - CH_2 - CH_3 \xrightarrow{H_2/Ni} CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3 \\ OH \\ X(chiral) \\ Br_2/CCl_4 \\ CH_3 \\ CH_2 - CH - C - CH_2 - CH_3 \\ Br & Br & OH \\ Colourless \\ (C_6H_{12}OBr_2) \end{array}$$

X neither oxidised by chromic acid nor gives iodoform.

9. [1, 2, 3]

- (1) Reaction does not involve breaking of bonds to chiral carbon, hence retention of configuration.
- (2) With TsCl, —OTs is formed with retention of configuration. Subsequent reaction with CH₃O-Na involves S_N2 reaction, hence inversion of configuration takes place.
- (3) With conc. H₂SO₄, alkene is formed. Alkene in the next step reacts via carbocation intermediate, hence racemic product is obtained.
- (4) Racemic mixture would be obtained.

10. [2,3]

$$H_3C$$
 C_2H_5
 C_2H_5

In acidic medium, SN₁ reaction favourable

11. [1,3,4]

CH₃—C=C—CH₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Na}}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{Liq. NH}_3}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Ag}_2\text{O}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Ag}_2\text{O}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Ag}_2\text{O}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Na}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{H}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{C$

12. [1,2]

(I) on deprotonation gives (1) while (II) on deprotonation (2)

13. [1,2,3]

(1)
$$CH_3MgBr$$
 H_2O OH

(2) CH_3MgBr H_2O OH

(3) CH_2MgBr H_2O OH

14. [1]

Theory based

15. [1]

Acid catalysed dehydration of alcohols proceeds via carbocation intermediates. Hence, greater the stability of carbocation, greater is the reactivity of corresponding alcohols.

16. [4]

HO
$$(i) CHCl_3/OH \longrightarrow HO$$

$$CH_3O$$

$$CH_3O$$

$$CH_3O$$

$$CH_3O$$

$$CH_3O$$

Also, Y is an ozonolysis product of X.

HO—CH=CH—
$$CH_2OH$$
 CH_3O
 X
 O_3
 $(CH_3)_2S$
 $Y + OHC$ — CH_2OH

17. [3]

$$X + HBr \rightarrow HO \longrightarrow CH=CH-CH_{2}-\overset{\circ}{O}H_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}O \longrightarrow CH=CH-\overset{\circ}{C}H_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}O \longrightarrow CH=CH-\overset{\circ}{C}H_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}O \longrightarrow Br$$

$$HO \longrightarrow Br$$

$$HO \longrightarrow CH-CH=CH_{2}$$

$$CH_{3}O \longrightarrow CH-CH=CH_{2}$$

18. [1]

$$CH_{3}O$$

$$H^{\oplus}$$

$$CH_{2}OH_{2}$$

$$CH=CH-CH_{2}OH_{2}$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$H^{\oplus}$$

$$CH_{3}O$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

19. [2]

 $a \rightarrow q$ (Clemmenson reduction)

 $b \rightarrow s (NAR)$

 $c \rightarrow p$ (reduction by LiAlH₄)

 $d \rightarrow r$ (specific reduction of ester)

20. [2]

Theory based

21. [3]

- (A) Vicinal diol cleaved by HIO₄
- (B) Benzyl alcohol is neutral towards litmus paper
- (C) Lucas test achieved via SN1, reactivity of SN1 \propto stability of $-C^+$

(D) Only R–CH–CH $_3$ type gives positive iodoform OH

test

22. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ Hg(OAC)_2 \\ NaBH_4 \\ (S) \\ OH \\ OH \\ Conc. \ HNO_3 \\ (S) \\ OH \\ NO_2 \\ (P) \\ (Picric \ acid) \\ (C) \\$$

23. [1]

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - OH $\xrightarrow{I_2/KOH}$ + ve iodoform test

 OH
 NO_2
 $\xrightarrow{FeCl_3}$
 $Violet coloration due to phenolic group

 $NO_2$$

Phenol gives a violet-coloured water soluble complex with ferric chloride. The complex formed is a coordination compound in which iron is hexavalent.

$$\begin{aligned} & 6\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH} + \text{FeCl}_3 \rightarrow \left[\text{Fe(OC}_6\text{H}_5)_6\right]^{3-} + 3\text{H}^+ + 3\text{HCl} \\ & \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} \\ & | \\ & \text{CH-OH} \\ & | \\ & \text{CH}_2\text{-OH} \end{aligned} \rightarrow 2\text{HCH=O} + \text{HCOOH}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}CH_{3} \xrightarrow{Lucas\ test} \\ | \\ OH \end{array} \text{ White turbidity within 5 min}$$

24. [1]

(i) OH CH_3 H CH_3 H CH_3 H CH_3 CH_3 CH

Pure enantiomer Pure enantiomer

$$\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{CH_3MgBr} & \xrightarrow{CH} & \xrightarrow{CH} & \xrightarrow{CH} & \xrightarrow{CH} & \xrightarrow{CH} & \\ & \xrightarrow{CH_3} & \xrightarrow{CH} & \xrightarrow{C$$

25. [1]

(i) OH
$$\stackrel{\text{H}^{\oplus}}{\longrightarrow}$$
 OH $\stackrel{\text{COOH}}{\longrightarrow}$ + Cr $\stackrel{\text{Blue-green}}{\longrightarrow}$

(iii)
$$H^{\oplus}$$
 Racemises via carbocation

$$Cr_2O_7^{2-}$$
 No oxidation

$$HCL$$

$$ZnCl_2$$
 Turbid(3°)

(iv)
$$O$$
 H^{\oplus}

HO

OH

A pure enantiomers

$$Cr_2O_7^{2-}$$
 H^{\oplus}

No oxidation

HCL

 $ZnCl_2$
 $LiAlH_4$

OH

2-butanol

26. [5]

$$CH_{3}CH_{2}-C=CH-CH_{3}+CO+H_{2}\xrightarrow{Co_{2}(CO)_{8}}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CHO$$

$$CH_{3}CH_{2}-C-CH_{2}CH_{3}+CH_{2}CH_{3}-CH-CH-CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$(I)$$

$$H_{2} \mid Cu-Zn$$

$$H_{2} \mid Cu-Zn$$

$$CH_{2}OH$$

$$(Achiral)$$

$$Has 2 chiral carnons$$

$$4 stereoisomers$$

27. [3]

O NaBH₄ OH OH OH H
$$H_2O$$
 H
 H H
 H OH
 H OH
 H OH
 H OH

28. [4]

X satisfying the given criteria is

Since, X has two chiral carbon so that four optically active isomers exist.

29. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & H^{^{+}} \\ \hline & CH_{3}OH \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ OCH_{3} \end{array}$$

Has two chiral carbons, here total four stereoisomers

30. [6]

$$(-OH) + CH_3COCl \longrightarrow \left(O \atop -O - C - CH_3 \right) + HC$$

Mass gain due to incorporation of one acetyl group = 59 - 17 = 42

Net mass gain due to acetylation = 518 - 266 = 252

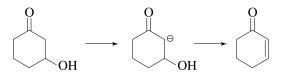
Hence, six hydroxyl groups $(6 \times 42 = 252)$ were present.

EXERCISE # 4

1. [2]

In Presence of > C = O group dehydration takes places according to E_{1CB} reaction

Rate of $E_{1CB} \propto$ stability of carbanion



Resonance stable carboanion

2. [4]

Alcohol has polar H which makes intermolecular H-bonding possible. Ether is non-polar, hence has no H-bonding. Lack of H-bonding in ether makes it more volatile than alcohol.

3. [1]

Protonation of —OH is first step. It involves conversion of poor leaving group (—OH) into good leaving group (— $\overset{+}{OH}_{2}$).

4. [3]

Rate of dehydration ∞ stability of carbocation

5. [4]

Gas equation

$$PV = nRT$$

$$P = \frac{W}{mv} RT$$

$$P = \frac{\rho}{m} RT$$

$$: P \propto \rho$$

6. [3]

7. [4]

8. [1]

$$CHCl_3 + KOH \rightarrow \ddot{C}Cl_2 + KCl + H2O$$

Dichlorocarbene

9. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & CH_3 \\ \hline OH & Br_2 \text{ water} \\ \hline Br & OH \\ \hline \\ Tri \text{ bromo derivative} \\ \end{array}$$

10. [4]

For positive iodoform test, alcohol molecule must have CH_3-CH- group \mid OH

Thus, iodoform test is given by only (4) Ph—CH—CH $_3$ OH

while others will not give this test.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Ph--CH--CH}_{_3} & \xrightarrow{I_2 + \text{NaOH}} & \text{CHI}_3 + \text{Ph--COO}^- \\ & \text{OH} & \end{array}$$

11. [3]

Hydration of ethane gives 1° alcohol (ethanol) while all other alkenes give either 2° or 3° alcohols.

$$CH_2 = CH_2 \xrightarrow{H_2O/H^+} CH_3CH_2OH$$
Ethene

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3}\text{--CH=CH}_{2} \xrightarrow{\text{H}_{2}\text{O/H}^{^{+}}} \text{CH}_{3}\text{--CH}\text{--CH}_{2} \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$$

[(2° alcohol through 2° carbocation $CH_3\overset{\oplus}{C}HCH_3$)]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \text{--} \text{C=CH}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O/H}^{+}} (\text{CH}_3)_3 \text{COH} \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$

[(3° alcohol through 2° carbocation (CH₃)₃C]

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} & CH_{3} \\ CH_{3}-CH-CH=CH_{2} \xrightarrow{H_{2}O/H^{+}} CH_{3}CH-CH-CH_{3} \\ & 2^{\circ} \text{ carbocation} \\ & \downarrow H_{2}O \quad 1, 2H^{-} \downarrow \text{ shift} \\ & 2^{\circ} \text{ alcohol} \\ & CH_{3}-C_{\bigoplus}-CH_{2}-CH_{3} \\ & 3^{\circ} \text{ carbocation} \\ & \downarrow H_{2}O \\ & 3^{\circ} \text{ alcohol} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OH \\
H-C-H \\
\hline
CH_3CH_2-CH_2
\end{array}
\xrightarrow{H_2O} CH_3CH_2 CH_2 + Mg(OH)$$
(C) OMgl n-propyl alcohol (D)

13. [4]

2, 4, 6-trinitrophenol

14. [3]

$$\label{eq:cooh} \text{CH}_3\text{-COOH+C}_2\text{H}_5\text{-OH} \xrightarrow{\text{Conc. H}_2\text{SO}_4} \text{CH}_3\text{-COO-C}_2\text{H}_5\text{+H}_2\text{O}$$
 Ethyl ester (fruity smell)

15. [2]

16. [3]

The reaction of alcohol with conc. HCl and anhydrous $ZnCl_2$ follows S_N1 pathway, so greater the

stability of carbocation formed faster sis the reaction 2-methylpropan-2-ol gives 3° carbocation. Hence, it reacts rapidly with conc. HCl and anhydrous $ZnCl_2$ (Lucas reagent).

17. [2]

$$C_2H_5OH + H_2SO_4$$

Room temp
 $C_2H_5HSO_4$

Ethyl hydrogen sulphate

 $140^{\circ}C_2H_5OH -H_2SO_4^{1/7}0^{\circ}$
 $C_2H_5OC_2H_5$

Diethyl ether

Ethylene

Option (1), (3) and (4) may be formed but option (2) is never formed.

18. [2]

19. [1]

By the use of MnO₂ oxidation of only allylic alcohol takes place.

$$\text{CH}_2\text{=CH-CH}_2\text{-OH} \xrightarrow{\text{MnO}_2} \text{CH}_2\text{=CH-CH=O}$$

20. [4]

The reaction of alcohol with Lucas reagent is mostly $S_{\rm N}1$ reaction and the rate of reaction is directly proportional to the stability of carbocation formed in the reaction.

Since, 3° R—OH forms 3° carbocation (most stable) hence, it will react fastest by S_N1 reaction.

21. [2]

Rate of dehydration ∞ stability of carbocation

22. [1]

23. [1]

OH

Br₂ water

Phenol

$$H_2O$$

Phenol

Phenoxide ion

So that Ar-SE reaction takes places at all o/p position.

(strong activating group)

24. [4]

The reaction of alcohol with conc. HCl and anhydrous $ZnCl_2$ follows S_N1 pathway, so greater the stability of carbocation formed faster sis the reaction 2-methyl butan-2-ol gives 3° carbocation. Hence, it reacts rapidly with conc. HCl and anhydrous $ZnCl_2$ (Lucas reagent).

25. [2]

26. [4]

At this site stable benzyl carbocation is formed so that S_nl reaction takes place.

CH₂+OH

CH₂-Cl

+ HCl

heat

OH

OH

At this site lp takes part in delocalisation so that C-O bond becomes stronger thus SN reaction do

27. [1]

not takes place due to unstablity of carobcation

28. [4]

Mild oxidising agents like PCC (Pyridinium chlorochromate are particularly used for the conversion of R— CH_2OH \longrightarrow R—CHO

29. [2]

$$1:2 \xrightarrow{O} H_3 \text{ shift}$$

$$-H^+$$

30. [2]

$$CH_2$$
= CH - CH_2 - Br + C_6H_5ONa \longrightarrow

Allyl bromide gives resonating stable allyl carbocation so it easily gives SN reaction.

31. [4]

Given reaction is known as Gattermann reaction.

32. [3]

Acidic strength $\propto -I \propto \frac{1}{+I}$

- R+OH < H-OH So option (1) is correct
- +I Power (R_3 –C– > R_2 –CH– > R– CH_2 –) So option (2) is correct.
- Bond length of single bond $\propto \frac{1}{\text{Resonance}}$

C-O bond of phenol involve in resonance bond length decreases.

So that C–O (CH_3 –OH) > C–O(Ph–OH) hence option (3) is incorrect.

• Bond angle of sp³ hybridised atom $\approx 109^{\circ}$.

33. [2]

34. [4]

35. [4]

$$R-X + R'-O^{\Theta} \xrightarrow{S_N 2} R-O-R'$$

Nucleophilic substitution

36. [4]

37. [2]

Concentrated H₃PO₄ solution does not involve any substitution product while with others, substitution product are also formed

38. [2]

$$C_6H_5MgBr + (CH_3)_3COH \longrightarrow C_6H_6 + Mg [(CH_3)_3CO]Br$$
(Benzene)

39.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & &$$

40. [3]

All dihydroxy benzene will have higher boiling points than monohydroxy benzene Also, among dihydroxy benzenes, 1, 2-di-hydroxy benzene has lowest boiling point due to intramolecular H-bonding.

Intramolecular H-bonding in

41. [4]

OCH₃ HBr OH+CH₃-B
Here
$$\ell$$
p of oxygen de-localised
so S_N2 reaction do not takes place

42. [1,2,3]

Since OH group is activating group so that negative charge is developed at *ortho* and para position during resonance.

Hence (1), (2) and (3) are the intermediate obtained during mechanism.

43. [2]

44. [4]

45. [2]

(44 to 45)

The final ozonolysis product indicates that the alkene before ozonolysis is

$$H_3C$$
 $C=C$
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3

Also $P(C_6H_{16})$ has two degree of unsaturation and oxymercuration–demercuration hydration indicates that it is an alkyne. As alkyne, on hydration, gives a carbonyl compound which on reduction with NaBH₄ gives a 2° alcohol.

$$-C \equiv C - + H_2O \longrightarrow C - CH_{2-} \xrightarrow{(i) \text{ NaBH}_4} - C - CH_{2-}$$

$$O \qquad H$$

$$O \qquad H$$

$$O \qquad OH$$

$$-C - CH_{2-} \qquad CH_{2-}$$

$$O \qquad OH$$

$$-C - CH_{2-} \qquad CH_{2-}$$

$$O \qquad OH$$

$$-C - CH_{2-} \qquad CH_{2-}$$

$$O \qquad OH$$

The secondary alcohol that can give above shown alkene on acid catalysed dehydration is

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{OH} & \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-C} - \text{CH} - \text{CH}_3 & \xrightarrow{\text{H}^+} & \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH} - \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 & \text{CH}_3 & \text{2° carbocation} \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ &$$

 CH_3 –C=C– CH_3

ĊH₃

44.

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ CH_{3} - C - C = C - H \xrightarrow{HgSO_{4}} CH_{3} - C - C - CH_{3} \xrightarrow{(i) NaBH_{4}} CH_{3} - C - C - CH_{3} \xrightarrow{(ii) H^{+}} CH_{3} \end{array}$$

45. Explained in the beginning.

46. [2,4]

- (1) Both phenol and benzoic acid forms salt with NaOH, hence this mixture can't be separated.
- (2) Benzoic acid forms salt with NaOH while benzyl alcohol does not, hence the mixture can be separated using NaOH. Also, benzoic acid forms salt with NaHCO₃ but benzyl alcohol does not, hence NaHCO₃ can be used for separation.
- (3) Neither benzyl alcohol nor phenol forms salt with NaHCO₃, mixture cannot be separated using NaHCO₃.
- (4) C₆H₅CH₂COOH forms salt with NaOH, C₆H₅CH₂OH does not, hence NaOH. C₆H₅CH₂COOH forms salt with NaHCO₃. C₆H₅CH₂OH does not, hence mixture can be separated using NaHCO₃.

47. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} OH & OH \\ \hline & Aq. \ Br_2(3 \ Equivalent) \\ \hline & Ipso \ effect \\ \hline & SO_3H & Br \end{array}$$

48. [2,4]

49. [3]

This problem can be solved by using the concept of stability of carbocation and S_N1 reaction.

When two phenyl groups are replaced by two para methoxy group, carbocation formed will be more stable.

As the stability of carbocation formed increases, rate of acidic hydrolysis increases.

More stable carbocation

50. [3]

The reaction condition indicates that starting compound is phenyl acetylene.

$$C = C - H$$

$$Pd/BaSO_4$$

$$H_2$$

$$OH$$

$$(i) B_2H_6$$

$$(i) H_2O, NaOH, H_2$$

$$(2-Phenyl ethanol)$$

$$(X)$$

Hydroboration oxidation brings about anti-Markownikoff's hydration of alkene.

51. [4]

$$C \equiv CH$$
 $H_2O_2 HgSO_4$
 H_2SO_4
 CH_3
 $C_2H_5 MgBr, H_2O$
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3

52. [3]

Only –CHO group is to be reduced to – CH_2OH It can be done using NaBH₄ in C_2H_5OH .

- (1) LiAlH4/ $(C_2H_5)_2O$ reduces I, II and III into –CH2OH, and IV into diol.
- (2) BH₃/THF show same properties as (1).
- (3) NaBH₄/C₂H₅OH reduces III into -CH₂OH
- (4) Raney nickel, same as (1) and (2), Thus (3) is correct reagent.

53. [2, 3]

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CH_3 & O-O-CH & CH_3 \\ \hline CH-CH_3 & O-O-CH & CH_3 \\ \hline O_2 & & H_3O^+ \\ \hline OH & O & \\ \hline CHCI_3/NaOH \\ \hline Phenol & CHCI_3/NaOH \\ \hline Phenol &$$

- (1) R is not steam volatile, but Q is steam volatile thus, incorrect.
- (2) Q has enolic group; thus it gives violet colour with 1% aqueous FeCl₃ solution thus, correct.
- (3) S has Carbonyl group hence, gives yellow precipitate with 2,4-DNP thus, correct.
- (4) S does not give colour with FeCl₃ thus, incorrect

Carbonyl Compounds

INTRODUCTION

- → Organic compounds in which -C- group is present, are called 'Aldehyde and Ketone'.
- + The group, $\stackrel{-C-}{\underset{||}{-C}}$ is called as carbonyl group. So the compounds containing this group

are also called carbonyl compounds.

- → If H atom is attached with this carbonyl group, then compound is called **aldehyde**, and if alkyl group is present on both sides then compound is called **Ketone**.
- → In ketone if both alkyl groups are same then they are called simple ketone, if different then the compound is called mixed ketone.
- → The general formula of carbonyl compounds is $C_nH_{2n}O$. Hybridisation state of carbon is sp^2 and C=O bond length is 1.23 Å.
- + The ratio of C, H, and O in formaldehyde is 1:2:1 (CH₂O).
- → Aldehyde shows chain and functional isomerism.
- + Ketone shows chain, position, functional isomerism, and also metamerism.
- → Aldehyde and ketone both are functional isomer with each other.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

- Aldehydes are colourless liquid with pungent smell, while ketones are pleasant smelling liquids; but formaldehyde is gaseous in nature.
- Lower carbonyl compounds are soluble in water. It is due to polarity in carbonyl group.
- Higher carbonyl compounds are insoluble in water due to more covalent character.

• Boiling point
$$\infty$$
 Molecular mass ∞ $\frac{1}{\text{Number of branches}}$

• Aldehydes and ketones have higher boiling points than those of non-polar compounds of comparable molar mass, but have lower boiling points than those of alcohols and carboxylic acids due to the absence of H-bonding.

Order of boiling point

- (a) Aldehyde < Ketone
- **(b)** The boiling point of unbranched aldehydes increases with the increase in the molecular weight. Methanal < ethanal < propanal
- (c) Order of boiling point of methyl ketones.

Propanone < butanone < 2-pentanone

- (d) Branched carbonyl compounds < unbranched carbonyl compounds
 - 3-methyl butanal < Pentanal
 - 2-pentanone > 3-methyl-2-butanone
 - 40% solution of formaldehyde is known as '**FORMALIN**' (40% HCHO, 54–56% H₂O, 4–6% methanol). It is used in preserving dead bodies.
 - Mixture of formaldehyde and lactose sugar is called 'FORMAMINT' which is used in medicine of throat infection.
 - Boiling point of carbonyl compounds is as under:

S. No.	Compound	Boiling Point
1.	Formaldehyde	-21°C
2.	Acetaldehyde	+21°C
3.	Acetone	+56°C

METHODS OF PREPARATION OF CARBONYL COMPOUDNS

$$CH-N \stackrel{O}{\searrow} \frac{Nef \ reaction}{(i) \ NaOH \ (ii) \ H_3O^{\oplus}}$$

$$C=C \stackrel{O_3/H_2O/Zn}{}$$

$$-C\equiv C- \frac{H_2O/HgSO_4/H_2SO_4}{BH_3/H_2O_2/OH}$$

$$-C\equiv C- \frac{BH_3/H_2O_2/OH}{}$$

$$C=O$$

$$Cl \ aq. \ NaOH$$

$$Cl \ Or \ collin's \ reagent$$

$$C=N-OH \stackrel{OS}{}$$

$$C=N-OH \stackrel{H_3O^{\oplus}}{}$$

$$C=N-OH \stackrel{(i) \ RMgX}{}$$

$$R-C\equiv N \frac{(i) \ RMgX}{(ii) \ H_3O^{\oplus}}$$

$$*R-C\equiv N \stackrel{(i) \ SnCl_2/HCl}{}$$

$$(iii) \ H_3O^{\oplus}$$

$$Stephen \ reduction$$

$$O \ *R-C-Cl \stackrel{H_2O/Pd + BaSO_4}{}$$

$$Rosenmund \ reduction$$

^{*}only used for prepration of aldehyde.

NUCLEOPHILIC ADDITION TO THE CARBON-OXYGEN DOUBLE BOND

The most characteristic reaction of aldehydes and ketones is nucleophilic addition to the carbon-oxygen double bond.

$$R \longrightarrow C = O + H - Nu \longrightarrow R - C - OH$$

When the reagent is a strong nucleophile (Nu), addition usually takes place in the following way, converting the trigonal planar aldehyde or ketone into a tetrahedral product.

If the nucleophile attacks the carbonyl group, the hybridisation state of carbon changes from sp² to sp³.

$$\begin{array}{c} Nu: \\ R' \\ C = O: \\ R \\ Trigonal \\ planar \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Nu \\ C - O: \\ R \\ R \\ R \\ Tetrahedral \\ intermediate \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Nu \\ C - O-H + Nu \\ R \\ R \\ R \\ Teterahedral \\ product \\ \end{array}$$

Nucleophilic addition can take place either under acidic or basic conditions.

(1) Acid catalysed mechanism of nucleophilic additions to the carbon-oxygen double bonds:

A poor nucleophile requires an acid catalyst to make the nucleophilic addition reaction occur at a reasonable rate. The acid protonates the carbonyl oxygen, which increases the susceptibility of the carbonyl carbon to the nucleophilic attack.

$$R \longrightarrow C=O + H-Nu \xrightarrow{H^{\oplus}} R-C-OH$$

The mechanism of acid-catalysed reaction is as follows:

Step-I

$$R' C = \ddot{O} + H - A = \ddot{Q} + \ddot{Q} +$$

Step-II

(2) Base catalysed mechanism of nucleophilic additions to the carbon-oxygen double bonds:

If the attacking atom of the nucleophile (such as Oxygen nucleophile and nitrogen nucleophile) has a pair of nonbonding electrons in the addition product, water will be eliminated from the addition product. This is called a **nucleophilic** addition–elimination reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c}
R \\
C=O + H-Nu \xrightarrow{\overline{B}} R-C-OH \\
H
\end{array}$$

The mechanism for base-catalysed reaction is as follows:

Step-I

$$\stackrel{\oplus}{B}$$
 + H-Nu $\stackrel{\oplus}{\longrightarrow}$ BH+Nu

Step-II

$$\begin{array}{c} R' \\ C = \ddot{O}: + Nu \\ Rate \ determine \ step \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R' \\ R \\ R \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Nu \\ \oplus \\ R \\ R \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Fast \ step \\ R \\ OH \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Nu \\ OH \\ R \\ OH \end{array}$$
Intermediate

Reactivity of Aldehydes and Ketones for Nucleophilic Addition Reactions

The reactivity of the carbonyl group for nucleophilic addition depends mainly on three factors.

- (1) Ability of carbonyl oxygen to carry a negative charge
- (2) Nature of the groups attached to the carbonyl carbon atom
- (3) Size of the substituent groups (steric factor).

Reactivity of different carbonyl compounds in decreasing order is as follows:

Reactivity in decreasing order

Reactivity of Cyclic Ketones

In case of cyclic ketones the reactivity order is as follows:

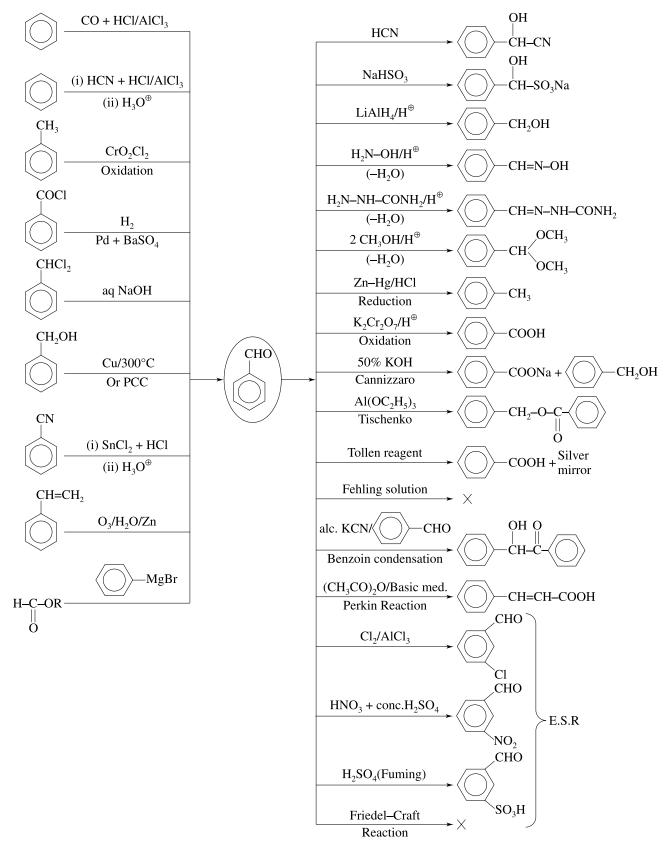
Thus more is the angle strain in the cyclic ketones more is their reactivity for nucleophilic addition reaction.

Conclusion

- (i) Steric hindrance and more alkyl substituents make carbonyl compounds less reactive towards any nucleophile.
- (ii) Electron-withdrawing groups and small rings make carbonyl compounds more reactive towards any nucleophile.

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF CARBONYL COMPOUNDS

METHODS OF PREPARATION AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF BENZALDEHYDE: (OIL OF BITER ALMONDS)



SPECIAL POINTS

1. Distinction between formaldehyde, acetaldehyde and acetone:

S. No.	Reagent/Test	нсно	CH₃CHO	CH ₃ COCH ₃
1	Brady reagent/DNP	Coloured crystal	Coloured crystal	Coloured Crystal
2	Tollen's reagent	Silver mirror	Silver mirror	×
3	Fehling's solution	Red	Red	×
4	Benedict's solution	Red	Red	×
5	Corrosive sublimate (HgCl ₂)	Black	Black	×
6	Schiff's reagent	Pink	Pink	×
7	lodoform test	×	Yellow	Yellow
8	Pyrogallol test	White	×	×
9	Legal test (Sodium nitroprusside/NaOH)	×	Red	Red
10	m-dinitrobenzaldehyde test	×	×	Blue

- 2. Chloral (CCl₃CHO) is an important intermediate in the manufacture of chloroform and D.D.T.
- **3. Popoff's rule:** Oxidation of unsymmetrical ketones largely take place in such a way that the smaller alkyl group remains attached to the CO group during the formation of two molecules of acids.

e.g.,
$$CH_3$$
– C – CH_2 – CH_3
 CH_3 – $COOH + CH_3$ – $COOH$

- **4.** Formaldehyde is used in preparation of urotropine (Hexamethylene tetramine), a urinary antiseptic and bakelite (phenol–formaldehyde resin) polymer, formamint, throat lozenges (formalin + lactose).
- 5. Formaldehyde is used as disinfectant and preservative for biological specimens in the form of formalin.
- **6.** Acetaldehyde is used in preparation of polymers and dyes; metaldehyde is used as solid fuel and paraldehyde as mild hypnotic. Some more hypnotics are.

- 7. Acetaldehyde is used as an antiseptic.
- 8. Acetone is used as a solvent for cellulose, nail polish, varnish and silk.

SOLVED EXAMPLE

- **1.** Which of the following will not be formed when calcium formate is distilled with calcium acetate?
 - (1) Propanone

(2) Propanal

(3) Ethanal

(4) Methanal

Sol. [2]

$$(CH_{3}-COO)_{2}Ca + (H-COO)_{2}Ca \rightarrow CH_{3}-C-CH_{3}$$

$$O$$
Propanone
$$H-C-H$$

$$O$$
Methanal
$$CH_{3}-C-H$$

$$Cross product$$

Thus, propanal is not formed.

2. When diethyl cadmium [(C₂H₅)₂Cd] is treated with acetyl chloride [CH₃COCl], the main product is likely to be:

(1) acetone

(2) methyl ethyl ketone

(3) diethyl ketone

(4) acetaldehyde

Sol. [2]

$$(C_2H_5)_2-Cd+CH_3-C-Cl \xrightarrow{SN_2} CH_3-CH_2-C-CH_3$$

$$0$$
Methly other ketons

3. Which one among the following is the best reagent for the conversion of pent-3-en-2-ol into pent-3-en-2-one?

- (1) $KMnO_4/H_2SO_4$
- (2) $K_2Cr_2O_7/H_2SO_4$
- (3) CrO₃/CH₃COOH
- (4) $\sqrt{\text{NH ClCrO}_3}$

Sol. [4]

P.C.C. is selective oxidising agent which does not affect the oxidation of C=C

4. Consider the following sequence of reactions

$$A \xrightarrow{\text{CrO}_3} B \xrightarrow{\text{Warm}} \text{CH}_3 \text{CCH}_3 + \text{CO}_2$$

$$(C_4 \text{H}_6 \text{O}_2)$$

The compound (A) is:

- (1) HOCH₂CH₂CH₂COOH
- (2) CH₃CH(OH)CH₂COOH
- (3) CH₃CH₂CH(OH)COOH
- (4) (CH₃)₂C(OH)COOH

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH-CH}_2\text{-COOH} \xrightarrow{\text{CrO}_3} & \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_2\text{-COO} \\ & \text{OH} & \text{(A)} & \text{O} & \text{(B)} \\ & \text{(C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}_3\text{)} & \beta\text{-keto acid} \\ & -\text{CO}_2 & \text{Warm} \\ & \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_3 & \text{O} \end{array}$$

- **5.** Which of the following compounds does not react with sodium bisulphate?
 - (1) Propanone
- (2) Propionaldehyde
- (3) 3-pentanone
- (4) 2-pentanone

Sol. [3]

All aldehydes and only aliphatic methyl ketones give white precipitate with NaHSO₃

3-pentanone, CH₃-CH₂-CO-CH₂-CH₃, does not give white precipitate because it is not methyl ketone.

Above conversion can be achieved by

- (1) LiAlH₄
- (2) H₂,Ni
- (3) NaBH₄
- (4) All

Sol. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
NaBH_4
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
OH \\
NO_2
\end{array}$$

- \rightarrow -NO₂ group not reduced by NaBH₄
- 7. A hydrocarbon reacts with HI to give (X) which on being treated with aqueous KOH gives (Y). Oxidation of (Y) gives 3-methyl-2-butanone. The hydrocarbon is
 - (1) $CH_3CH=C(CH_3)_2$
- (2) $CH_2 = CHCH(CH_3)_2$
- $(3) \quad CH_3CH_2C = CH_2$
- (4) $HC \equiv C-CH(CH_3)_2$

Sol. [2]

8. A compound A(C₅H₁₀Cl₂) on hydrolysis gives C₅H₁₀O which reacts with NH₂OH, forms iodoform but does not give Fehling test A is

Sol. [1]

C₅H₁₀O must be methyl ketone because it gives iodoform. Also ketone does not answer Fehling's solution.

- Acetaldehyde on being treated with aluminium ethoxide forms
 - (1) CH₃CHOHCH₂CHO (2) CH₃COCH₂CH₃
 - (3) CH₃COCH₂COOC₂H₅(4) CH₃COOC₂H₅

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH=O} \xrightarrow{\text{(C}_{2}\text{H}_{5}\text{-O})_{3}\text{Al}/\Delta} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-C-OCH}_{2}\text{-CH}_{3} \\ \text{2 mole} & \text{O} \\ & \text{Ethyl acetate.} \end{array}$$

- **10.** Which of the following cannot be used to convert RCHO into RCH₂OH?
 - (1) H₂/Pd
 - (2) LiAlH₄
 - (3) NaBH₄
 - (4) Reaction with RMgX followed by hydrolysis

Sol. [4]

H₂/Pd, LiAlH₄, NaBH₄ will convert R-CH=O into R-CH₂OH by reduction.

Aldehyde is converted into 2° alcohol with Grignard reagent.

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ R-C \\ \parallel \\ O \end{array} \xrightarrow{R-Mg-X} \begin{array}{c} R \\ R-C-R \\ \parallel \\ O \end{array} \xrightarrow{H_2O} \begin{array}{c} H \\ \parallel \\ R-C-R \\ O \end{array}$$

- **11.** A compound (X) of molecular formula C₃H₆O forms bisulphate complex, gives iodoform test but does not reduce Tollens reagent. (X) on reaction with CH₃MgBr/H₃O⁺ gives a compound (Y) that cannot
 - (1) give red colour with CAN
 - (2) give white turbidity immediately with Lucas reagent

- (3) give iodoform test
- (4) be dehydrated to alkene on reaction with heated Cu

Sol. [3]

In given condition $X(C_3H_6O)$ should be methyl ketone.

- **12.** A compound (A), C₄H₈Cl₂, on hydrolysis gives a product (B) which forms a 2, 4-DNP derivative but does not reduce Tollens reagent. The compound (A) has the structure
 - (1) CH₃CH₂CHClCH₂Cl (2) CH₃CH₂CCl₂CH₃
 - (3) CH₃CH₂CH₂CHCl₂ (4) CH₃CHClCHClCH₃

Sol. [2]

Ketone group forms 2, 4, DNP derivative but do not reduces Tollens' reagent. Hence A(C₄H₈Cl₂) must be non-terminal geminal di chloride.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-CH}_3 \\ \text{Aq KOH} \\ \text{Hydrolsis} \end{array} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-CH}_3 \\ \text{Cl Cl} \qquad \qquad \text{OH OH} \\ \\ \text{CH-CH}_2\text{-C-CH}_3 \\ \\ \text{O} \end{array}$$

13. Consider the following reaction:

$$0 \qquad 0 \\ \downarrow \\ OCH_3 \xrightarrow{NaBH_4} A$$

The product (A) is:

Sol. [3]

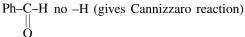
Reduction of ester group is not affected by weak reducing agent NaBH₄

14. Which of the following gives Cannizzaro reaction?

(2)
$$\langle CH_2-C-H_2 \rangle$$

Sol. [4]

Aldehydes having no α-H give Cannizzaro reaction. Chloral gives nucleophilic substitution reaction so that derivative of formic acid is formed. Thus only Ph–C–H no –H (gives Cannizzaro reaction)



- **15.** A water soluble C₆H₁₄O₂ compound is oxidised by lead tetraacetate (or periodic acid) to a single C₃H₆O carbonyl compound. Which of the following would satisfy this fact?
 - (1) meso-2, 3-dimethoxybutane
 - (2) 1, 2-diethoxyethane
 - (3) meso-2, 5-hexanediol
 - (4) meso-3, 4-hexanediol

Sol. [4]

Only vicinal diol cleaved by periodic acid

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH & CH\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH_3 \\ & & | & | \\ OH & OH \end{array}$$

Meso 3,4 hexane diol

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - $CH=O(C_3H_6O)$

16. Which of the following would undergo aldol condensation?

(1) HCHO (2)
$$CH_3-CH_2-C-CHO$$
 CH_2CH_3

Sol. [4]

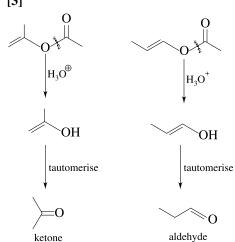
Only $\alpha\text{-H}$ containing substances undergo aldol condensation.

17. Consider the structures (P) and (Q)

The products of acid-catalysed hydrolysis of (P) and

- (Q) can be distinguished by
- (1) Lucas reagent
- (2) 2,4-DNP
- (3) Fehling's solution
- (4) NaHSO₃

Sol. [3]



(Negative test with Fehling's solution)

(Postivie test with Fehling's solution)

18. Compound 'A' give positive test with 2,4-DNP and with I₂/NaOH. Compound 'A' may be:

Sol. [4]

- positive DNP test indicating that compound (A) must have carbonyl group
- positive iodoform test indicating that (A) must be methyl ketone
- 19. Which of the following reduce Fehling's solution?
 - (1) Fructose
- (2) Benzaldehyde
- (3) Sucrose
- (4) Amylose

Sol. [1]

Fructose Fehling's positive test

 α -Hydroxy ketone will also reduce Fehling's solution.

20. End product in the following sequence of reaction is:

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O_{3}/H_{2}O & CH_{2}-CH_{2}-COOH \\ \hline CH_{2}-CH_{2}-COOH & CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-COO \\ \hline CH_{2}-CH_{2}-COOH & CH_{2}-CH_{2}-COO \\ \hline \end{array}$$

21.
$$Ph_3P = CH-CH_3 \longrightarrow A$$

A is:

Sol. [1]

O
$$CH-CH_3$$
 $+ Ph_3P = CH-CH_3$

Wittig reaction

22.
$$CH_3 \xrightarrow{CH_3} CH_3 \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4/\Delta} (A)$$
OH OH

Product A is:

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ | \\ CH_{3} - C - CH = CH_{2} \\ | \\ CH_{3} \end{array}$$

(3)
$$CH_3$$
— C — CH — CH_3
 CH_3 OH

$$CH_3 CH_3$$
(4) CH_3 — $C = C$ — CH_3

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \\ \hline CH_3 & \hline C & C & CH_3 & \hline H_2SO_4/\Delta & CH_3 & \hline C & C & CH_3 \\ \hline OH & OH & OH & OH & \\ \hline & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & &$$

Pinacole-pinacolone re-arrangement

23. Cyclohexene on treatment with O₃, followed by reaction with zinc dust and water gives a compound (E). The compound (E) on further treatment with aqueous KOH yields a compound (F). The compound (F) is

$$(3) \qquad -\text{COOH} \qquad (4) \qquad \begin{array}{c} \text{COOH} \\ \text{COOH} \end{array}$$

24. (A)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Positive}}$$
 C_3H_6O

$$Ph-CH=O$$
OH/A
$$(B)$$

Product (B) is:

(1)
$$Ph$$
- CH = C - CH_3 (2) CH - Ph
 CH_3

- (3) Ph–C=CH–Ph
- (4) Ph-CH=CH-CH=O

Sol. [4]

(A) must be aldehyde,

$$CH_3$$
- $CH=O \xrightarrow{Ph-CH=O} Ph-CH=CH-CH=O$

(positive Tollens' test)

Claisen condensation

- **25.** Propanone on reaction with magnesium amalgam in benzene and subsequent hydrolysis forms:
 - (1) $CH_3CHOHCH_3$ (2) $(CH_3)_2CCH_2COCH_3$ OH OH (3) $(CH_3)_2C=CHCOCH_3$ (4) $(CH_3)_2C=C(CH_3)_2$ OH OH

Sol. [4]

$$CH_{3}\text{-}C\text{-}CH_{3}\xrightarrow{\text{(i) Mg-Hg benzene}} CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{3}$$

(Reductive Dimerisation)

EXERCISE 1

1. Consider the following sequence of reactions

$$CH_3CH_2I \xrightarrow{1. \text{Li/Et}_2O} A$$

$$(CH_3)_3CCOCl + A \longrightarrow B$$

The final product (B) is:

- (1) (CH₃)₃CCOCH₂-CH₃
- (2) (CH₃)₃CCH(OH)CH₂-CH₃

- (4) (CH₃)₃CCOOCH₂-CH₃
- **2.** The $K_{eq.}$ values in HCN addition to following aldehydes are in the order:

$$MeO$$
 H
 Me_2N
 H

- (1) I > II > III
- II
- $(2) \ \ II > III > I$

III

(3) III > I > II

I

- (4) II > I > III
- **3.** Consider the following sequence of reactions:

$$CH_3CHO + HCN \rightarrow CH_3CHOHCN \xrightarrow{H_3OA^+} CH_3CHOHCOOH$$

The acid formed as the final product will be obtained as:

- (1) an L-isomer
- (2) a D-isomer
- (3) 20% D-isomer and 80% L-isomer
- (4) 50% D-isomer and 50% L-isomer

5. HO
$$Ag_2O, NH_4OH$$
 Ag_2O, NH_4OH

Product (P) is:

6.
$$\longrightarrow$$
 D D

Arrange the follwing reagent in the correct order in which above transformation is carried out:

- (1) KOD/D₂O, H $^+$ / Δ , LiAlH₄
- (2) H^+/Δ , KOD/D₂O, LiAlH₄
- (3) KOD/D₂O, LiAlH₄, H⁺/ Δ
- (4) LiAlH₄, H $^+$ / Δ , KOD/D₂O
- 7. Identify the major product in the following reaction.

Structure of (X) is

(3)

9. Which of the following ketones/aldehydes can undergo haloform reaction?

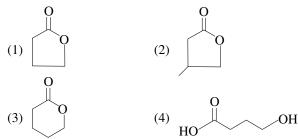
O
(1)
$$CH_3$$
– C - CH_3 (2) CH_3 – CHO
O
(3) $-C$ - CH_3 (4) All of these

10. Monomer of trioxane is

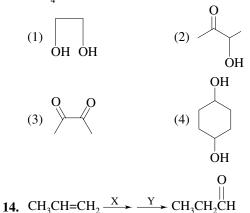
$$(1) = (2) H_2C = O$$

- (3) Me(H)C = O(4) $Me_2C = O$
- 11. $HO-C-CH_2CH_2-CHO \xrightarrow{(i) NaBH_4} (A) \xrightarrow{\Delta} (B)$

Structure of B will be:



- 12. $CH_3-C \equiv N \xrightarrow{(i) \text{ DIBAL-H}} X \xrightarrow{SeO_2} Y \xrightarrow{OH} \Delta$
 - (2) CH_3 - COO^{Θ} (1) CH_2 (OH)– COO^{Θ}
 - (3) $HOOC-COO^{\Theta}$ (4) CH₂ (OH)-CH₂(OH)
- 13. Which of the following compound not reacts with HIO_4 ?



X and Y are, respectively:

- (1) H_3O^+ , MnO_4^-/H^+
- (2) H₃O⁺, CrO₃/Pyridine
- (3) BH₃. THF/H₂O₂, OH⁻, CrO₃/pyridine
- (4) BH₃. THF/H₂O₂, OH⁻,Cr2O $_{7}^{2-}$ /H₃O⁺
- **15.** Which type of reaction in the reduction of carbonyl compound with LAH and NaBH₄ occurs, and which nucleophile takes part in the reaction?
 - (1) Nucleophilic addition and AlH_4^{Θ} or BH_4^{Θ}
 - (2) Nucleophilic addition and H^{Θ}
 - (3) Nucleophilic substitution and AlH_4^{Θ} or BH_4^{Θ}
 - (4) Nucleophilic substitution and H^{Θ}
- **16.** Which of the following aldehydes does not undergo a Cannizzaro reaction?
 - (1) C_6H_5 -CHO

(3) (CH₃)₂-CH-CHO

(4)
$$(CH_3)_2N$$
— CH_2CHO

- 17. Reagent that can distinguish a set of benzaldehyde and formaldehyde is
 - (1) I₂/NaOH
- (2) Tollens' reagent
- (3) Fehling's solution
- (4) Baeyer's reagent
- **18.** In the reaction PhCN $\frac{1. \text{SnCl}_2/\text{HCl}}{2. \text{H}_2\text{O. heat}}$ the modification of

the functional group and the change in hybridisation of the functional carbon are, respectively

- (1) $-\text{CN to } -\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, sp^2 to sp^3
- (2) $-\text{CN to } -\text{CONH}_2$, sp to sp²
- (3) -CN to -COOH, sp^2 to sp^3
- (4) -CN to -CHO, sp to sp²
- **19.** A compound 'X' (C₁₄H₁₄O) on mild oxidation yields C₁₄H₁₂O (Y). If X is treated with a dehydrating agent, it loses a molecule of H₂O and resulting product on vigorous oxidation yield two molecule of benzoic acid. Identify the structure of X and Y.

(1) X is
$$\sim$$
 CH₂-CH-Ph & Y is Ph-C-CH₂-Ph OH O

- (2) X is Ph–C–CH $_3$ & Y is Ph–C=CH $_2$ Ph Ph
- (3) X is Ph–CH–CH $_2$ –OH & Y is Ph–CH–CH = O | | Ph Ph
- (4) X is

20. Consider the following reaction sequence.

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_2CH_2COOH \\ | \\ CH_2CH_2COOH \end{array} \xrightarrow{MnO/Heat} (X) \xrightarrow{HI/P_4} (Y)$$

The product (Y) is-

- (1) cyclobutane
- (2) cyclopentane
- (3) cyclopentanone
- (4) cyclobutanone
- **21.** Which of the following pairs is differentiated by iodoform and Tollens' reagent?
 - (1) PhCOCH₃; Ph-CHO

- **22.** Schiff's reagent is used for the differentiation between:
 - (1) HCHO and CH₃CHO
 - (2) CH₃COCH₃ and CH₃CHO

- (4) HCHO and C₆H₅CHO
- 23. $CH_2=CHCHCH_2CH_2OH \xrightarrow{MnO_2} A$. A is OH

(2) CH₂=CHCHCH₂CHO | OH

- **24.** In the reaction PhCOCH₃ $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_3\text{H}}$ A, the product
 - (1) DI COOCII
 - (1) PhCOOCH₃
- (2) CH₃COOPh
- (3) PhCO₂H
- (4) PhCOOCOCH₃

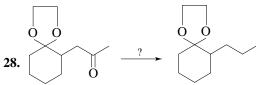
- **25.** Aniline undergoes condensation reaction with benzaldehyde to from benzalaniline. The latter is known as:
 - (1) a Mannich base
- (2) a Schiff base
- (3) Schiff reagent
- (4) Benedict's reagent
- **26.** Which of the following will give negative Tollens' but positive iodoform test?





27. Acetophenone when reacted with a base, C₂H₅ONa, yields a stable compound which has the structure:

$$(1) \begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & CH_3 \\ \hline \\ C & C \\ \hline \\ OH & OH \\ \end{array}$$



Above conversion can be carried out by:

- (1) Clemmensen reduction
- (2) Wolff-Kishner reduction
- (3) LiAlH₄
- (4) NaBH₄
- **29.** When a nucleophile encounters a ketone, the site of attack is:
 - (1) The carbon atom of the carbonyl
 - (2) The oxygen atom of the carbonyl
 - (3) Both the carbon and oxygen atoms, with equal probability
 - (4) No attack occurs as ketones do not react with nucleophiles
- 30. $R-C-H \xrightarrow{R-NH_2} R-CH=R$. This reaction gives the best yield at:

- (1) pH 1–2
- (2) pH 4-5
- (3) pH 10-11
- (4) pH 13-14

31. Ph-C-OH
$$\xrightarrow{\text{SOCl}_2}$$
 (A) $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2}$ (B)

Product (B) is:

- (2) Ph—CH₂—OH
- (3) Ph—CH₂—Cl
- (4) Ph—CH=CH₂
- 32. $Ph-CH_3 \xrightarrow{CrO_2Cl_2} (A) \xrightarrow{conc. KOH} Ph-CH_2OH + (B)$

Product (B) of above the reaction is:

- (1) Ph—CO₂H
- (2) Ph—CO₂
- (3) Ph—CHO
- (4) Ph—CH₃

33.
$$\bigcirc C = N + CH_3MgBr \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}} (A) \xrightarrow{NaOI} (B) + (C)$$

Products (A) and (C) are:

$$(1) \bigcirc \begin{matrix} O \\ \parallel \\ -C-CH_3; CH_3 \end{matrix}$$

(4)
$$\bigcirc$$
 -CH₂-CHO; CHI₃

Product (C) obtained is:



35. (A)
$$\xrightarrow{\text{HgSO}_4}$$
 (B) $\xrightarrow{\text{LiAIH}_4}$ (C)
Racemic mixture

Reactant (A) is:

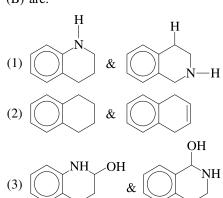
- (1) CH₃—C≡CH
- (2) HC≡CH
- (3) CH₃—C≡C—CH₃
- (4) Ph—CH=CH $_2$

EXERCISE 2

1.
$$(1) \xrightarrow{\text{NH}_2\text{OH}} (A) + (B). \text{ Product } (A) &$$

$$(3) \xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_4} (A) + (B). \text{ Product } (A) &$$

(B) are:



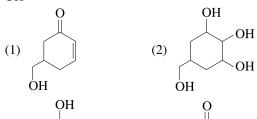
(4) & &

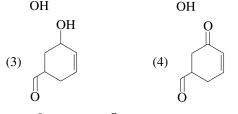
2. Give the major product of the following reaction— $\ensuremath{\mathsf{OH}}$

$$OH$$

$$\longrightarrow MnO_2 \longrightarrow Major product$$

$$OH$$





3. CH_3 -C- CH_2 - CH_2 -C- $CH_3 \xrightarrow{(i) \text{ dil. NaOH}} Major product will be-$

4.
$$C_6H_{12}O_3$$
A
$$C_6H_{12}O_3$$

$$C_6H_{12}O_3$$

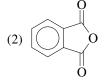
$$Drop of H_2SO_4$$
Positive Tollens' test

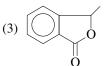
Compound (A is):

5.
$$O_3 \over Z_n$$
 (A) $Conc. KOH \over (B) \xrightarrow{H^+} (C)$; Product

1) 0

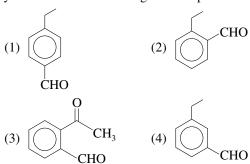
(C) is







6. An organic compound with the molecular formula C₉H₁₀O forms a 2, 4-DNP derivative, reduces Tollens' reagent and undergoes Cannizzaro reaction, on KMnO₄ oxidation it gives 1, 2-benzenedicarboxylic acid. Structure of organic compound is



7. In the given reaction $CH_3 \xrightarrow{\text{COR. H}_2\text{SO}_4} A$.

The product A is

$$(1) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} (2) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} (2)$$

$$(3) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} (4) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} (2)$$

8.
$$(A) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_2-\text{Cl}} (B)$$

Product (B) of the reaction is

 $(1) \ Ph-CH_2-CH=CH-Ph \ (2) \ Ph-CH=C-Ph$

9.
$$\stackrel{\bigcirc N}{\longrightarrow} P$$
major product

Identify the structure of 'P'

10.
$$(KCN)$$
 (A) $\xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_4} (B)$ $\xrightarrow{\text{HNO}_2} (C)$

The products A, B and C, respectively, are:

$$(1) \longrightarrow \begin{matrix} OH \\ OH \end{matrix}, \longrightarrow \begin{matrix} NH_2 \end{matrix}, \longrightarrow \begin{matrix} NO \\ OH \end{matrix}$$

$$(2) \longrightarrow \begin{matrix} OH \\ CN \end{matrix}, \longrightarrow \begin{matrix} OH \\ NH_2 \end{matrix}, \longrightarrow \begin{matrix} OH \\ NH_2 \end{matrix}$$

(4)
$$\longrightarrow$$
 OH OH NH₂NH₂,

11. An organic compound A (molecular formula $C_6H_{12}O$) does not change the colour of acidic dichromate solution. Compound A on treatment with H_2SO_4 produces alkene, which on oxidative ozonolysis gives a molecule ($C_6H_{10}O_3$) which gives positive iodoform test. Find the structure of A

- **12.** Acetaldehyde on being heated with malonic acid in the presence of pyridine produces
 - (1) CH₃CH=C(COOH)₂
 - (2) CH₃COOH
 - (3) CH₃CH=CHCOOH
 - (4) HOOCCH₂CHCH₂COOH CH₃

13.
$$CH_3 - C - H \xrightarrow{HCN} (A) \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}} (B) \xrightarrow{\Delta} (C) \xrightarrow{LiAlH_4} (D)$$

$$\xrightarrow{HlO_4} HCHO + (E)$$

Compound (C) can show geometrical isomerism. Product (E) of the reaction will be:

O O
$$\parallel$$
 (1) CH_3 — C — CH_3 (2) CH_3 — CH_2 — C — H (3) CH_3 — CHO (4) $HCHO$

14. Arrange the following carbonyl compounds in decreasing order of their reactivity in nucleophilic addition reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CHO & CHO & COCH_3 & CHO \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ OCH_3 & CH_3 \\ \hline \\ (i) & (ii) & (iii) & (iv) \\ \hline \end{array}$$

- (1) ii > iii > i > iv
- (2) ii > i > iv > iii
- (3) iii > ii > i > iv
- (4) i > iv > ii > iii
- **15.** Which of the following compounds will not give positive Tollens' test?
 - (1) CH₃CHO

$$OCH_3$$

16. The compound A gives following reactions:

$$A(C_6H_8O_2) - \begin{tabular}{c|c} Na metal & H_2 gas \uparrow \\ \hline $2,4$-DNP & yellow orange ppt \\ \hline O_3 & $B(C_6H_8O_4)$ \\ \hline \end{tabular}$$

Its structure can be:

(2) $OHC-(H_2C_2)_2-HC-COOH$

17. Consider the following reactions:

I.
$$CH_3CH \xrightarrow{[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+, OH^-}$$

II.
$$CH_3CCl_3 \xrightarrow{OH^-}$$

$$0 \\ || \\ CH_3COC_2H_5 \xrightarrow{OH^-}$$

The final product is acid in:

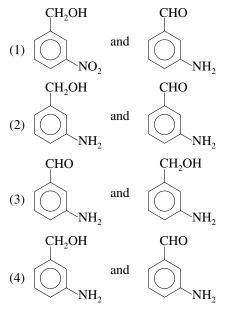
- (1) I, II, III
- (2) I, III
- (3) I, II
- (4) I
- **18.** Arrange their stabilities of given gem-diols in decreasing order.

$$(I) \bigcirc OH \\ OH \\ OH \\ OH$$

- (1) I > II > III
- (2) III > II > I
- (3) I > III > II
- (4) III > I > II
- 19. Consider the following two reactions:

A
$$\stackrel{\text{CHO}}{\longleftarrow}$$
 $\stackrel{\text{SnCl}_2\text{-HCl}}{\longrightarrow}$ B

The two major products (A) and (B) are, respectively:



20. Consider the following sequence of reactions

$$ClCH_2COCH_2Cl \xrightarrow{HCN} A \xrightarrow{KCN(excess)} B \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\dagger}} C$$

The end product (C) is

(1) CNCH₂C(OH)CH₂CN | COOH

(2) HOOCCH₂C(OH)CH₂COOH COOH

- (3) CNCH₂COCH₂CN
- (4) HOOCCH2COCH2COOH

21.
$$(C-H)$$
 $(C-H)$ (CH_2-OH)

Identify the reagents that can perform this conversion successfully

- (I) H_2 , Raney Ni, Δ
- (II) HI/P₄

(III) NaBH₄, H₂O

- Ο || Θ (IV) H–C–H, OH
- Select the correct code
- (1) I and II
- (2) II and III
- (3) III and IV
- (4) II and IV
- 22. Give the major product of the following reaction:

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
H \\
\hline
\begin{array}{c}
NaOH \\
\Delta
\end{array}$$
Major product

24. In which of the following reactions, an aldehyde is not formed as major product?

(1)
$$CH_3$$
— $C\equiv CH + (CH_3$ — CH — $CH)_2 BH$ $\xrightarrow{H_2O_2}$ \xrightarrow{NaOH} CH_3

(2)
$$CH_3$$
— CH_2 — $C\equiv CH + KMnO_4 \xrightarrow{H_2O} Cold$

(3)
$$CH_3$$
— $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ — $OH + Cu$ $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$

(4)
$$CH_3$$
— $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ — $COOH + HCOOH \frac{MnO}{Heat}$

25. The product P in the reaction:

$$C + CH_3MgBr \longrightarrow Q \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} CH_3$$

$$CH_3$$

(4) OH

EXERCISE 3

One and More Than One Option Correct Type Question

1. Consider the reaction given below:

(3)

$$O + NaHSO_3(aq) \rightarrow$$

The correct observation regarding the above reaction is/are:

- (1) Precipitate formation takes place
- (2) Racemic mixture of salts are formed
- (3) Salts on acid hydrolysis give back the original reactant
- (4) If NaHSO₃ is in limited amount, no precipitation occurs
- **2.** Which of the following form enamine on heating with a secondary amine in weakly acidic medium?

- (1) CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3
- (3)
- $(4) \quad C_6H_5CH_2-CH=O$
- 3. In the Cannizzaro reaction mentioned below

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\parallel \\
H-C-H+NaOD \xrightarrow{D_2O} \xrightarrow{H_3O^+}
\end{array}$$

the possible product(s) is/are

- (1) CH₃OH
- (2) CH₃OD
- (3) HCOOD
- (4) H₂CDOH
- 4. In the reaction given below

expected product(s) is/are

$$(1) \qquad \qquad (2) \qquad (3) \qquad (4) \qquad (4) \qquad (4) \qquad (5) \qquad (6) \qquad (7) \qquad (7) \qquad (7) \qquad (7) \qquad (7) \qquad (7) \qquad (8) \qquad (7) \qquad (8) \qquad (8) \qquad (8) \qquad (9) \qquad (9$$

5. Consider the reaction sequence give below.

$$H_3C$$
— $CH_2Cl \xrightarrow{(i) Ph_3P} X \xrightarrow{CH_3CHO} Y$

The correct statements regarding the above reaction is/are:

- (1) X is CH₃—CH=PPh₃
- (2) Y is CH₃—CH=CH—CH₃
- (3) Y is CH_3 — CH_2 — $CH=CH_2$
- (4) Y is a mixture of diastereomers
- **6.** The carbonyl compound(s) that will undergo racemisation on treatment with aqueous KOH is (are):

$$(1) Ph$$

$$(2) CH_3$$

$$(3) CH_3$$

$$(4) CH_3$$

- 7. Which of the following are correct statements?
 - (1) Acetophenone does not give a red colour precipitate with Fehling's solution
 - (2) Benzaldehyde gives a red coloured precipitate with Fehling's solution
 - (3) Benzaldehyde gives silver mirror with Tollens' reagent
 - (4) Benzaldehyde gives a black grey precipitate with mercuric chloride solution
- 8. An organic compound has the structure OH CH₂-COOH

It will give

- (1) ceric ammonium nitrate test
- (2) give brisk effervescence with sodium bicarbonate
- (3) it will give a characteristic colouration with neutral ferric chloride after decarboxylation and reduction by Clemmensen's method
- (4) It will give silver mirror test

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- **9. Statement-I:** Fehling solution can oxidise aliphatic aldehyde but cannot oxidise aromatic aldehyde.

Statement-II: Tollens' reagent can oxidise aliphatic and aromatic aldehyde both.

10. Statement I: When a mixture of ethanal and propanal is treated with aqueous Na₂CO₃, four aldol (excluding stereoisomers) compounds are formed.

Statement-II: In mixed aldol condensation, two self and two cross condensation products are always formed.

11. Statement-I: Consider the reaction given below,

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{3}+H_{2}N-C-NH\cdot HNCH_{3} \rightarrow \\ CH_{3}-C=N-C-NH\cdot HNCH_{3} \\ CH_{3}-C=N-C-NH\cdot HNCH_{3}$$

Statement-II: Aldehydes and ketones react with semicarbazide to form semicarbazone.

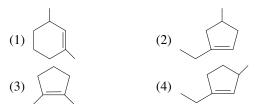
Comprehension Type Question

Passage Based Questions (Q. 12–14)

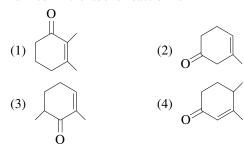
$$A(C_8H_{14}) \xrightarrow{O_3} B(C_8H_{14}O_2) \xrightarrow{Dil.NaOH} C$$

A is optically active and C is one of the several aldol possible in the above reaction.

12. The structure of A satisfying above criteria is



13. Besides C, the other six membered cyclic aldol formed in the above reaction is



- 14. The product B is stereomeric. If a mixture containing all stereoisomers of B is treated with excess of LiAlH₄ followed by the acidification will give how many different isomeric diols?
 - (1) 2

(2) 4

- (3) 6
- (4) 8

Column Matching Type Question

15. Column-I

Column-II

- (A) -COOH
- (p) Tollens' reagent
- (B) -CHO
- (q) Sodium bisulphite
- (C) CH₃-C
- (r) Sodium bicarbonate
- (D) -C-
- (s) Sodium hypo iodite
- (E) -COOCH₃
- (t) Sodium hydroxide
- (1) $A \rightarrow r$; $B \rightarrow p$; $C \rightarrow s$; $D \rightarrow q$; $E \rightarrow t$
- (2) $A \rightarrow p$; $B \rightarrow s$; $C \rightarrow t$; $D \rightarrow q$; $E \rightarrow r$
- (3) $A \rightarrow s$; $B \rightarrow q$; $C \rightarrow p$; $D \rightarrow r$; $E \rightarrow t$
- (4) $A \rightarrow q$; $B \rightarrow t$; $C \rightarrow s$; $D \rightarrow p$; $E \rightarrow r$

Sol. [1]

16. Column-(I)

Column-(II)

- (a) $PhMgBr + Cl-NH_2$
- (P) Ph-CN
- (b) PhMgBr + Cl-CN
- (Q) Ph-NH₂

(3) $a \rightarrow P$; $b \rightarrow Q$; $c \rightarrow R$; $d \rightarrow S$ (4) $a \rightarrow Q$; $b \rightarrow P$; $c \rightarrow R$; $d \rightarrow S$ Sol. [1] $Ph-Mg - Br + Cl-NH_2 \longrightarrow Ph - NH_2$ $Ph-Mg-Br + Cl-C=N \longrightarrow Ph-CN$ $Ph-Mg-Br + CH_3-C-Cl \longrightarrow Ph-C-CH_3$

(1) $a \rightarrow Q$; $b \rightarrow P$; $c \rightarrow S$; $d \rightarrow R$ (2) $a \rightarrow Q$; $b \rightarrow P$; $c \rightarrow R$; $d \rightarrow S$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Ph-Mg-Br+CH_3-C-Cl \longrightarrow Ph-C-CH_3\\ || & ||\\ O & O\\ \\ O & O\\ || & ||\\ Ph-Mg-Br+C_2H_5-C-O-C_2H_5 \longrightarrow Ph-C-C_2H_5\\ \end{array}$$

17. Match the compounds given in List-I with those in List-II and select the suitable option using the code given blow:

	List-I	List-II	
(a)	Benzaldehyde	(i)	Phenolphthalein
(b)	Phthalic anhydride	(ii)	Benzoin condensation
(c)	Phenyl benzoate	(iii)	Oil of wintergreen
(d)	Methyl salicylate	(iv)	Fries rearrangement

Code:

	a	b	c	d	
(1)	(ii)	(i)	(iv)	(ii)	
(2)	(iv)	(i)	(iii)	(ii)	
(3)	(iv)	(ii)	(iii)	(i)	
(4)	(ii)	(iii)	(iv)	(i)	

18. Match the reactants from Column I with the reagents and expected outcomes from Column II. Mark the correct option form the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	0	p.	LiAlH ₄ -racemic mixture of products.
ii.	0	q.	[(CH ₃) ₂ CHO] ₃ Al-racemic mixture of products.
iii.	Cl	r.	Zn(Hg)–HCl- suitable for selective reduction of car- bonyl group
iv.	0 0	s.	N ₂ H ₄ /NaOH/Heat- suitable for selective reduction of carbonyl group.

Codes:

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	p, q, r, s	p, q, s	q, r	p, q, r, s
(2)	p, r	q, r	S	r, r
(3)	q, r	r, s	p, s	S
(4)	p, r	q	r, s	S

19. Match the reaction from Column I with the properties of products from Column II. Mark the correct option form the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	CHO + HCN + NaCN CHO Excess	p.	Racemic mixture
ii.	H O + NaHSO₃(aq.) →	q.	Pair of diastereomers
iii.	$ \begin{array}{c} H + CH_3MgBr \rightarrow \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} \end{array} $	r.	Meso isomer
iv.	(+) 3-methyl-2pentanol $(H) OH K2Cr2O7 NaBH4 H3O+ H+ H+ H3O+ H+ H+ H+ H+ H+ H+ H+ H$	s.	Product mixture can be sepa- rated into two fractions by chromatography

Codes

20. Match the reactions of Column I with the type of reactions from Column II. Mark the correct option form the codes given below.

	Column I	Column II	
i.	$CH_3CHO + CH_2O \text{ (excess)} \xrightarrow{\text{(i) Conc. NaOH}}$	p.	Aldol con- densation
ii.	F—CHO + Conc. NaOH $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_3\text{O}^+}$	q.	Cannizzaro reaction
iii.	$(CH_3)_2CH$ — $CHO \xrightarrow{(i) Conc. NaOH}$	r.	Claisen reaction
iv.	$CH_3CHO + C_6H_5CHO \xrightarrow{(ii) Conc. NaOH}$	s.	Tischenko reaction

Codes:

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	p, q	S	r	p
(2)	p, q	q	p, q	p, q, r
(3)	p	q	r	S
(4)	p	q	r	S

21. Match the Column I with Column II and mark the correct option form the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	O CH ₃	p.	Gives just one aldol only
ii.	O CH ₃	q.	Gives yellow precipitate with I ₂ /NaOH
iii.	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃	r.	Produces isomeric oximes with HONH ₂
iv.	0	S.	more than 4 u in molar mass on treatment with NaOD/D ₂ O
		t.	Gives more than one aldol.

Codes:

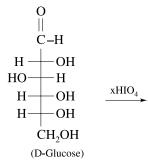
i	ii	iii	iv
(1) p, q	q	r, t	s, t
(2) q, r, t	p, q, s	t	r, s, t
(3) t, r, q	p, q, s	p, r	q
(4) q, s, t	p, r	r, s, q	s, r, t

Single Digit Integer Type Question

22. How many reagents (i to viii) are successively reacted with the following it compound

- (i) NaHCO₃
- (ii) 2, 4, DNP
- (iii) Na metal
- (iv) $AgNO_3 + OH$
- (v) Fehling's solution
- (vi) $Cu_2Cl_2 + HCl$
- (vii) Br₂/H₂O
- (viii) NaNO₂ + HCl

23. How many moles of HIO₄ are consumed by given compound when it reacts with HIO₄?



- **24.** How many different alcohol isomers with molecular formula C₅H₁₂O can be oxidised to ketones using K₂Cr₂O₇-H₂SO₄?
- **25.** In the following reaction, how many isomers of trioximes are formed?

$$O O O \\ + H_2N - OH$$
Excess

26. In the reaction

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
O & O \\
& & \\
H & & \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
NH_2OH & Conc.H_2SO_4 \\
H & & \\
\end{array}$$
Amides

How many different amides are expected?

27. Consider the following two step synthesis:

Br—CH₂—COOEt +
$$Zn \xrightarrow{(i)} \xrightarrow{NaOH} \xrightarrow{NaOH}$$

A cyclic diketone X

If x is finally treated with excess of NaBH₄ followed by acid work-up, how many different isomers of diols would be formed?

- **28.** In reaction of C₆H₅COCH₃ with KOH-I₂ to form iodoform, how many moles of KOH are consumed per mole of ketone?
- **29.** In the reaction given below, how many different oximes would be formed?

$$O$$
 $||$
 $CH_3CH=CH-C-CH=CHCH_3+H_2NOH\rightarrow Oximes$

30. If all the aldehyde isomers of C₅H₁₀O is independently treated with HCN/NaCN solution, how many of them will of them will give racemic mixture of cyanohydrin?

EXERCISE 4

- Which one of the following undergoes reaction with 50% sodium hydroxide solution to give the corresponding alcohol and acid? [AIEEE-2004]
 - (1) Phenol
- (2) Benzaldehyde
- (3) Butanal
- (4) Benzoic acid
- **2.** The best reagent to convert pent-3-en-2-ol into pent-3-en-2-one is [AIEEE-2005]
 - (1) Acidic dichromate
 - (2) Acidic permanganate
 - (3) Pyridinium chloro-chromate
 - (4) Chromic anhydride in glacial acetic acid
- **3.** The increasing order of the rate of HCN addition to compounds A–D is [AIEEE-2006]
 - (a) HCHO
- (b) CH₃COCH₃
- (c) PhCOCH₃
- (d) PhCOC₆H₅
- (1) d < b < c < a
- (2) d < c < b < a
- (3) c < d < b < a
- (4) a < b < c < d
- **4.** Which of the following on heating with aqueous KOH produces acetaldehyde? [AIEEE-2009]
 - (1) CH₃COCl
- (2) CH₃CH₂Cl
- (3) CH₂ClCH₂Cl
- (4) CH₃CHCl₂

- **5.** Among the following the order of reactivity toward nucleophilic addition is **[JEE-Main Online-2012]**
 - (1) HCHO > CH₃CHO > CH₃COCH₃
 - (2) $CH_3CHO > HCHO > CH_3COCH_3$
 - (3) $CH_3CHO > CH_3COCH_3 > CH_3COCH_3$
 - (4) $CH_3COCH_3 > CH_3CHO > HCHO$
- **6.** The reaction **[JEE-Main Online-2012]**

$$CH_3CHO - \frac{[H]}{Zn(Hg/Conc. HCl)} CH_3CH_3 is:$$

- (1) Cannizzaro reaction
- (2) Wolf-Kishner reduction
- (3) Rosenmund reduction
- (4) Clemmensen reduction
- 7. Formaldehyde can be distinguished from acetaldehyde by the use of [JEE-Main Online-2013]
 - (1) Schiff's reagent
- (2) Tollens' reagent
- (3) I₂/Alkali
- (4) Fehling's solution
- **8.** Clemmensen reduction of a ketone is carried out in the presence of:— [JEE-Main Online-2013]
 - (1) LiAlH₄
 - (2) Zn-Hg with HCl

- (3) Glycol with KOH
- (4) H₂ with Pt as catalyst
- **9.** Which of the following is the product of aldol condensation? [JEE-Main Online-2013]

10. Cannizzaro reaction is not given by-

[JEE-Main Online-2013]

(1)
$$\sim$$
 CHO (2) \sim CHO \sim CH₃

- (3) CH₃CHO
- (4) HCHO
- **11.** Which is the major product formed when acetone is heated with iodine and potassium hydroxide?

[JEE-Main Online-2014]

- (1) Iodoacetone
- (2) Acetic acid
- (3) Iodoform
- (4) Acetophenone
- **12.** Tishchenko reaction is a modification of:

[JEE-Main Online-2014]

- (1) Aldol
- (2) Claisen condensation
- (3) Cannizzaro reaction
- (4) Pinacol-pinacolone reaction
- 13. In the following sequence of reactions

[JEE-Main-2015]

Toluene
$$\xrightarrow{\text{KMnO}_4}$$
 A $\xrightarrow{\text{SOCl}_2}$ B $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2/\text{Pd}}$ C,

The product C is:

- (1) C_6H_5COOH
- (2) $C_6H_5CH_3$
- (3) C₆H₅CH₂OH
- (4) C_6H_5CHO
- **14.** A compound A with molecular formula C₁₀H₁₃Cl gives a white precipitate on adding silver nitrate solution. A on reacting with alcoholic KOH gives compound B as the main product. B on ozonolysis gives C and D. C gives Cannizzaro reaction but not aldol condensation. D gives aldol condensation but not Cannizzaro reaction. A is:

[JEE-Main Online-2015]

(3)
$$C_6H_5-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CI$$

15. In the reaction sequence [JEE-Main Online-2015]

$$2 \text{ CH}_3\text{CHO} \xrightarrow{\text{OH}^-} A \xrightarrow{\Delta} B$$
, the product B is

- (2) CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-CH₃
- (3) CH₃-CH=CH-CHO
- (4) CH₃-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-OH

16. MeO — CHO + X
$$\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3\text{COONa}}$$

[IIT-2005]

The X in the given reaction is

- (1) CH₃COOH
- (2) BrCH₂-COOH
- (3) COOH(CH₃CO)₂O
- (4) $(CH_3CO)_2O$

ĊНО

- **17.** How will you convert butan-2-one to propanoic acid? [IIT-2005]
 - (1) Tollens' reagent
- (2) Fehling's solution
- (3) NaOH/ I_2/H^+
- (4) NaOH/NaI/H⁺
- **18.** Butan-2-one can be converted to propanoic acid by which of the following?

(2006, Only One Option Correct Type)

- NaOH, NaI/H⁺
- (2) Fehling's solution
- (3) NaOH, I_2/H^+
- (4) Tollens' reagent
- **19.** The smallest ketone and its next homologue are reacted with NH₂OH to form oxime

(2006, Only One Option Correct Type)

- (1) Two different oximes are formed
- (2) Three different oximes are formed
- (3) Two oximes are optically active
- (4) All oximes are optically active
- 20. Cyclohexene on ozonolysis followed by reaction with zinc dust and water gives compound E. Compound E on further treatment with aqueous KOH yields compound F. Compound F is

(2007, Only One Option Correct Type)

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 21-23)

In the following sequence, product I, J and L are formed. K represents a reagent.

Hex-3-ynal
$$\xrightarrow{\text{(i) NaBH}_4}$$
 I $\xrightarrow{\text{(ii) Mg/ether}}$ J $\xrightarrow{\text{(ii) CO}_2}$ J $\xrightarrow{\text{K}}$ Cl $\xrightarrow{\text{Pd/BaSO}_4, \text{ Quinoline}}$ L

(2008 Comprehension Type)

21. The structure of the product I is

22. The structure of compounds J and K, respectively, are

23. The structure of product L is

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 24 and 25)

A tertiary alcohol H upon acid catalysed dehydration gives a product I. Ozonolysis of I leads to compounds J and K. Compound J upon reaction with KOH gives benzyl alcohol and a compound L, whereas K on react ion with KOH gives only M.

(2008 Comprehension Type)

$$M = \bigvee_{Ph}^{H_3C} Ph$$

24. Compound H is formed by the react ion of

$$(4) \begin{array}{c} O \\ H \end{array}; \begin{array}{c} CH_2 \\ Ph \end{array}$$

- **25.** The structures of compounds J, K and L, respectively, are
 - (1) PhCOCH₃, PhCH₂COCH₃ and PhCH₂COO⁻K⁺
 - (2) PhCHO, PhCH₂CHO and PhCOO⁻K⁺
 - (3) PhCOCH₃, PhCH₂CHO and CH₃COO⁻K⁺
 - (4) PhCHO, PhCOCH₃ and PhCOO⁻K⁺
- **26.** In the following reaction sequence, the correct structures of E, F and G are **[IIT-2008]**

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
O & O \\
Ph & & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & \\
& &$$

(* implies¹³C labeled carbon)

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 27-29)

A carbonyl compound P, which gives positive iodoform test, undergoes reaction with MeMgBr followed by dehydration to give an olefin Q. Ozonolysis of Q leads to a dicarbonyl compound R, which undergoes intramolecular aldol reaction

to give predominantly S. (2009 Comprehension Type)

$$P \xrightarrow{\text{1. MeMgBr}} Q \xrightarrow{\text{O}_3/\text{Zn-H}_2\text{O}} R \xrightarrow{\text{OH}^-} S$$
3. H₂SO₄/Heat

27. The structure of the carbonyl compound P, is

28. The structure of the product S, is

29. The structures of the products Q and R, respectively, are

Me

Et

30. In the scheme given below, the total number of intramolecular aldol condensation products form (Y) is

[IIT-2010]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
 & 1. O_3 \\
\hline
 & 2. Zn, H_2O
\end{array}
 \quad Y \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{c}
1. \text{NaOH(aq)} \\
\hline
 & 2. \text{heat}
\end{array}}$$

(1) 1

(2) 2

(3) 3

(4) 4

31. Match the reactions in column I with appropriate type of steps/reactive intermediate involved in these reactions as given in column II and give a correct answer [IIT-2011]

		1	
	Column-I		Column-II
(A)	O H ₃ C O aq. NaOH	(p)	Nucleophilic substitution
(B)	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ Cl CH ₃ MgI CH ₃	(q)	Electrophilic Substitution
(C)	O CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	(r)	Dehydration
(D)	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(C(H ₃) ₂ OH H ₂ SO ₄ H ₃ C CH ₃	(s)	Nucleophilic addition
		(t)	Carbanion
	L		

- (1) $A \rightarrow r$, t, s; $B \rightarrow p$, s, t; $C \rightarrow r$, s; $D \rightarrow r$, q
- (2) $A \rightarrow r$, t, s; $B \rightarrow r$, s; $C \rightarrow p$, s; $D \rightarrow r$, s
- (3) $A \rightarrow p$, s, t; $B \rightarrow r$, s, t; $C \rightarrow r$, s; $D \rightarrow q$, r
- (4) $A \rightarrow q$, r, ; $B \rightarrow p$, s, t; $C \rightarrow q$, t; $D \rightarrow r$, s

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 32-34)

Two aliphatic aldehydes P and Q react in the presence of aqueous K₂CO₃ to give compound R, which upon treatment with HCN provides compound S. On acidification and heating, S gives the product shown below.

(2012 Comprehension Type)

32. The compounds P and Q, respectively, are

33. The compound R is

34. The compound S is

35. The number of aldol reaction (s) that occurs in the given transformation is

(2012 Only One Option Correct Type)

(1) 1

(2) 2

36. The major product H in the given reaction sequence

(2012 Only One Option Correct Type)

$$CH_3$$
— CH_2 — CO — CH_3
 $\xrightarrow{CN} G$
 $\xrightarrow{95\%} H_2SO_4$
 H

37. After completion of the reactions (I and II), the organic compound(s) in the reaction mixtures is (are)

(JEE Adv.-2013)

$$\begin{array}{c} \textbf{Reaction-I:} \\ \textbf{H}_{3}\textbf{C} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{CH}_{3} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{CH}_{3} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{Aqueous/NaOH} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{Reaction-II:} \\ \textbf{H}_{3}\textbf{C} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{CH}_{3} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{CH}_{3} \\ \hline \\ \textbf{COOH} \\ \end{array}$$

- (1) Reaction I: P and Reaction II: P
- (2) Reaction I: U, acetone and Reaction II: Q, acetone
- (3) Reaction I: T, U, acetone and Reaction II: P
- (4) Reaction I: R, acetone and Reaction II: S, acetone
- **38.** Consider all possible isomeric ketones including stereoisomers of MW = 100. All these isomers are independently reacted with NaBH₄. The total number of ketones that give a racemic product(s) is/are

(2014 Adv., Integer Type)

39. The major product in the following reaction is (2014 Adv., Only One Option Correct Type)

$$(3) \quad CH_2$$

40. The major product of the following reaction is **(2014 Adv., Only One Option Correct Type)**

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{(i) KOH, H}_{2}O \\ \hline \\ \text{(ii) H}^{^{+}}, \text{ Heat} \end{array}$$

41. Positive Tollens' test is observed for

[IIT Adv.-2016]

42. The major product of the following reaction sequence is **[IIT Adv.-2016]**

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

- 1. (1) 2.(4)3. (4) 4. (1) 5. (2)
- 6. (3) 7. (1) 8. (2) 9. (4) 10. (2)
- 11. (1) 12. (1) 13. (4) 14. (3) 15. (2)
- 16. (4) 17. (3) 18. (4) 19. (1) 20. (2)
- 21. (3) 22. (2) 23. (1) 24. (2) 25. (2)
- 26. (3) 27. (3) 28. (2) 29. (1) 30. (2)
- 32. (2) 33. (3) 31. (1) 34. (3) 35. (3)

EXERCISE # 2

- 1. (1) 2. (1) 4. (3) 3. (2) 5. (1)
- 6. (2) 7. (4) 8. (2) 9. (1) 10. (2)
- 11. (4) 12. (3) 13. (3) 14. (4) 15. (4)
- 19. (1) 16. (3) 17. (4) 18. (1) 20. (2)
- 21. (3) 22. (4) 23. (2) 24. (2) 25. (4)

EXERCISE # 3

- 3. (1,2,3) 4. (1,3) 1. (1,2,3,4) 2. (2,3,4)5. (1,2,4)
- 6.(2,4)7. (1,3,4) 8. (2,3,4) 9. (2) 10. (3)
- 11. (4) 12. (3) 13. (4) 14. (4) 15. (1)
- 16. (2) 17. (1) 18. (1) 19. (1) 20. (2)
- 21. (2) 22. (6) 23. (5) 24. (5) 25. (6)
- 27. (4) 26. (4) 28. (4) 29. (6) 30. (3)

EXERCISE # 4

- 2. (4) 4. (4) 1. (2) 3. (2) 5. (1)
- 6. (4) 7. (3) 8. (2) 9. (2) 10. (3)
- 11. (3) 12. (3) 13. (4) 14. (3) 15. (3)
- 16. (4) 17. (3) 18. (3) 19. (2) 20. (2) 21. (4) 22. (1) 23. (3) 24. (2) 25. (4)
- 26. (4) 29. (1) 27. (2) 28. (2) 30. (1)
- 31. (1) 32. (2) 33. (1) 34. (4) 35. (3)
- 36. (1) 37. (3) 38. (5) 39. (4) 40. (1)
- 41. (1,2,3) 42. (1)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [1]

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-I \xrightarrow{(i) \text{Li/Et}_{2}O} (CH_{3}-CH_{2})-\text{LiCu}$$

$$CH_{3} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}-CH_{2}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{CH_{3}-CH_{3}} CH_{3} CH_$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-I} & \text{(ii) Cul} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-J2-LiCu} \\ \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-C} & \text{CH}_{2}\text{-LiCu} & \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-C} & \text{C}\text{-Cl} & \text{SN}_{2} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-C} & \text{C}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3} & \text{O} & \text{CH}_{3} & \text{O} \end{array}$$

2. [4]

Rate of nucleophilic addition or HCN addition ∞ EWG. $\approx \frac{1}{ERG}$

 $ERG (-NMe_2) > ERG(-OMe)$

3. [4]

- Final product has chiral C
- So that equal amount of d and l isomer is present
- 4. [1]

iodoform test

β-ketoacid

5. [2]

HO

H

$$Ag_2O, NH_4OH$$
Tollen's Reagent

HO

Reduction LiAlH₄

OH

6. [3]

Ш

8. [2]

Given product is α , β unsaturated ketone so it is formed by aldol condensation reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\beta \mid \alpha \\
O + H_2
\end{array}$$
(2 mole)

9. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ R-C-CH_3 & \hline \\ \end{array} \xrightarrow{l_2/KOH} CHl_3+RCOOK \\ \end{array}$$

R=H, alkyl, etc.

10. [2]

$$3CH_2 = O \longrightarrow CH_2 < O-CH_2 > O$$

(formaldehyde)

11. [1]

By using NaBH₄ reduction of only aldehyde group takes place.

O
H-O-C-CH₂-CH₂-CH=O
$$\xrightarrow{\text{NaBH}_4}$$
 O=C $\xrightarrow{\text{CH}_2$ -CH₂ CH₂
(Raduction)

Intramolecular esterifiacation

O

12. [1]

13. [4]

1, 4 diol not cleaved by HIO₄

14. [3]

15. [2]

$$LiAlH_4 (LAH) \rightarrow Li + AlH_4 + \rightarrow AlH_3 + H$$

$$NaBH_4 \rightarrow Na^+ + BH_4 \rightarrow BH_3 + H$$

$$C=O \xrightarrow{H^{\Theta}} C-O^{\Theta}$$

16. [4]

Compound having no α-H undergoes Cannizzaro reaction.

no α-H undergoes Cannizzaro reaction.

• $(CH_3)_2CH-CH = O$ gives both Cannizzaro reaction and aldol condensation reaction.

•
$$(CH_3)_2N$$
 \longrightarrow CH_2CHO It have α -H so that gives only ald ol condensation reaction.

17. [3]

18. [4]

$$PhCN \xrightarrow{1. \text{ SnCl}_2/\text{HCl}} Ph-CH = O$$

$$sp^2$$

19. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2\text{-}CH\text{-}Ph & \begin{array}{c} [O] \\ \text{oxidation} \end{array} & Ph\text{-}C\text{-}CH_2\text{-}Ph \\ OH \\ X(C_{14}H_{14}O) & Y(C_{14}H_{12}O) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Dehydration & CH\text{-}CH\text{-}Ph \\ & \downarrow [O] \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} COOH + PhCOOH \\ Benzoic acid \end{array}$$

20. [2]

21. [3]

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-H} \\ & & & \text{O} \\ & & & \text{O} \\ & & & \text{(aldehyde)} \end{array}$$

Positive Iodoform
Negative Tollens' reagent

Negative Iodoform
Positive Tollens' reagent

22. [2]

By Shiff reagent distinction between aldehyde (-CHO) & ketone $\begin{pmatrix} CO \end{pmatrix}$ group takes place.

23. [1]

With MnO₂, oxidation of only allyllic alcohol takes place.

24. [2]

Baeyer-Villegar oxidation, migration aptitude order for oxygen atom.

$$3^{\circ} > Ph > 2^{\circ} > 1^{\circ}$$

25. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH = O & H_2 - N & CH = N \\ \hline \\ + & \bigcirc \\ \end{array}$$

(Shiff base)

26. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O \\ || & || \\ CH_3-C-CH_2-C-CH_3 \\ \hline \\ methyl \ ketone \\ Iodoform \ test \\ Positive \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} T.R \\ Nagative \\ test \\ \end{array}$$

- → Negative Tollens' test indicating that compound have ketone group.
- → Positive iodoform test indicating that A must be methyl ketone or having acidic CH.

27. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
C-CH_3 \\
\hline
C-CH=C-CH_3 \\
\hline
C_2H_5-O-Na \\
\hline
O \\
\hline
Aldol condensation
\\
\end{array}$$

28. [2]

Geminal ethers are stable in basic medium. Hence give conversion carried in basic medium so that NH₂-NH₂ on reagent is most suitable (wolf krishner reduction).

29. [1]

$$\begin{matrix} R \\ C = O \end{matrix} \xrightarrow{\delta^+ \cap \delta^-} \begin{matrix} \stackrel{\Theta}{\text{nu}} \\ R \end{matrix} \xrightarrow{R} \begin{matrix} C - O^\Theta \\ \end{matrix} \quad \text{nucleophilic attack on} \quad$$

the +vely charged carbon of carbonly group.

30. [2]

A general equation for the formation of an imine from a primary amine and an aldehyde or ketone is shown here. Imine formation is acid catalysed, and the product can from as a mixture of (E) and (Z) isomers.

$$C=\dot{Q}$$
: + $H_2\dot{N}$ — R H_3O^+ $C=\dot{N}$.

Aldehyde 1° Amine Imine or ketone [(E) and (Z) isomer]T

Imine formation generally takes place fastest between **pH 4 and 5** and is slow at very low or very high pH. We can understand why an acid catalyst is necessary if we consider the mechanism that has been proposed for imine formation. The important step is the step in which the protonated amino alcohol loses a molecule of water to become an iminium ion. By protonating the alcohol group, the acid converts a poor leaving group (an —OH group into a good one (an —OH₂⁺ group.).

31. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & O \\ \parallel & SOCl_2 \\ Ph-C-OH \xrightarrow{SOCl_2} Ph-C-Cl \xrightarrow{H_2} Ph-C-H \\ & Lindlar catalyst \end{array}$$

Rosenmund's reduction

32. [2]

Ph—CH₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{CrO}_2\text{Cl}_2}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{Mild oxidation}}$ Ph—CH=O $\xrightarrow{\text{Conc. KOH}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Cannizzaro}}$ reaction

$$Ph$$
— $CH_2OH + Ph$ — COO
(B)

33. [3]

$$C = N + CH_3MgBr \xrightarrow{H_3O} CH_3,$$
(A)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & | \\
 & C \\
 & | \\
 & C \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\
 & | \\$$

34. [3]

$$CH_2-CH_2-CO_2H \xrightarrow{\Delta} NH_2-NH_2$$

$$CH_2-CH_2-CO_2H \xrightarrow{BaCO_3} (Wolff-Kidhner reduction)$$

35. [3]

EXERCISE # 2

1. [1]

2. [1]

MnO2 oxidises only allylic and Benzyllic alcohol

3. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} O & O \\ H_{2} & C \\ CH_{3} - C - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - C - CH_{3} \\ \hline \\ Intramolecular aldol condensation \\ CH_{2} & C = O \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} & OH \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} & C - CH_{2} \\ \hline \\ CH_{2} & C = O \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} & C - CH_{2} \\ \hline \\ CH_{2} & C = O \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} & C - CH_{2} \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} & C - CH_{3} \\ \hline \\ CH_{3} &$$

4. [3]

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{2}-CH \xrightarrow{OCH_{3}} \xrightarrow{H_{2}O} CH_{3}-C-CH_{2}-C-H$$

$$(Positive Tollenes' tet)$$

5. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH=O \\ \hline \\ O \\ \hline \\ O \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH=O \\ \hline \\ Cannizzaro \\ \hline \\ CH=O \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_2-OH \\ \hline \\ COO^{\Theta} \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ CH_2-OH \\ \hline \\ CH_2-OH \\ \hline \\ OH \\ \hline \\ OH \\ \hline \\ OH \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6. [2]

 $(M.F = C_9H_{10}O)$ 1, 2-benzenedicarbodylic acid

give 2, 4 DNP test, Tollen's reagent and Cannizzaro reaction

7. [4]

This is pinacole-pinacolone rearrangement

8. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & & & \\ Ph-C-H \\ \hline Ph-CH_2-Cl \xrightarrow{KCN} Ph-CH_2-CN \xrightarrow{EtO^{\ominus}} Ph-CH-CN \xrightarrow{O} \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Cross Aldol condensation \end{array}$$

9. [1]

Beckmann re-arrangement (refer mechanism)

10. [2]

OH

OH

CN

$$H^{+}$$

CN

 H^{+}
 H^{-}
 $H^{$

11. [4]

A \rightarrow Must be 3° alcohol because dichromate test do not given by 3° alcohol

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH & CH_3 \\
CH_3 & O \\
O & |O| \\
CH_3-C-(CH_2-)_3COOH \\
(C_6H_{12}O) & O \\
(C_6H_{10}O_3) \downarrow I_2/KOH
\end{array}$$

12. [3]

14. [4]

(i) Reactivity in NAR $\propto \frac{1}{\text{Steric hindrance}}$

Thus aldehyde is more reactive than ketone.

(ii) Reactivity in NAR ∞ +ve charge at the carbon

of
$$\searrow$$
C=O group \propto EWG $\propto \frac{1}{ERG}$

We know that ERG Power (—O— CH_3) > (— CH_3) ERG

Hence order of reactivity in NAR (i) > (iv) > (ii) > (iii)

15. [4]

Aldehyde and hemiacetal gives positive test with Tollens' reagent.

$$R\text{--}CH \underset{OH}{\overset{OCH_{3}}{\overbrace{}}} \text{type substance known as hemiacetal,}$$

they will convert into corresponding aldehyde in basic medium, Hence also give positive test with tollen's reagent.

16. [3]

A
$$(C_6H_8O_2) \xrightarrow{\text{Na/metal}} H_2$$
 gas

It indicates presence of -OH group.

A $(C_6H_8O_2) \xrightarrow{2,4 \text{ DNP}}$ yellow orange solution

It indicates presence Carbonyl group C=O

$$A (C_6H_8O_2) \xrightarrow{O_3} B (C_6H_8O_4)$$

No loss of carbon atom indicating that, A must have double bond around the ring.

17. [4]

I.
$$CH_3$$
— $CH=O \xrightarrow{[Ag(NH_3)_2]^+, OH^-} CH_3$ — $COOH_{(Acid)}$

II.
$$CH_3$$
— $CCl_3 \xrightarrow{OH^-} CH_3$ — COO^{Θ}

III.
$$CH_3$$
— C OC_2H_5 OH_3 — COO CH_5OH

18. [1]

Refer angle strain.

19. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2\text{-OH} \\ \hline \\ CH=O \\ \hline \\ NO_2 \\ \hline \\ SnCl_2/HCl \\ \hline \\ (B) \\ \end{array}$$

20. [2]

Cl-CH₂-C-CH₂-Cl
$$\xrightarrow{\text{HCN}}$$
 Cl-CH₂-C-CH₂-Cl HO CN KCN (excess)

NC-CH₂-C-CH₂-CN HO CN

 \downarrow H₃O⁺

HOO-C-CH₂-C-CH₂-COOH

(C)

21. [3]

The given conversion is achieved by $NaBH_4/H_2O \longrightarrow Reduction$ $HCH = O/OH^- \longrightarrow Intermolecular Cannizzaro$ reaction

22. [4]

CH=O

$$CH_2-CH=O+H_2-C-Ph \xrightarrow{aldol \text{ condensation}}$$

$$CH=O$$

$$CH_2-CH=O+H_2-C-Ph \xrightarrow{aldol \text{ condensation}}$$

$$CH_2-CH=C-CH=O$$

$$Ph$$

23. [2]

$$OH OH OH$$

$$OH OH OH$$

$$OH OH OH$$

$$OH OH$$

Cleavage of vicinal diol takes place

24. [2]

In option (2), aldehyde is not formed. When a terminal alkyne is oxidised with KMnO₄ formation of carboxylic acid is always formed.

All options are preparation of aldehydes.

25. [4]

EXERCISE # 3

1. [1,2,3,4]

Aldehydes and ketones form bisulphite salt with NaHSO₃ which is insoluble in concentrated NaHSO₃ solution due to common ion effect. Hence, if NaHSO₃ is in limited quantity, precipitation may not take place.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
& \text{NaHSO}_{3} \\
& \text{Racemic} \\
& \text{SO}_{3}\text{Na} \\
& \text{Recovered back}
\end{array}$$

2. [2,3,4]

Aldehydes and ketones containing α -H form enamines when treated with secondary amine in slightly acidic medium.

3. [1,2,3]

However, C—D bond is not formed in this reaction.

4. [1,3]

5. [1, 2, 4]

Wittig reaction

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{--}\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \xrightarrow{\text{Ph}_3\text{P}} \xrightarrow{\text{BuLi}} \text{CH}_3\text{--}\text{CH=PPh}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}} \\ \text{X} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{--}\text{CH=CH}\text{--}\text{CH}_3 \\ \text{Y} \end{array}$$

Both diastereomers (cis and trans) of Y are formed.

6. [2,4]

CH₃

$$CH_3$$

7. [1,3,4]

8. [2,3,4]

9. [2]

10. [3]

Statement I is correct but Statement II is false, It would be true only if both carbonyls are capable of forming enolates, i.e., if both possess α-H

11. [4]

Nucleophilic attack occurs from aminic nitrogen not from amidic nitrogen.

12. [3]

Reversing the final product gives

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & HO \\
 & O \\
 & O$$

13. [4]

14. [4]

B
$$\xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_4}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Chiral carbon}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{S}}$

So
$$O.I = 2^3 = 8$$

15. [1]

16. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} Ph-Mg-Br+Cl-NH_2 \longrightarrow Ph-NH_2 \\ Ph-Mg-Br+Cl-C=N \longrightarrow Ph-CN \\ Ph-Mg-Br+CH_3-Cl-Cl \longrightarrow Ph-C-CH_3 \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ O & O \\ \\ Ph-Mg-Br+C-H-C-O-C-H \longrightarrow Ph-C-C-H \\ \end{array}$$

17. [1]

18. [1]

- (i) It has carbonyl carbon that turns chiral on reduction with hydrides. Hence, with LiAlH4 or aluminium isopropoxide, gives racemic mixture. Also, it has no other functional groups, either Clemmensen reduction or Wolf-Kishner reduction can be used.
- (ii) It has an olefinic double bond. Clemmensen reduction would not be suitable for selective reduction of carbonyl group.
- (iii) LiAlH₄ also reduces primary halide but aluminium isopropoxide does not. Wolf-Kishner

reduction would not be suitable because HO^- reacts with halide group (S_N2 or E2).

(iv) Same reasons as in (i).

Hence, (i)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (p, q, r, s); (ii) \rightarrow (p, q, s); (iii) \rightarrow (p, q, r); (iv) \rightarrow (p, q, r, s)

19. [1]

(i)
$$CHO$$
 CHO CHO

(iii)
$$H + CH_3MgBr \xrightarrow{Et_2O} \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} OH$$
(±) Racemic

(iv)
$$Cr_2O_7^{2-}$$
 $NaBH_4$
Pure enantiomer

Hence, (i)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (p, q, r, s); (ii) \rightarrow (q, s); (iii) \rightarrow (p); (iv) \rightarrow (q, s)

20. [2]

- (i) Initially, aldol reaction followed by Cannizzaro reaction gives $C(CH_2OH)_4 + HCOOH$.
- (ii) F—CHO undergoes Cannizzaro reaction due to absence of α -H.
- (iii) It has difficulty ion aldol condensation, hence undergo Cannizzaro reaction predominantly.
- (iv) All aldol, Cannizzaro and Claisen reaction occur.

21. [2]

(i)
$$CH_3 OH C=CH C=Ph$$
Geometrical isomers

 $H_2NOH CH_3$
 $CH_3 OH C=CH C=Ph$
Geometrical isomers

 $CH_3 OH C=CH C=Ph$
 $CH_3 OH C$

(ii)
$$H_3C$$
— C — CH_3 OH — CH_3 — C — CH_2 — C — CH_3
Gives iodoform test CH_3
Single aldol

 CH_2NOH
 CH_3 — C = N - OH
 CH_3
 CH_3
Single oxime

Hence (i) \rightarrow (q, r, t); (ii) \rightarrow (p, q, s); (ii) \rightarrow (t); (iv) \rightarrow (r, s, t)

22. [6]

23. [5]

Each C-C bond cleavage requires 1 mole HIO₄

24. [5]

All secondary alcohol isomers can be oxidised to ketones.

$$(d, I) \qquad OH \qquad OH \\ (d, I) \qquad OH \qquad (d, I)$$

Six isomers (stereoisomers) are possible for X.

27. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ X \\ \downarrow NaBH_4 \end{array}$$

Has two chiral carbons

28. [4]

29. [6]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ H_3C--CH=CH--CH=CH--CH_3+H_2NOH \\ || \\ H_3C--CH=CH--C--CH=CH--CH_3 \\ \end{array}$$

Four stereoisomers exist for 1, cis-cis, trans-trans and cis-trans with OH syn to cis and OH anti to cis.

30. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} CH_3 \\ \hline CHO & H_3C-C-CHO \\ \hline CH_3 \\ \hline (I) & (II) & (III) & (IV) \\ \end{array}$$

IV is enantiomeric, its pure enantiomer, with HCN/NaCN, would produce pair of diastereomers.

EXERCISE # 4

1. [2]

2. [4]

Only suitable reagent is chromic anhydride in glacial acetic acid.

Option (1) and (2) will also affect (C=C) bond. Option (3) is more suitable reagent for preparation of aldehyde.

3. [2]

Reactivity towards nucleophilic substitution ∞ positive charge at the carbon of carbonyl group

$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{Steric hidrance}}$$

PhCOC₆H₅ < PhCOCH₃ < CH₃COCH₃ < HCHO

4. [4]

$$CH_{3}C-CI \xrightarrow{KOH (aq)} CH_{3}-C-OH + KCI$$

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}-CI \xrightarrow{KOH (aq)} CH_{3}-CH_{2}-OH$$

$$CI-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CI \xrightarrow{KOH (aq)} CH_{2}-CH_{2}$$

$$OH OH OH O$$

$$CH_{3}-CH-CI \xrightarrow{KOH (aq)} CH_{3}-CH-OH \xrightarrow{-H_{2}O} CH_{3}-C-H$$

$$CI OH (Acetaldehyde)$$

$$(unstable)$$

5. [1]

Reactivity towards nucleophilic substitution ∞ positive charge at the carbon of carbonyl group

$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{Steric hidrance}}$$

:.
$$H-CH=O > CH_3 + CH = O > CH_3 + CH_3$$

6. [4]

It is Clemmensen reduction

7. [3]

H–CH=O
$$\xrightarrow{I_2/KOH}$$
 –ve test

$$CH_3$$
-CH=O $\xrightarrow{I_2/KOH}$ +ve test (CHI_3)

Hence I₂/alkali is suitable reagent.

8. [2]

Zn-Hg/HCl

9. [2]

Compound having α -H gives ald ol condensation and β -hydroxy carbonyl Compound is formed.

10. [3]

CH₃-CH=O has α-H so it does not give Cannizzaro reaction

11. [3]

12. [3]

Tishchenko reaction is a modification of Cannizzaro reaction.

13. [4]

Benzaldehyde

14. [3]

$$C_{6}H_{5}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}C1 \xrightarrow{Alc. KOH} (A) (C_{10}H_{13}CI)$$

$$C_{6}H_{5}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH=CH_{2} (B)$$

$$ozonolysis \quad O_{3}Zn/H_{2}O$$

$$H\text{-}CH = O + C_{6}H_{5}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}CH=O (C) (D)$$

$$no \ \alpha\text{-}H \text{ It gives Cannizaro but not aldol condensation}$$

$$\alpha\text{-}H \text{ present It gives aldol condensation not Cannizaro}$$

15. [3]
$$2CH_3-CH=O \xrightarrow{OH} CH_3-CH-CH_2-CH=O \\ OH \triangle E_{1CB}, dehydration$$

16. [4]

It is Perkin condensation reaction.

17. [3]

CH₃-CH=CH-CH=O

18. [3]

$$H_3C$$
 O
 $NaOH$
 I_2/H_2O
 $CHI_3 + CH_3CH_2COONa$
 H^+
 CH_3CH_2COOH

19. [2]

$$H_2C=O + H_2N \longrightarrow H$$
 C=N—OH (single)

$$CH_{3} - C - H + H_{2}NOH \xrightarrow{H_{3}C} C = N \xrightarrow{OH} H_{3}C + H \xrightarrow{C=N} CH$$

20. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O_3 \\
\hline
Z_{n-H_2O}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
H_{2O} \\
\hline
H_{2O}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CHO \\
\hline
Intramolecular aldol \\
condensation reaction
\end{array}$$

21. [4]

22. [1]

23. [3]

O

$$H \xrightarrow{(i) \text{ NaBH}_4}$$
 $I \to Br \frac{Mg}{Ether}$

$$COOH \xrightarrow{SOCl_2}$$
 $G \to G$

$$G \to G$$

$$G \to$$

24. [2]

O

Ph-C-CH₃ + Ph-CH₂-MgBr
$$\xrightarrow{H_2O}$$
 Ph - C - CH₂-Ph

CH₃

(H)

De-hydration

-H₂O

CH₃

Ph - C $_0 \neq_0$ CH-Ph

(I)

Ozonolysis

O₃

Zn|H₂O

Ph-CH = O + Ph-C-CH₃

(J)

(K) O

Cannizaro's Reaction

KOH

Aldal Conden Satien

CH₃

Ph-CH₂-OH + Ph-COOK

Ph - C = CH-C-Ph

benzyl alcohol

(L)

Since H is tertiary alcohol and gives de-hydration hence H is formed by treatment of grignard reagent having with ketone as shown above.

25. [4]

As per above reaction.

26. [4]

Ph
$$\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow}$$
 OH $\stackrel{Heat}{\longrightarrow}$ Ph $\stackrel{C}{\longrightarrow}$ C $\stackrel{*}{\longrightarrow}$ RaOH $\stackrel{*}{\longrightarrow}$ Ph $\stackrel{*}{\longrightarrow}$ COONa $\stackrel{*}{\longrightarrow}$ F $\stackrel{*}{\bigcirc}$ G

28. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ CH_{3$$

30. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & O \\
\hline
O & OH \\
\hline
O & OH \\
\hline
O & Only product
\end{array}$$

31. [1]

32. [2]

33. [1]

34. [4]

The given product is an ester, obtained by condensation of a hydroxy acid obtained through hydrolysis of a cyanohydrin.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & OH \\ CH_3 - C - CH \\ CH_2 & C = O \xrightarrow{H^+} & H_3C & OH \\ & & H_3C & O \\ OH & O & O \\ \end{array}$$

Acid above is obtained by acid hydrolysis of cyanohydrin S as

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3O & CH_3OH \\ | & || & | \\ H_3C-C-C-C-H+HCN \longrightarrow H_3C-C-C-CH-CN \\ | & CH_2OH & CH_2OH \\ R & S \end{array}$$

R is obtained by treatment of P and Q with aqueous K_2CO_3 through aldol condensation reaction as

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 & O & CH_3 \\ \hline CH_3-CH-CHO+H-C-H \xrightarrow{OH^-}OHC-C-CH_2OH \\ \hline P+Q & CH_3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

35. [3]

The given reaction is an example of repeated aldol condensation followed by Cannizzaro reaction.

Step I
$$CH_3CHO + OH^- \longrightarrow \bar{C}H_2 - CHO + H_2O$$

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ H-C-H+\overline{C}H_2-CHO & \longrightarrow H-C-CH_2-CHO \\ H \\ OH \\ H_2O \\ CH_2-CH_2-CHO \\ \end{array}$$

Step II
$$HOCH_2$$
— CH_2 — $CHO + HO^ \Longrightarrow HO$ — CH_2 — $\bar{C}H$ — $CHO + H_2O$

Step III

O
HOCH₂—CH—CHO + HO
$$\stackrel{-}{=}$$
HOCH₂— $\stackrel{\circ}{C}$ —CHO + H₂O

CH₂OH

O
CH₂OH
O
CH₂OH
O
CH₂OH
O
CH₂OH

CH₂OH

CH₂OH

CH₂OH

CH₂OH

CH₂OH

CH₂OH

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2OH & O & O^-\\ & | & | \\ HOCH_2-C & C-H+H-C-OH\\ & CH_2OH & H \\ \\ \hline & & \\ \hline$$

In the last step, formaldehyde is oxidised and the other aldehyde is reduced giving the desired products.

36. [1]

The first step is cyanohydrin reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ | \\ | \\ CH_3-CH_2-C-CH_3 + {^-}CN \rightarrow CH_3-CH_2-C-CN \\ CH_3 \\ \hline \\ OH \\ | \\ H_2O \\ CH_3-CH_2-C-CN \\ | \\ CH_3 \\ (I) \end{array}$$

In the second step, the —CN of intermediate (I) is first hydrolysed and then dehydrated on heating in the presence of conc. H_2SO_4 .

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
OH & OH \\
CH_3-CH_2-C-CN \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4} CH_3-CH_2-C-COOH \\
CH_3 & CH_3
\end{array}$$

$$CH_3 -CH_3-CH=C-COOH \\
CH_3 -CH_3-CH=C-COOH$$

37. [3]

OH OH OH
$$H_{3}C$$

$$CH_{3}^{+}H^{+} \stackrel{\longrightarrow}{\longrightarrow} H_{3}C$$

$$CH_{3}^{-}H^{+}$$

$$\downarrow Br_{2}$$

$$O$$

$$Br^{-}+BrCH_{2}-C-CH_{3}$$

38. [5]

CH₂OH

Molecular weight of the ketone is 100. So, molecular formula = $C_6H_{12}O$

(1) n-butyl—C—CH₃
O
O
n-butyl—CH—CH₃
O
OH

(2) Iso-butyl—C—CH₃
Iso-butyl—CH—CH₃
OH

All are
$$\pm$$
 racemic mixture

(3) 3° butyl—C—CH₃
O
OH
OH

$$(4) \ CH_3 - CH_2 - CH_3 - C$$

While in case of (4) and (5), they do not produce enantiomer due to the presence of stereogenic centre on ketone.

39. [4]

This problem includes concept of nucleophilic addition reaction to carbonyl compound (ketone here) and intramolecular nucleophilic substitution reaction.

Complete reaction sequence is as shown below

$$Cl \xrightarrow{O \\ CH_3} \xrightarrow{CH_3MgBr \\ dry \ ether, \\ 0^{\circ}C} \xrightarrow{Cl} \xrightarrow{CH_3} CH_3$$

$$CH_3 \xrightarrow{aq. \ acid} \xrightarrow{Inttramolecular \ nucleophilic} \xrightarrow{CH_3} + MgXCl$$

$$CH_3 \xrightarrow{CH_3} + MgXCl$$

40. [1]

41. [1, 2, 3]

RCHO +
$$Ag_2O \xrightarrow{OH} RCOOH + 2Ag$$
(Tollen's reagent) (Silver mirror)

Tollens' test is given by all aldehydes and all reducing sugars as glucose, fructose and α -hydroxy ketones

42. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} CH_2OH \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} HCHO,OH \\ \\ \\ \end{array}$$

a-carbon has no H atom hence, next reaction with HCHO is crosed Cannizzaro reaction

Comment: Please check, α -carbon should be α -carbon

CHAPTER 4

Carboxylic Acids and its Derivatives

INTRODUCTION

Carboxylic Acids

- + Saturated monocarboxylic acids have general formula, $C_nH_{2n+1}COOH$ or $C_nH_{2n}O_2$.
- \star The carboxylic carbon and the two oxygen atoms in carboxylic acid are sp^2 hybridised.
- → The C–O (single bond) of carboxylic group is shorter (1.36 Å) than normal C–O single bond (1.43 Å) in alcohols and ethers, due to resonance.
- → The C=O double bond in carboxylic group is slightly longer (1.23 Å) than the normal C=O double bond (1.20 Å) in ketones and aldehyde.
- + Carboxylic acid exhibits isomerism as illustrated below:

(a) Chain isomerism:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} & & & \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{-COOH} & & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}\text{-COOH} \\ & & \text{pentanoic acid} & & \text{2-Methyl butanoic acid} \end{array}$$

(b) Position isomerism:

$$CH_3$$
 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 -CH_-CH_2-COOH and CH_3 -CH_2-CH_-COOH 3-Methyl butanoic acid 2-Methyl butanoic acid

(c) Functional isomerism:

(d) Optical isomerism:

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} C_2H_5 & & C_2H_5 \\ CH_3-C^*-C_3H_7 & & C_3H_7-C^*-CH_3 \\ COOH & & COOH \end{array}$$

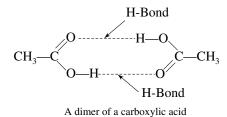
2-Ethyl-2-methyl pentanoic acid

(e) Geometrical isomerism:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{CH}_3 & \text{COOH} & \text{CH}_3 & \text{H} \\ \text{H} & \text{H} & \text{COOH} \\ \\ \textit{Cis-But-2-enoic acid} & \textit{tras-But-2-enoic acid} \end{array}$$

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

- Fatty acids upto C₁₀ are colourless liquid. The higher ones are colourless waxy solids.
- The first three members have a sharp pungent odour but the middle ones C₄–C₉ have the smell of rancid butter, whereas higher members are odourless.
- Lower members are completely miscible with water because of the formation of the hydrogen bonds. However, solubility decreases with increasing molecular weight because of increased effect of non-polar long carbon chain which results in weak H-bonding or no H-bonding.
- Boiling point of carboxylic acids increases regularly with increase in molecular weight. B.P. of R-COOH > R-OH due to hydrogen bonding and they exist as dimer.



METHODS OF PREPARATION OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

$$R-C \stackrel{Cl}{\longleftarrow} \frac{\text{aq. NaOH}}{\text{Cl}}$$

$$R-MgCl \qquad \frac{(i) CO_2}{(ii) H_3O^{\oplus}}$$

$$R-C-Cl \qquad \frac{H_2O/H^{\oplus}}{O}$$

$$R-C-OR' \qquad \frac{H_2O/H^{\oplus}}{O}$$

$$R-C=N \qquad \frac{H_2O/H^{\oplus}}{O}$$

$$R-C=N \qquad \frac{H_2O/H^{\oplus}}{O}$$

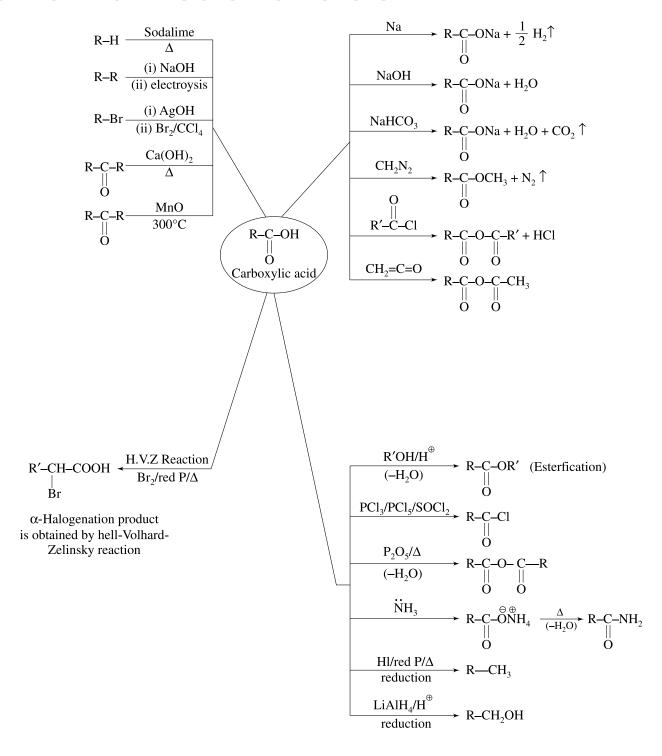
$$R-CH_2OH \qquad \frac{KMnO_4/H^{\oplus}/\Delta}{\text{oxidation}}$$

$$CH_3-CH_3 \qquad \frac{(AcO)_2Mn}{\text{oxidation}}$$

$$R-CH=CH_2 \qquad \frac{O_3/H_2O}{O_3/H_2O}$$

$$R-C=C=CH \qquad \frac{O_3/H_2O}{O_3/H_2O}$$

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

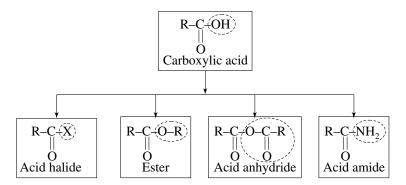


COMPARISON OF FORMIC ACID AND ACETIC ACID

	Property	Formic acid	Acetic acid	
1.	Acidic nature			
(i)	Reaction with electro positive metals	HCOOH + Na → HCOONa + 1/2 H_2 ↑	$\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{Na} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COONa} + 1/2 \text{ H}_2 \uparrow$	
(ii)	Reaction with bases	HCOOH + NaOH → HCOONa + H ₂ O	$CH_3COOH + NaOH \rightarrow CH_3COONa + H_2O$	
(iii)	Reaction with carbonates and bicarbonates	HCOOH + NaHCO $_3$ → HCOONa + H $_2$ O + CO $_2$ ↑	$CH_3COOH + NaHCO_3 \rightarrow$ $CH_3COONa + H_2O + CO_2 ↑$	
2.	Esterification	$\text{HCOOH} + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} \rightarrow \text{HCOOC}_2\text{H}_5 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$	$CH_3COOH + C_2H_5OH$ $\xrightarrow{H_2SO_4}$ $CH_3COOC_2H_5 + H_2O$	
3.	Reaction with PCL ₅	$HCOOH + PCl_5 \to HCOCI + POCI + HCI$ $\downarrow CO + HCI$	$\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{PCI}_5 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COCI} + \text{POCI}_3 + \text{HCI}$	
4.	Heating Ammonium salts	$HCOONH_4 \rightarrow HCONH_2 + H_2O$	$CH_3COONH_4 \rightarrow CH_3CONH_2 + H_2O$	
5.	Heating alone	$HCOOH \to CO_2 \uparrow + H_2 \uparrow$	Unaffected	
6.	Reaction with conc. H ₂ SO ₄	HCOOH $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4}$ CO \uparrow + H ₂ O	Unaffected	
7.	Reaction with Cl ₂ /red P	Unaffected	Form CICH ₂ COOH; CI ₂ CHCOOH, CI ₃ CCOOH	
8.	Action of heat on salts			
(i)	Calcium salt	(HCOO) ₂ Ca → HCHO + CaCO ₃	(CH ₃ COO) ₂ Ca → CH ₃ COCH ₃ + CaCO ₃	
(ii)	Sodium salt	2HCOONa → GOONa + H ₂ ↑	Unaffected	
(iii)	Sodium salt (NaOH + CaO)	HCOONa + NaOH $\xrightarrow{\text{CaO}}$ Na ₂ CO ₃ + H ₂ ↑	$CH_3COONa + NaOH \xrightarrow{CaO} CH_4 + Na_2CO_3$	
9.	Electrolysis of Na or K salt	$H_2 \uparrow$	CH ₃ -CH ₃ formed	
10.	On heating with P ₂ O ₅	Unaffected	$2CH_3COOH \xrightarrow{P_2O_5} (CH_3CO)_2O + H_2O$	
11.	Reducing nature			
(i)	Tollens' reagent	HCOOH + Ag ₂ O \rightarrow 2Ag + CO ₂ + H ₂ O	Unaffected	
(ii)	Fehling's solution	$HCOOH + 2CuO \rightarrow Cu_2O + CO_2 + H_2O$	Unaffected	
(iii)	Mercuric chloride	$\begin{aligned} & \text{HCOOH + HgCl}_2 \rightarrow \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2 + \text{CO}_2 + 2\text{HCI} \\ & \text{HCOOH + Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{Hg} + \text{CO}_2 + 2\text{HCI} \end{aligned}$	Unaffected	
12.	Acid (neutral solution) + NaHSO ₃ + sodium Nitroprusside	Greenish blue colour	Unaffected	
13.	Acid (neutral solution) + neutral ferric chloride	Red colour which changes to brown ppt. on heating.	Wine red colour	
14.	Uses	 (i) For preparation of CO₂ in laboratory. (ii) In the preservation of fruits. (iii) In the preparation of nickel formate, which is used as catalyst the hydrogenation of oil. (iv) As a reducing agent (v) In the manufacture of oxalic acid (vi) As an antiseptic and in the treatment of gout. (vii) As coagulating agent for rubber latex (viii) In lather tanning. 	 (i) As solvent and a laboratory reagent. (ii) For making various organic compound such as CH₃COCH₃; (CH₃CO)₂O; CH₃COCI, CH₃CONH₂ and CH₃COOR. (iii) For making various useful acetate, of Cu, Al, Fe, Cr, Pb. (a) (CH₃COO)₂Cu; Making green paints. (b) Al, Fe and Cr acetate; mordant in dying. (c) (CH₃ COO)₄ Pb: oxidising agent. (iv) Basic (CH₃COO)₂Pb: manufacture of white lead. (v) Aluminium acetate; water proof fabrics. (vi) Alkali acetate: Diuretics (vii) Cellulose acetate: Artificial silk and Celluloid 	

CARBOXYLIC ACIDS DERIVATIVES

General Introduction



• Derivatives are characterised by **Nucleophilic Substitution Reaction** which take place at the acyl carbon (carbonyl group).

$$\begin{array}{c}
R \\
C = O: + : Nu \xrightarrow{\ominus} Nu - C - L
\end{array}$$
Leaving group
$$\begin{array}{c}
R \\
C = O + L^{\ominus}
\end{array}$$

(L : Cl, OCOR', NH₂ or OR' or even -OH in acid)

• Relative reactivity of acyl compounds:

This overall order of reactivity can be accounted for in terms of the following three factors-

1. Effects of the basicity on leaving group

- · Weaker bases are good leaving group.
- · Hence acid derivative with weaker bases as leaving group are more reactive.
- Chloride ion being the weakest base, acyl chloride is the most reactive of the acid derivatives.
- Amines are the strongest bases (as compared to Cl^{Θ} , $^{\Theta}OOCR$, $^{\Theta}OR$) hence are least reactive.

2. Resonance effect

- The leaving group in each case has an atom with a lone pair of electron adjacent to carbonyl group.
- · The compound exists, therefore, as resonance hybrid

$$\begin{array}{c} \bigcirc \\ R-C \\ \stackrel{}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}}{\stackrel{}}} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} \bigcirc \\ R-C \\ \stackrel{}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}{\stackrel{}}}{\stackrel{}}} \end{array}$$

- The greater the stabilisation, the lower is the reactivity of the acyl compound.
- Acyl chlorides are the least affected by resonance due to the ineffective overlapping (i.e., 2p-orbital of carbon with 3p-orbital of Cl)
- Stabilisation is achieved by acid anhydride, ester and amide (due to effective overlapping of 2p-orbital of carbon–oxygen and carbon–nitrogen.)
- The stabilisation on particular carbon in acid anhydride is less than that of ester since the resonance effect is shared between two carbonyl groups.

3. Inductive effect

• The inductive effect of oxygen in ester is greater than that of nitrogen in amide. Hence ester is more reactive than an amide.

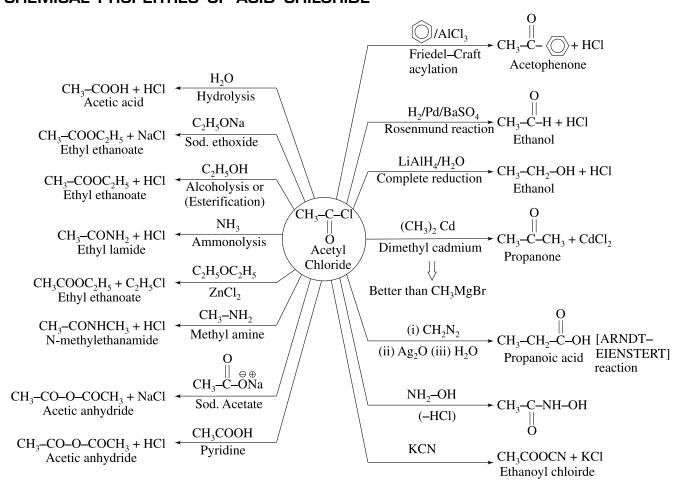
Special Points

- Methyl acetate and ethyl acetate are Fruity smelling liquids.
- Acetamide is a white crystalline solid having pungent smell of dead mouse.
 Therefore, acid derivatatives have higher boiling points than corresponding hydrocarbons but lower boiling points than corresponding carboxylic acids.
- Primary amides have quite high boiling point and melting points because they form strong intermolecular H-bonding.

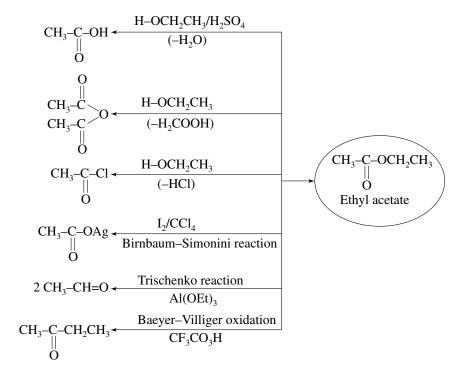
METHODS OF PREPARATION OF ACID CHLORIDE

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{=C=O} \longleftarrow \begin{array}{c} \text{HCl} \\ \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-C-OH} \longleftarrow \begin{array}{c} \text{PCl}_5/\text{PCl}_3/\text{SOCl}_2 \\ \\ \text{O} \\ \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-C-ONa} \longleftarrow \begin{array}{c} \text{PCl}_5/\text{PCl}_3/\text{SOCl}_2 \\ \\ \text{O} \\ \\ \text{Chloride} \\ \end{array}$$

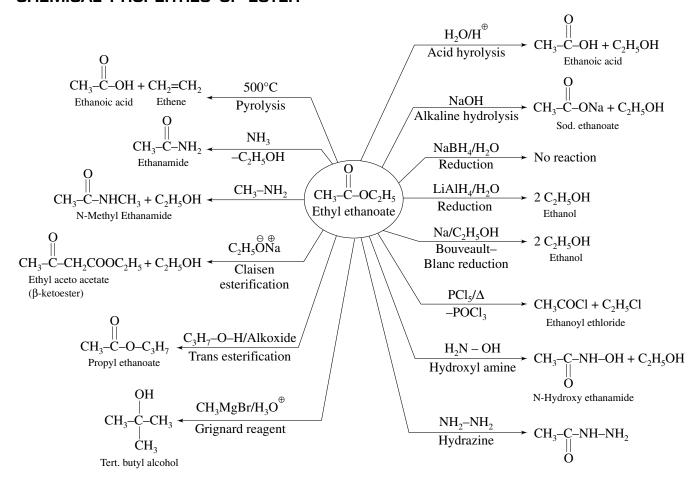
CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ACID CHILORIDE



METHODS OF PREPARATION OF ESTER



CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ESTER



METHODS OF PREPARATION OF ACID ANHYDRIDE

$$CH_{2}=C=O \qquad CH_{3}COOH$$

$$O \qquad O \qquad O$$

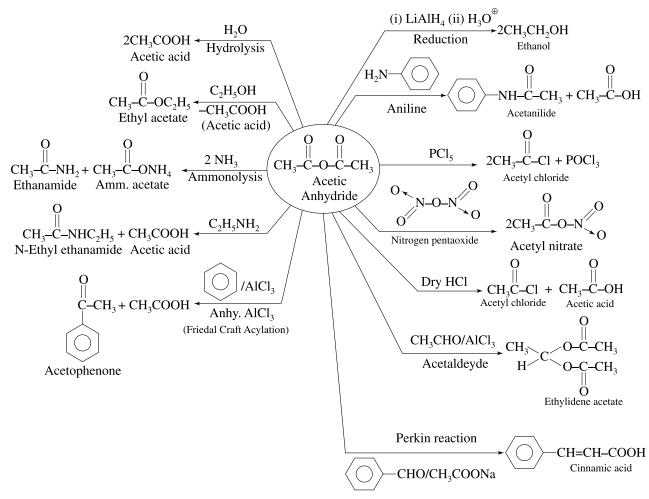
$$CH_{3}-C-OH \qquad CH_{3}-C-ONa$$

$$CH_{3}-C-OH \qquad (-NaOH)$$

$$O \qquad CH_{3}-C-OH/Pyridine$$

$$O \qquad CH_{3$$

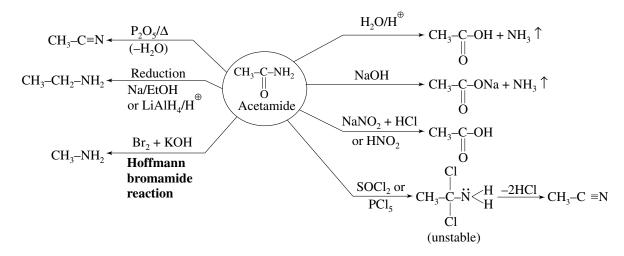
CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ACID ANHYDRIDE



AMPHOTERIC CHARACTER OF ACETAMIDE:

METHODS OF PREPARATION OF ACID AMIDE

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ACID AMIDE



SOLVED EXAMPLE

- 1. Pyruvic acid is obtained by
 - (1) Acidic hydrolysis of acetone cyanohydrin
 - (2) Acidic hydrolysis of acetaldehyde cyanohydrin followed by acidification with KMnO4
 - (3) Acidic hydrolysis of formaldehyde cyanohydrin
 - (4) Reaction of HCN with CH₃CHO followed by treatment with NaOH/I₂

$$CH_{3}-C-H\xrightarrow{HCN}CH_{3}-CH-CN\xrightarrow{H_{2}O/H^{+}}CH_{3}-CH-COOH$$

$$O \qquad OH \qquad OH$$

$$KMnO_{4} | [O]$$

$$CH_{3}-C-COOH$$

- 2. Formic acid and acetic acid are distinguished by
 - (1) NaHCO₃
- (2) FeCl₃
- (3) Victor Meyer's test (4) Tollens' reagent

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H - C - OH & \hline \text{Tollens'} \\ \hline O & \\ \end{array} \rightarrow \text{Silver mirror}$$

Formic acid (Aldehyde group)

$$CH_3COOH \frac{Tollens'}{reagent} \rightarrow Negative test$$

Absence of aldehyde group

- 3. An organic liquid of the composition $C_4H_8O_2$ yields a sodium salt of an acid C₃H₆O₂ and methanol on boiling with NaOH solution. The given liquid is
 - (1) CH₃CH₂COOCH₃
- (2) CH₃COOC₂H₅
- (3) HCOOC₃H₇
- (4) CH₃CH₂CH₂COOH

Sol. [1]

$$CH_3-CH_2-CO+O-CH_3 \xrightarrow{NaOH} CH_3-CH_2-COONa+|CH_3OH$$

- 4. When propionic acid is treated with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, CO₂ is liberated. The C of CO₂ comes from:
 - (1) methyl group
 - (2) carboxylic acid group
 - (3) methylene group
 - (4) bicarbonate group

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-OH} \xrightarrow{\text{NaHCO}_3} \text{-CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-ONa} + \text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \\ \text{O} & \text{From bicarbonate} \\ \text{O} & \text{O} \end{array}$$

- 5. Ph-CH₂-CH₂OH can be converted into PhCH₂CH₂COOH. The correct sequence of reagents is
 - (1) PBr₃, KCN, H⁺
- (2) PBr_3 , KCN, H_2
- (3) KCN, H⁺, PBr₃
- (4) PBr₃, HCN, H⁺

Sol. [1]

$$Ph-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-OH \xrightarrow{PBr_{3}} Ph-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-Br$$

$$\downarrow KCN$$

$$Ph-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-CN$$

$$\downarrow H^{\oplus}$$

$$Ph-CH_{2}-CH_{2}-COOH$$

- 6. When benzyl chloride is treated with ethanolic KCN, followed by acidification, the major product formed is:
 - (1) benzoic acid
 - (2) benzyl alcohol
 - (3) benzyl cyanide
 - (4) phenyl acetic acid

Sol. [4]

- 7. Guess the product $CH_2CH_2CONH_2 \xrightarrow{PCI_5}$?
 - (1) CH_3CH_2 -CN
- (2) CH₃CH₂COCI
- (3) CH₃CCl₂CONH₂
- (4) CH₃CH₂CCl₂-NH₂

Sol. [1]

$$CH_3$$
- CH_2 - C - NH_2 $\xrightarrow{PCI_5}$ CH_3 - CH_2 - CN
 O

De-hydration

- 8. Which of the following reagents can distinguish 4-oxopentanoic acid from 2-oxopentanoic acid?
 - (1) NaHCO₃
 - (2) 2,4-Dinitrophenylhydrazine
 - (3) AgNO₃, aq. NH₃
 - (4) I₂,NaOH

9. A compound (X), C₄H₈O₃, liberates CO₂ on reaction with NaHCO₃. When (X) is treated with pyridinium chlorochromate, it is converted into a new compound (Y), C₄H₆O₃, which on heating expels CO₂ to form acetone. The compound (X) is:

- (2) $CH_3\dot{C}(OH)CO_2H$
- (3) CH₃CHOHCH₂CO₂H
- (4) CH₃CH₂CH(OH)CO₂H

Sol. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH-CH}_2\text{-COOH} \xrightarrow{\text{NaHCO}_3} & \text{CO}_2 \\ & \text{OH} & (X) \\ & \text{(C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}_3) & \\ & \text{PCC} \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{PCC}} \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_2\text{-COOH} \xrightarrow{\text{-CO}_2} \text{CH}_3\text{-C-CH}_2 \\ & \text{O} \\ & \text{O} \\ & \text{\beta-keto acid} \\ & \text{(Y)} \end{array}$$

- **10.** Carboxylic acids, RCOOH, furnish H⁺ ions to water forming H₃O⁺ and carboxylate ions, RCOO⁻. The major reason for this acidic behaviour is that
 - (1) The carboxylate ion is stabilised by salvation with H_2O
 - (2) The carboxylic acid is stabilised by resonance
 - (3) The carboxylate ion is stabilised by resonance
 - (4) The carboxylate ion is more resonance stabilised than the unionised carboxylic acid is

Sol. [4]

- **11.** Formic acid on being heated with concentrated H₂SO₄ is converted into:
 - (1) CH₃COOH
- (2) CO

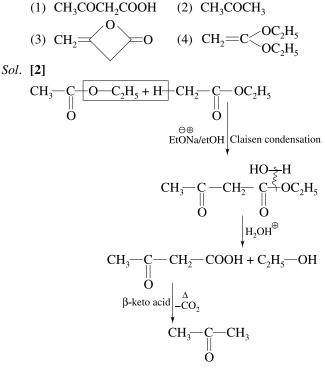
(3) CO_2

(4) HOOCCOOH

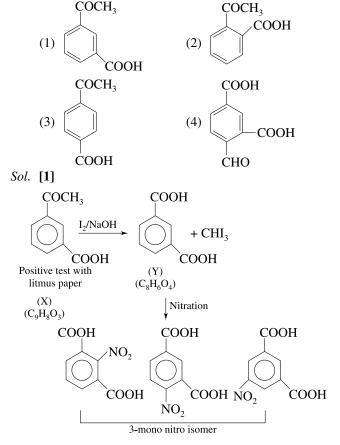
Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ H-C-OH \xrightarrow{Conc. H_2SO_4} CO + H_2O \end{array}$$

12. CH₃CO₂C₂H₅ on reaction with sodium ethoxide in ethanol gives A, which on heating in the presence of acid gives B compound B is-



13. An aromatic compound 'X' (C₉H₈O₃) turns blue litmus to red. It gives yellow precipitate with I₂/NaOH and forms Y(C₈H₆O₄). Y forms three mononitro isomeric products. Identify X.



14. The following acids can be differentiated by

(I) Me COOH

- (II) Me—COOH
- (1) NaHCO₃
- (2) AgNO₃
- (3) H. V. Z. reaction
- (4) Hunsdiecker reaction

Sol. [3]

(I) Only α -H containing carboxylic acid forms-halo acid with X_2/P_4 is known as H. V. Z reaction

$$CH_{3}-CH_{2}COOH \xrightarrow{H_{2}/P} CH_{3}-CH-COOH$$

$$(\alpha-H)$$

$$Cl$$

(II)
$$Me \xrightarrow{Me} COOH \xrightarrow{H.V.Z}$$
 no reaction

- 15. Formic acid is obtained when:
 - (1) Calcium acetate is heated with conc. H₂SO₄
 - (2) Calcium formate is heated with calcium acetate
 - (3) Glycerol is heated with oxalic acid at 373 K
 - (4) Acetaldehyde is oxidised with $K_2Cr_2O_7$ and H_2SO_4

Sol. [3]

EXERCISE 1

1. Which reactions give acid anhydride as product?

(i)
$$C_6H_5COOH + CH_3COC1 \xrightarrow{Pyridine}$$

(ii)
$$C_6H_5COO^{\Theta}Na^{\oplus} + C_6H_5COCl \longrightarrow$$

(iii)
$$C_6H_5CONH_2 + CH_3COO^{\Theta} Na^{\oplus} \longrightarrow$$

(iv)
$$COOH$$
 P_2O_5 Δ

(v)
$$\stackrel{\text{CH}_2.\text{COOH}}{\mid} \stackrel{\Delta}{\longrightarrow} CH_2\text{COOH}$$

- (1) i, ii, iii, iv only
- (2) i, ii, iv, v only
- (3) i, ii, iii only
- (4) iv & v only
- 2. An optically active compound 'X' has molecular formula C₄H₈O₃. It evolves CO₂ with NaHCO₃. 'X' on reaction with LiAlH₄ give achiral compound. 'X' is-

3. The order of decreasing ease of hydrolysis of the compound

- (1) I > IV > II > III
- (2) I > II > III > IV
- (3) I > III > II > IV
- (4) IV > III > II > I
- 4. Consider the following sequence of reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c}
Br \\
 \underline{Mg} \\
 \underline{Et_2O, heat}
\end{array} (P) \xrightarrow{CO_2} (Q) \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} (R)$$

The final product (R) is

5. Ph–C–O–H + CH₃–OH
$$\Longrightarrow$$
 (X) + H₂O

(1)
$$X = Ph-C-O-CH_3$$
 (Trans esterification)

(2)
$$X = Ph-C-O-CH_3$$
 (Esterification reaction)

O
$$\parallel$$
18
(3) $X = Ph-C-O-CH_3$ (Saponification)

(1)
$$C-CH_3$$
 (2) $COOH$

$$(3) \qquad \begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ C \end{array} \qquad (4) \qquad \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array}$$

7. Which of the following give HVZ reaction?

$$(2) \qquad \begin{array}{c} C-OH \\ 0 \end{array}$$

8. Give the major product of the following reaction sequence:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{OH} & \text{(i) Br}_2 \\ \text{O} & \text{Trace of red P} \\ \text{(ii) Aq. KOH} \end{array}$$

- (1) C_6H_5 CHCOOH
- (2) $C_6H_5CH_2COBr$
- (3) p-Br-C₆H₄CH₂COOH
- (4) m-Br-C₆H₄CH₂COOH

9. Ph-C-O-H
$$\xrightarrow{\text{NaHCO}_3}$$
 the gas evolved is:

- (1) CO₂
- (2) $^{14}_{CO_2}$
- (3) H_2
- (4) NH₃

10.
$$(C-C) \xrightarrow{\text{NaN}_3/\text{KOH}} (A) \xrightarrow{\text{CHCl}_3} (B) \xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_4} (C),$$

Identify C

- (1) Ph–CH₂–NH₂
- (2) Ph–NH₂
- (3) Ph-CO₂H
- (4) Ph-NH-CH₃

 NO_2

11.
$$\underbrace{\begin{array}{c} S_{n+HCl} \\ \hline \end{array}}_{S_{n+HCl}} A \xrightarrow{NaNO_2}_{0^{\circ}-5^{\circ}C} B \xrightarrow{CuCN}_{C} C \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}}_{C} D,$$

'D' is:

- 12. The conversion $CH_3OH \rightarrow CH_3COOH$ can be effected by allowing CH_3OH to react with
 - (1) carbon monoxide in the presence of Monsanto catalyst, a complex compound of rhodium, [Rh(CO)₂I₂]⁻
 - (2) formic acid in the presence of concentrated H_2SO_4
 - (3) ethylene in the presence of PdCl₂
 - (4) formaldehyde in the presence of dry HCl gas
- 13. In a nucleophilic acyl substitution, the hybridisation of carbon atom at the substrate centre changes in the order (substrate \rightarrow intermediate \rightarrow product)
 - (1) $sp^2 \rightarrow sp^2 \rightarrow sp^2$
- $(2) sp³ \rightarrow sp³ \rightarrow sp²$

 $(3) sp^2 \to sp^3 \to sp^2$

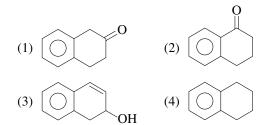
 $(4) sp^2 \to sp^2 \to sp^3$

14.
$$CH_3-C-Cl+Nu^- \longrightarrow CH_3-C-Nu+Cl^-$$

The reactivity order of different nucleophiles (NH_2^- , CH_3COO^- , HO^-) is in order

- (1) $NH_2^- < CH_3COO^- < OH^-$
- (2) $CH_3COO^- < OH^- < NH_2^-$
- (3) $NH_2^- < OH^- < CH_3COO^-$
- (4) $CH_3COO^- < NH_2^- < OH^-$

15.
$$CO_2H \xrightarrow{K_2Cr_2O_7} (A) \xrightarrow{\Delta} (B)$$
 Product



- **16.** The conversion of acetophenone into benzoic acid can be achieved by reaction with:
 - (1) sodium hydroxide followed by acidification
 - (2) iodine and sodium hydroxide, followed by acidification
 - (3) hydroxylamine followed by reaction with H_2SO_4
 - (4) m-chloroperoxobenzoic acid
- 17. The nucleophilic acyl substitution

$$\begin{matrix} O & O \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ R-C-L+Nu \vdots \longrightarrow R-C-Nu+L \end{matrix}$$

will occur smoothly if:

- (1) Nu: is a stronger base than L:
- (2) Nu: is a weaker base than L:
- (3) Nu: and L: have equal basicity
- (4) R:, Nu: and L: all have equal basicity
- 18. Consider the following sequence of reactions,

$$\begin{aligned} & PCl_5 + SO_2 \rightarrow A + B \\ & CH_3COOH + A \rightarrow C + SO_2 + HCl \\ & 2C + (CH_3)_2Cd \rightarrow 2D + CdCl_2 \end{aligned}$$

The end product (D) is:

- (1) CH₃COCl
- (2) CH₃COOCH₃
- (3) CH₃COCH₃
- (4) (CH₃)₂CHCOCl
- **19.** Predict the product of the reaction below:

$$OH + H_3C \qquad O \qquad AlCl_3$$

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} OH & O & & OH \\ \hline (1) & & CH_3 & & (2) & & \\ & & & & H_3C & & \end{array}$$

- **20.** Which of the following does not give benzoic acid on hydrolysis?
 - (1) phenyl cyanide
- (2) benzoyl chloride
- (3) benzyl chloride
- (4) methyl benzoate

21. CH₃CH₂ONa
$$\xrightarrow{\text{(i) CO, }\Delta}$$
 A

$$CH_2 = CH_2 + CO + H_2O \xrightarrow{H_3PO_4 \over 670^{\circ}C} B$$

A and B are:

- (1) CH₃CH₂COOH in both cases
- (2) CH₃CH₂CHO in both cases
- (3) CH₃CH₂COOH, CH₃CHO
- (4) CH₃CHO, CH₃COOH
- **22.** Which of the following sets of reagents X and Y will convert propanoic acid into alanine (an amino acid)?

$$\begin{matrix} O & Br & O & NH_3 \\ || & || & || & || \\ CH_3-CH_2-C-OH \xrightarrow{X} CH_3-CH-C-OH \xrightarrow{Y} CH_3-CH-COOH \end{matrix}$$

- Y
- (1) Br_2 $NaNH_2$
 - X Y
- (2) Br₂/P NaOH
 - X Y
- (3) Br_2/P NH_3
 - X Y
- (4) Br₂/HBr NaNH₂
- **23.** Which of the following compounds will develop a blue colour on successive treatment with aqueous KI containing KIO₃ and starch solution?
 - (1) Benzoic acid
- (2) Phenol
- (3) Ethanol
- (4) Ethyl acetate

24.
$$(i) \stackrel{\text{O}}{\text{H}_3O^+} (A) \stackrel{\oplus}{\text{(ii) NaOEt}} (B)$$

Select correct option

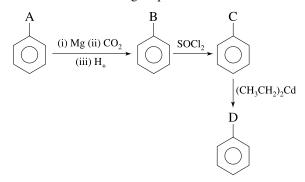
- (1) Compound (B) is acetone
- (2) Compound (B) is acetic acid
- (3) Compound (B) is ethyl acetate
- (4) Compound (A) evolve H_2 (g) on reacting with Na-metal
- **25.** Ethyl acetate is hydrolysed by heating with an aqueous NaOH solution. Which one of the following is the correct mechanism of the reaction?
 - (1) Acyl-oxygen bond cleavage; unimolecular
 - (2) Acyl-oxygen bond cleavage; bimolecular
 - (3) Alkyl-oxygen bond cleavage; unimolecular
 - (4) Alkyl-oxygen bond cleavage; bimolecular

EXERCISE 2

1. Which one of the following is the best synthesis of 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoic acid?

2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoic

- (1) 1. Heat benzoic acid with HNO₃, H₂SO₄
 - 2. Cl₂, FeCl₃, heat
- (2) 1. Treat toluene with HNO₃, H₂SO₄
 - 2. K₂Cr₂O₇, H₂O, H₂SO₄, heat
 - 3. Cl₂, FeCl₃, heat
- (3) 1. Treat toluene with HNO₃, H₂SO₄
 - 2. Cl₂, FeCl₃, heat
 - 3. K₂Cr₂O₇, H₂O, H₂SO₄, heat
- (4) 1. Treat nitrobenzene with Cl₂, FeCl₃, and heat
 - 2. CH₃Cl, AlCl₃
 - 3. K₂Cr₂O₇, H₂O, H₂SO₄, heat
- 2. Consider the following sequence of reactions:



Identify A, B, C and D

3. The products A, B, C and D in the reaction

$$A + B \xleftarrow{\text{Heat}}_{\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4} \text{H-COOH} \xrightarrow{\text{Conc.}} \text{C} + D$$

are given by the set:

- (1) CO, H₂O, CO₂, H₂ (2) CH₂, H₂O, CO, H₂
- (3) CO₂, H₂, CO, H₂O (4) CO, H₂, CO₂, H₂O

4.
$$(A) \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} (A) \xrightarrow{\text{NH}_3} (B) \xrightarrow{\text{P}_4\text{O}_{10}} (C),$$

structure of (C) is-

5. Consider the following compounds.

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\$$

The correct order of decreasing reactivity of the above compounds towards hydrolysis is

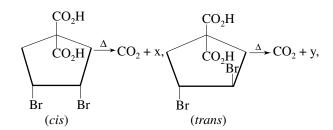
- (1) II > IV > III > I
- (2) II > IV > I > III
- (3) I > II > III > IV
- (4) IV > II > I > III
- **6.** A racemic mixture of (±) 2-phenyl propanoic acid on esterification with (+) 2-butanol gives two esters. Mention the stereochemistry of two esters formed.

7. Consider the following sequence of reactions: $BaCO_3 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow X(gas)$

$$CH_2 = CHBr \xrightarrow{1. Mg, THF, heat} 2.X$$
$$3. H_3O^+$$

The product (Y) is:

- (1) $CH_2 = CHCHO$
- (2) CH₂=CHCOOH
- (3) CH₂=CHCOBr
- (4) CH₃CH=CHCH₂CH₂NH₂
- **8.** Products obtained in the given reaction are shown below:



The number of possible products for x and y is:

- (1) 1, 1
- (2) 1, 2
- (3) 2, 1
- (4) 2, 2
- **9.** The reactant (A) is the reaction is:

$$(A) \xrightarrow[EtOH]{NaOEt} EtO \xrightarrow[O]{O} Me$$

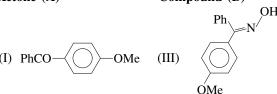
$$COOEt$$

- (1) MeCOOEt and EtO- C- C-Et $\begin{array}{c|c} \parallel & \parallel \\ O & O \end{array}$
- (2) EtCOOEt + EtOOC COOEt
- (3) EtOOC-CH-COOEt + HCOOEt
 Me
- (4) EtCOOEt + HCOOEt
- **10.** Ketone (A) $\xrightarrow{\text{NH}_2\text{OH.HCl}}$ (B) $\xrightarrow{\text{H}^{\oplus}}$

The ketone (A) and compound (B), respectively, are:

Ketone (A)

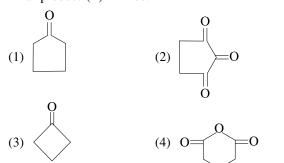
Compound (B)



- (1) (I), (III)
- (2) (I), (IV)
- (3) (II), (III)
- (4) (II), (IV)

11.
$$(Cl_2)$$
 \xrightarrow{KCN} $\xrightarrow{2H_2O/H}^{\oplus}$ $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$ (Z)

Final product (Z) will be:



- 12. Which of the following statements is wrong?
 - (1) Formic acid is a stronger acid than acetic acid
 - (2) o-Bromobenzoic acid is a weaker acid than o-chlorobenzoic acid.
 - (3) Lactic acid does not respond positively to silver mirror test with Tollens reagent
 - (4) Benzaldehyde does not reduce Fehling's solution
- 13. In a set of reactions, acetic acid yielded a product (D).

$$CH_{3}COOH \xrightarrow{SOCl_{2}} (A) \xrightarrow[\text{anhyd.AlCl}_{3}]{\text{benzene}} (B) \xrightarrow[\text{hex}]{HCN} (C) \xrightarrow[\text{heat}]{H_{3}O^{\dagger}} (D)$$

The structure of (D) would be

(1)
$$Ph$$
 CH_3 CH_3

Which of following are correct?

(I)
$$P = \bigcirc \longrightarrow NH_2$$
 (II) $Q = \bigcirc \longrightarrow C-NH_2$

(III)
$$R = \langle C = N \rangle - C = N$$
 (IV) $S = \langle C - CH_3 \rangle - C - CH_3$

- -C-NH-Ph (V) T = Ph–C-
- (1) I, II, III, IV only
- (2) II, III, IV, V, VI
- (3) I, III, IV, V
- (4) All are correct
- 15. Which of the following reactions are feasible (practically possible)?

COOH COONa
$$(I) \qquad + \text{NaHCO}_3 \longrightarrow \qquad + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2$$

(II)
$$\stackrel{\text{NH}_2}{\longrightarrow}$$
 + NaHCO₃ $\stackrel{\text{NHNa}}{\longrightarrow}$ + H₂O + CO₂

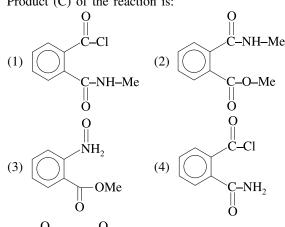
OH ONA
$$(III) \bigcirc + \text{NaHCO}_3 \longrightarrow \bigcirc + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2$$

- (1) I, II
- (2) II, III
- (3) III, IV
- (4) I, IV
- 16. Carboxylic acid, although unreactive to alcohols, reacts in the presence of small amount of conc. H₂SO₄ or with 2-3% of HCl?
 - (I) This reaction is called Fischer esterification reaction.
 - (II) The equilibrium is shifted to R.H.S. if H₂O is removed by azeotropic distillation with benzene.
 - (III) The reaction of RCOCl and R'OH to give ester (RCOOR') is irreversible and more feasible than Esterification of RCOOH.
 - (IV) If the above esterification of RCOOH is carried out in excess of R'OH, the equilibrium is shifted to R.H.S.

- (1) (I), (II)
- (2) (I), (II), (III)
- (3) (I), (II), (IV)
- (4) (I), (II), (III), (IV)
- 17. An ester (A) with molecular formula $C_0H_{10}O_2$ was treated with excess of CH3MgBr and the complex so formed was treated with H₂SO₄ to give a olefin (B). Ozonolysis of (B) gave a ketone with molecular formula C₈H₈O which shows positive iodoform test. The Structure of (A) is
 - (1) $C_6H_5COOC_2H_5$
 - (2) CH₃COCH₂COC₆H₅
 - (3) p-CH₃O-C₆H₄-COCH₃
 - (4) $C_6H_5COOC_6H_5$
- 18. Which of the following products is formed when adipic acid is heated?

19.
$$\bigcirc \stackrel{\text{MeOH}}{\longrightarrow} A \stackrel{\text{PCl}_3}{\longrightarrow} B \stackrel{\text{MeNH}_2}{\longrightarrow} C;$$

Product (C) of the reaction is:



- $-(CH_2)_n \ddot{C} O H \xrightarrow{\Lambda}$ Product, At what value of (n) given compound will not evolve CO2 gas:
 - (1) n = 5
- (2) n = 4
- (3) n = 2
- (4) n = 1

EXERCISE 3

One and More Than One Option Correct Type Question

- 1. Which reagent(s) given below can be used to separate a mixture of butanol and butanoic acid from its ethereal solution?
- (1) NaNH₂ (aq)
- (2) NH₃ (aq)
- (3) NaOH
- (4) NaHCO₃
- 2. Consider the following Fischer esterification reaction

$$CH_{3}-C-OH + C -OH \xrightarrow{H}_{18}$$

$$H_{5}C_{6} C_{2}H_{5}$$
A pure enantiomer

The correct statement is/are

- (1) O^{18} will be a part of ester
- (2) Alcohol will retain its configuration
- (3) O¹⁸ will be sp²-hybridised in ester
- (4) Sign of specific rotation of ester is same as that of alcohol
- **3.** Which is/are not a suitable nucleophilic substitution reaction?
 - (1) CH₃COCl + CH₃MgBr/ (excess)

$$\xrightarrow{\text{Et}_2\text{O}} \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_3$$

CH₃-CONHCH₃+CH₃COOH

(3)
$$CH_3CONH_2 + CH_3MgBr \xrightarrow{Et_2O} CH_3 \xrightarrow{O} CH_3$$

(4) $HO \xrightarrow{H^+} HOOC$

O

Heat

4. Consider the reaction sequence in the following synthesis

The end product (s) is/are

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\parallel \\
(1) C_6H_5-C-OCH_2C_6H_5
\end{array}$$

- (2) C_6H_5COOH
- (3) C₆H₅CH₂OH

5. The correct statement regarding the following transformation is/are

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\parallel \\
CH_3CH_2-C-OCH_3CH_2CH_3+CH_3CH_2OH \xrightarrow{H^+}
\end{array}$$

$$O$$
 \parallel
 CH_3CH_2 — C — OC_2H_5 + $CH_3CH_2CH_2OH$

- (1) Presence of excess of ethanol favours the reaction
- (2) Both acid and base can act as catalyst
- (3) Smaller alcohols always displace the larger alcohols from ester
- (4) The reaction is second order in both acid and base catalysed condition
- **6.** In the reaction given below, the intermediates formed is/are

$$CH_3CH_2CONH_2 + NaOH + Br_2 \longrightarrow CH_3CH_2NH_2$$

- (1) $CH_3CH_2CONHBr$ (2) CH_3CH_2 — \ddot{C} — \ddot{N}
- (3) CH₃CH₂CONHOH (4) CH₃CH₂NCO

Statement Type Question

- (1) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (2) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is True; Statement-2 is NOT a correct explanation for Statement-1.
- (3) Statement-1 is True, Statement-2 is False.
- (4) Statement-1 is False, Statement-2 is True.
- 7. Statement-1: α , α' -dichloro acetic acid does not undergo haloform reaction

Statement-2: α , α' -dichloro acetic acid has alpha-hydrogen.

8. Statement I: CH_3COOH when treated with C_2H_5OH/H^+ , $CH_3COOC_2H_5$ is formed.

Statement II: In Fischer esterification, protonated acid undergoes nucleophilic attack by alcohol in the slow, rate determining step.

9. Statement I: In the following reaction,

$$CH_{3}-C-CH_{2}-CH_{3}\frac{\text{(i) NaBH}_{4}}{\text{(ii) H}_{2}SO_{4}/\Delta}P\xrightarrow{CH_{2}COOH}$$

Racemic mixture of esters

Statement II: Alcohol (P) undergoes nucleophilic addition on protonated acetic acid.

10. Statement I: Ester formation from acid and alcohol occur in acidic medium but not in alkaline medium. However, hydrolysis of esters proceeds in both acidic and alkaline medium.

Statement II: In alkaline medium carboxylic acid in neutralised into salt which do not undergo nucleophilic attack by alcohols.

11. Statement I: *p*-nitrobenzoic acid is more reactive than benzoic acid in acid catalysed esterification reaction.

Statement II: Rate determining step in Fischer's esterification reaction of carboxylic acid in nucleophilic attack by alcohols on protonated acid.

12. Statement I: Consider the following neutralisation reaction,

Statement II: —SO₃H is an electron withdrawing group, increased the acidity of —COOH.

13. Statement I: Acetyl chloride (CH_3COCl) undergoes faster nucleophilic substitution reaction (S_N2) than chloroethane.

Statement II: In acetyl chloride, the leaving group (—Cl) is in resonance with the carbonyl (>C=O) group.

14. Statement I: Consider the following two amides undergoing Hofmann's bromamide reaction.

I.
$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ C-NH_2 \\ + Br_2 \frac{NaOH}{MeO} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} NH \\ NH_2 \end{array}$$

$$II. \begin{array}{c} O \\ C-NH_2 + Br_2 \frac{NaOH}{MeO} \end{array}$$

Reaction (I) occurs more easily than (II).

Statement II: the rate determining step in Hofmann's bromamide reaction is unimolecular elimination of bromide (Br⁻) forming isocyanate.

Comprehension Type Question

Passage based questions (Q. 15-17)

An organic compound A $(C_9H_{10}O_3)$ is optically active. A changes orange colour of CrO_3 – H_2SO_4 solution to bluegreen. A on vigorous oxidation with hot, concentrated, alkaline $KMnO_4$ gives benzoic acid. Also A on treatment with HBr gives B $(C_9H_9O_2Br)$ with same configuration as that of A.

15. What is the structure of A?

16. Consider the following reaction,

$$B \xrightarrow{(i) \text{NaOH}} \xrightarrow{H_3 \text{PO}_4} \xrightarrow{H_3 \text{PO}_4} \xrightarrow{[C_6 \text{H}_5)_3 \text{PJ}_3 \text{RhCl}} C$$

The structure of C is

17. Which of the following sequence of reaction gives C as the major product?

(1) Ph—CH₂CH₂Cl
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Mg}}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{(i) CO}_2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{(ii) H}_3\text{O}^+}$

(2) Ph—CH—CH
$$_3 \frac{\text{(i) Mg/Et}_2O}{\text{(ii) CO}_2} \rightarrow \frac{\text{H}_3O}^+$$

(3) Ph—
$$CH_2CH_2$$
— $CH=CH_2 \xrightarrow{O_3}$

(4) Ph—CH—CH=CH
$$_2$$
 Conc. KMnO $_4$ NaOH/Heat CH $_3$

Single Digit Integer Type Question

18. Consider the following reaction

How many carbon atoms are present in the ring of cyclic anhydride?

- **19.** How many different isomers exist for $C_3H_6O_2$ which reduces Tollens' reagent as well as forms $C_5H_8O_3$ upon treatment with acetic anhydride?
- **20.** How many amide isomer sexist for C₄H₉ON that do not form amine on treatment with Br₂-NaOH?
- **21.** How many different isomers of C₄H₁₁N on heating with CS₂ followed by the addition of HgCl₂ gives alkyl isothiocyanide (RNCS)?

22. If a mixture containing ethyl acetate and ethyl propanoate is refluxed with C₂H₅ONa/C₂H₅OH, ester condensation takes place. How many different condensation would be formed?

How many product will be formed when above compound undergo de-carboxylation?

EXERCISE 4

1. End product of the following reaction is (AIEEE 2002)

$$CH_3CH_2COOH \xrightarrow{Cl_2} \xrightarrow{Alcoholic KOH}$$

- (1) CH₃CHCOOH | OH
- (2) CH₂CH₂COOH OH
- (3) CH₂=CHCOOH
- (4) CH₂CHCOOH | | Cl OH
- **2.** In the anion HCOO⁻ the two carbon–oxygen bonds are found to be of equal length. What is the reason for it? [AIEEE-2003]
 - (1) The anion HCOO has two resonating structures
 - (2) The anion is obtained by removal of a proton from the acid molecule
 - (3) Electronic orbitals of carbon atom are hybridised
 - (4) The C=O bonds is weaker than the C—O bond
- **3.** Ethyl isocyanide on hydrolysis in acidic medium generates (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) ethylamine salt and methanoic acid
 - (2) propanoic acid and ammonium salt
 - (3) ethanoic acid and ammonium salt
 - (4) methylamine salt and ethanoic acid

$$C_2H_5NC + H_2O \xrightarrow{H^+} HOOCH + C_2H_5NH_2$$

Fromic acid

$$C_2H_5NH_2 + H^{\dagger} \longrightarrow C_2H_5NH_3^{\dagger}$$
Salt

- **4.** When CH₂=CH—COOH is reduced with LiAlH₄, the compound obtained will be (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) CH₃—CH₂—COOH (2) CH₂=CH—CH₂OH
 - (3) CH₃—CH₂—CH₂OH (4) CH₃—CH₂—CHO

- 5. The general formula $C_nH_{2n}O_2$ could be for open chain (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) Diketones
- (2) Carboxylic acids
- (3) Diols
- (4) Dialdehydes
- **6.** Which one of the following does not have sp² hybridised carbon? [AIEEE-2004]
 - (1) Acetone
- (2) Acetic acid
- (3) Acetonitrile
- (4) Acetamide
- A liquid was mixed with ethanol and a drop of concentrated H₂SO₄ was added. A compound with a fruity smell was formed. The liquid was

(AIEEE 2005)

- (1) CH₃OH
- (2) HCHO
- (3) CH₃COCH₃
- (4) CH₃COOH
- **8.** The compound formed as a result of oxidation of ethyl benzene by KMnO₄ is [AIEEE-2007]
 - (1) Benzophenone
- (2) Acetophenone
- (3) Benzoic acid
- (4) Benzyl alcohol
- 9. Sodium ethoxide has reacted with ethanoyl chloride.

 The compound that is produced in the above reaction is

 (AIEEE 2011)
 - (1) diethyl ether
- (2) 2-butanone
- (3) ethyl chloride
- (4) ethyl ethanoate
- **10.** The strongest acid amongst the following compounds is (AIEEE 2011)
 - (1) CH₃COOH
 - (2) HCOOH
 - (3) CH₃CH₂CH(Cl)CO₂H
 - (4) CICH₂CH₂CH₂COOH
- **11.** An organic compound A upon reacting with NH₃ gives B. On heating, B gives C. C in the presence of KOH reacts with Br₂ give CH₃CH₂NH₂. A is

(**JEE Main 2013**)

- (1) CH₃COOH
- (2) CH₃CH₂CH₂COOH
- (3) CH₃—CH—COOH (4) CH₃CH₂COOH | | CH₃

12. A compound with molecular mass 180 is acylated with CH₃COCl to get a compound with molecular mass 390. The number of amino groups present per molecule of the former compound is

(JEE Main 2013)

(1) 2

(2) 5

- (3) 4
- (4) 6
- 13. In the reaction,

$$CH_2COOH \xrightarrow{LiAlH_4} A \xrightarrow{PCl_5} B \xrightarrow{alc. KOH} C$$

the product C is

(JEE Main 2014)

- (1) Acetaldehyde
- (2) Acetylene
- (3) Ethylene
- (4) Acetyl chloride
- **14.** Which of the following reactants on reaction with conc. NaOH followed by acidification gives following lactone as the: [IIT-2006]

15. In the following reaction sequence, the correct structures of E, F and G are

Ph

OH

Heat

$$E \xrightarrow{I_2} F + G$$

(* implies 13 C labelled carbon)

(2008, Only One Options Correct Type)

(1)
$$E = \bigcup_{Ph}^{O} F = \bigcup_{\theta \oplus ONa}^{O} G = CHI_3$$

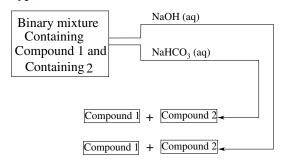
(2)
$$E = 0$$
 *
 CH_3
 Ph
 ONa
 $G = CHI_3$

(3)
$$E = \bigcup_{Ph}^{O} F = \bigcup_{ONa}^{O} G = \mathring{C}HI_3$$

(4)
$$E = \bigcup_{Ph}^{O} F = \bigcup_{ONa}^{O} G = CHI_3$$

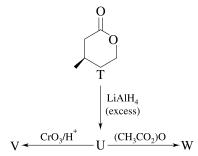
16. Identify the binary mixture(s) that can be separated into individual compounds, by differential extraction, as shown in the given scheme.

(2012, One or More than One Options Correct Type)



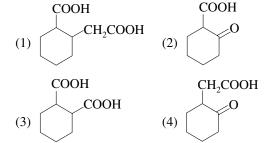
- (1) C₆H₅OH and C₆H₅COOH
- (2) C₆H₅COOH and C₆H₅CH₂OH
- (3) C₆H₅CH₂OH and C₆H₅OH
- (4) C₆H₅CH₂OH and C₆H₅CH₂COOH
- 17. With reference to the scheme given, which of the given statement(s) about T, U, and W is(are) correct?

(2012, One or More than One Options Correct Type)



- (1) T is soluble in hot aqueous NaOH
- (2) U is optically active
- (3) Molecular formula of W is C₁₀H₁₈O₄
- (4) V gives effervescence on treatment with aqueous NaHCO₃
- **18.** The compound that undergoes decarboxylation most readily under mild condition is

(2012, Only One Option Correct Type)



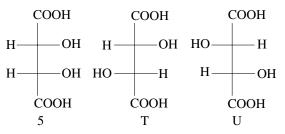
4 22

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 19 and 20)

P and Q are isomers of dicarboxylic acid $C_4H_4O_4$. Both decolourise Br_2/H_2O . On heating. P form the cyclic anhydride.

Upon treatment with dilute alkaline KMnO₄. P as well as Q could produce one or more than one forms S, T and U

(2013 Adv., Comprehension Type)



- 19. Compounds formed from P and Q, respectively, are:
 - (1) Optically active S and optically active pair (T, U)
 - (2) Optically inactive S and optically inactive pair (T, U)
 - (3) Optically active pair (T, U) and optically active S
 - (4) Optically inactive pair (T, U) and optically inactive S
- **20.** In the following reaction sequences V and W, respectively, are

Q
$$\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2/\text{Ni}} \text{V}$$
 $+ \text{V} \xrightarrow{\text{AlCl}_3 \text{ (anhydrous)}} \xrightarrow{\text{(i) Zn-Hg/HCl}} \text{W}$
 $\downarrow \text{O}$
 $\downarrow \text{$

CH₂OH

(W)

(V)

(4)

21. The compound that does not liberate CO_2 , on treatment with aqueous sodium, is

(2013 Adv., Only One Option Correct Type)

- (1) Benzoic acid
- (2) Benzenesulphonic acid
- (3) Salicylic acid
- (4) Carbolic acid (Phenol)
- 22. The total number of carboxylic acid group in the product P is (2013 Adv., Integer Type)

23. Different possible thermal decomposition pathways for peroxyesters are shown below. Match each pathway from Column I with an appropriate structure in Column II and select the correct answer using the code given below the lists.

(2014 Adv., Matching Type)

P
$$CO_{2}$$

R
 $^{\bullet}$

R

	Column I		Column II
I.	Pathway P	p.	C ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ OOCH ₃
II.	Pathway Q	q.	C ₆ H ₅ OOOCH ₃
III.	Pathway R	r.	O CH ₃ CC ₆ H ₅ CH ₂ O CH ₃ CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅
IV.	Pathway S	s.	O CH ₃ CH ₃ C ₆ H ₅

Codes

CH₂OH

I	Ш	Ш	IV
(1) p	r	S	q
(2) q	S	r	p
(3) s	p	q	r
(4) r	q	p	S

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

1. (2)	2. (3)	3. (1)	4. (2)	5. (2)
6. (3)	7. (4)	8. (1)	9. (2)	10. (4)

EXERCISE # 2

EXERCISE # 3

EXERCISE # 4

21. (4) 22. (2) 23. (1)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [2]

(i)
$$C_6H_5COOH + CH_3COCI$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\text{Pyridine}} & \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-C-O-C-CH} \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ \text{O} & \text{O} \end{array}$$

(ii)
$$C_6H_5COO^{\Theta}Na^{\oplus} + C_6H_5COCl$$

(iii) $C_6H_5ONH_2 + CH_3COO^{\Theta} Na^{\oplus} \longrightarrow$ no anhydride $-NH_2$ is poor leaving group, so SN reaction does not take place.

2. [3]

OH

NaHCO₃

CO₂

Due to presence of COOH group

Chiral molcule $M_1 = C_4 H_8 O_3$ OH

OH

3. [1]

Rate of hydrolysis ∞ power of leaving tendency ∞ $\frac{1}{\text{Base strength}}$ (for acid derivative via SN_2 reaction)

0C chiral

(Achiral molecule)

Order of factor

Size, resonance, EN

4. [2]

5. [2]

7. [4]

Carboxylic acid having at least one α -H, will give HVZ reaction.

8. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & Br \\ \hline & CH_2\text{--}C\text{--}OH \xrightarrow{Br_2 \text{ trace}} & Ph\text{--}CH\text{--}C\text{--}OH \\ \hline & O \\ \hline & Q \\ \hline$$

9. [2]

Ph-C-O
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
H $\xrightarrow{\text{NaHCO}_3}$ Ph-C-O-Na + $\frac{14}{\text{CO}_2}$ +H₂C

10. [4]

C-Cl NaN₃/KOH Curtius reaction
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
NH_2 & CHCl_3/KOH \\
\hline
Carbylamine \\
reaction
\\
\hline
NH-CH_3
\\
\hline
NH-CH_3
\\
\hline
NH-CH_3$$

11. [2]

NO₂

NH₂

NaNO₂/HCl

N=N—Cl

CN

COOH

$$H_3O^+$$

12. [1]
$$R-OH \xrightarrow{CO} R-COOH$$
Gurbet reaction

13. [3]

14. [2]

When nucleophilic site belongs to same period than Nucleophilic strength ∞ base strength

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CH_3-C-O^{\Theta} & \stackrel{\Theta}{O}H & \stackrel{\Theta}{N}H_2 \\ \hline O & E.N \uparrow & E.N \downarrow \\ -\text{ve charge} & B.S \downarrow & B.S \uparrow \\ \text{delocalised} & N.S \downarrow & N.S \uparrow \\ \text{Less basic} \\ \text{Less N.S.} \end{array}$$

thus correct order is

$$CH_3-COO^- < \stackrel{\Theta}{OH} < \stackrel{\Theta}{NH2}$$

15. [2]

OH O
$$COOH K_2Cr_2O_7$$
 Oxidation B -ketoacid $COOH COOH$

16. [2]

O

C-CH₃

COONa

COOH

$$\frac{1_2/\text{NaOH}}{\text{Acetophenone}} + \text{CHI}_3 \xrightarrow{\text{H}^{\oplus}}$$

Benzoic acid

17. [1]

For acyl substitution base strength of Nu: greater than LG.

18. [3]

$$PCl_{5} + SO_{2} \rightarrow SO-Cl_{2} + PCl_{3}$$

$$(A) (B)$$

$$CH_{3}-C-OH + SOCl_{2} \rightarrow CH_{3}-C-Cl$$

$$\| (A) (C) (C)$$

$$2CH_{3}-C-Cl + (CH_{3})_{2}Cd \xrightarrow{SN_{2}} CH_{3}-C-CH_{3}$$

$$\| (C) (C) (C) (C) (C)$$

19. [4]

OH OH OH OH
$$C$$

$$+ CH_3 - C - CI \xrightarrow{AlCl_3} + C - CH_3$$
Friedal craft acylation
$$C - CH_3$$

20. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c} Ph-CN \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} Ph-COOH \\ Ph-C-Cl \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} Ph-COOH \\ || O \end{array}$$

$$Ph-CH_2-Cl \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} Ph-CH_2-OH$$

$$Ph\text{--COO--CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{\text{H}_{3}\text{O}^{+}} Ph\text{--COOH}$$

21. [1]

$$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{ONa} \xrightarrow{\text{(i) CO, }\Delta} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-COONa}$$

$$\xrightarrow{H^+}$$
 CH₃-CH₂-COOH

$$CH_2 = CH_2 + CO + H_2O \xrightarrow{H_3PO_4 \atop 670^{\circ}C}$$
Carboxylation

22. [3]

CH₃-CH₂-COOH
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Br}_2/P}$$
 CH₃-CH-COOH

H.V.Z $\xrightarrow{\text{Br}}$ NH₃ (y)

CH₃-CH-COOH

NH₂ \leftarrow basic

pH=4.3 \downarrow H

CH₃-CH-COOH

23. [1]

Theory based

24. [1]

25. [2]

$$CH_{3}-C+O-C_{2}H_{5} \xrightarrow[OH]{NaOH} CH_{3}-C-OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

$$CH_{3}-C+OH+C_{2}H_{5}O^{\ominus}$$

EXERCISE # 2

1. [3]

2. [3]

Br
$$COOH$$
 $C-Cl$

$$(A=Br)$$
 $(B=-COOH)$ $(C=-COCl)$

$$SN_2 | (CH_3CH_2)_2Cd$$

$$O$$

$$C-CH_2-CH_3$$

$$(D=-CO-C_2H_5)$$

3. [3]

4. [2]

C-OH

CH₃

SOCl₂

NH₃/
$$\Delta$$

CH₃

CH₃

CH₃

CH₃

Dehydrating agent P_4O_{10}/Δ

C=N

CH₃

CH₃

5. [2]

Rate of hydrolysis for same gr. (SN $_2$ reaction) \approx EWG $\approx \frac{1}{ERG}$ Thus (II) > (IV) > (I) > (III)

6. [1]

Acid + alcohol
$$\longrightarrow$$
 ester
(±) (+) (+ +) & (-+)

7. [2]

8. [3]

$$CO_2H$$
 CO_2H
 CO_2

9. [2]

10. [2]

Ph^

OMe

12. [2]

- (1) HCOOH is more acidic than acidic acid due to presence of ERG (CH₃) in acetic acid.
- (2) o-bromobenzoic acid is more acidic than o-chloro benzoic acid due to ortho effect so it is wrong given (3) & (4) are also correct (refer key concept).

13. [1]

$$CH_{3}\text{-COOH} \xrightarrow{SOCl_{2}} CH_{3}\text{-COCI} \xrightarrow{benzene} Ph\text{-COCH}_{3}$$

$$(friedal\ craft\ reaction)$$

$$HCN$$

$$CN$$

$$HO$$

$$C-CH_{3}$$

$$Ph$$

$$CN$$

$$Ph-C-CH_{3}$$

$$OH$$

14. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Ph-ND}_{2} \xrightarrow[\text{(i)}]{\text{NH}_{3}} / \Delta \\ \text{(p)} & \text{C-OH} \xrightarrow[\text{(i)}]{\text{NH}_{3}} / \Delta \\ \text{(Q)} & \text{C-NH}_{2} \\ \text{(Q)} & \text{C-NH}_{2} \\ \text{(P)} & \text{C-NH}_{2} \\$$

- 15. [4]
- **16.** [4]
- 17. [1]

$$C_9H_{10}O_2 (A) \xrightarrow{CH_3-MgBr} (B) \xrightarrow{ozonolysis} C_8H_8O$$
Ester olefin Ketone
+ve iodoform test

Thus, Ketone should be
$$\bigcirc$$
 C-CH₃(C₈H₈O)

O

CH₃

CH₃

CH₃

CH₃

CH₃

OH

De-hydration
$$H_2SO_4$$

CH₃

CH₃

CH₃

OH

De-hydration H_2SO_4

CH₃

18. [3]

Removal of both CO₂ and H₂O takes place

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{CH}_2\text{-COOH} & \xrightarrow{\Delta} \\ \text{CH}_2\text{-COOH} & \xrightarrow{-\text{CO}_2} \\ \text{-H}_2\text{O} & \end{array}$$

19. [2]

20. [3]

$$CO_2H$$
 CO_2H

Succinic acid on heating form anhydride.

EXERCISE # 3

One and more than one option correct type question

1. [3.4]

Both NaOH and NaHCO₃ form salt with butanoic acid but not with butanol.

2. [1,2]

During esterification (Fischer), nucleophilic attack occur from sp³ oxygen of alcohol, hence configuration of α -carbon of alcohol is retained.

3. [1,3]

- (1) Grignard reagent attack further on ketone.
- (3) Grignard reagent takes H^{\oplus} from amide.

4. [2,3]

$$CH_{3} \xrightarrow{KMnO_{4}/OH^{-}} COOH \xrightarrow{SOCl_{2}} COCI$$

$$Pd/BaSO_{4} H_{2}$$

$$CHO \xrightarrow{Conc. NaOH} H^{+}$$

$$C_{6}H_{5} - COOH + C_{6}H_{5}CH_{2}OH$$

$$Cannizaro's reaction$$

5. [1,2,4]

- (1) Excess of ethanol drive the equilibrium in forward direction (Le Chatelier's principle).
- (2) Transesterification proceeds well in both acidic and basic medium.
- (3) It is wrong, condition can be made suitable so that even larger alcohol can replace the smaller one.
- (4) In the presence of acid or base catalyst, reaction is always bimolecular second order.

6. [1, 4]

In Hofmann's bromamide degradation, N-bromamide is formed in the first step and isocyanate is formed in the slow rate determining step. Nitrine and hydroxamic acids are not formed.

Statement Type Question

7. [2]

8. [1]

9. [2]

Both are independently correct but formation of racemic mixture of esters is due to the formation of racemic mixture of alcohols (P) by hydride ion attack on planar carbonyl carbon of butanone.

10. [1]

RCOOH is neutralised to RCOONa which itself is a nucleophile and it does not undergo nucleophilic attack by poor nucleophile ROH.

11. [1]

Electron withdrawing nitro group increases electrophilic character of —COOH, hence increases reactivity in Fischer's esterification.

12. [4]

—SO₃H is more acidic than —COOH, hence sulphonic acid group would be neutralised first.

13. [2]

Both are correct but greater reactivity of acid chloride is due to sp²-hybridised carboxyl carbon and greater electrophilic character of the same.

14. [2]

Electron releasing methoxy group from para position increases the reactivity in Hofmann's reaction

Comprehension type question

Passage Based Questions (17 to 19)

15. [3]

From the above discussion, structure of A satisfying all the criteria of option 3.

16. [2]

$$CH_{2}OH \qquad CH_{2}Br \qquad COOH \qquad (i) \ NaOH \qquad (ii) \ H^{++} \qquad (A) \qquad CH_{2}OH \qquad (B) \qquad CH_{2} \qquad COOH \qquad (COOH \qquad (CO$$

Ph—CH—CH₃
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Mg/Et}_2\text{O}}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{CO}_2}$ COOH

Single Digit Integer Type Question

18. [5]

19. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{OH} & \text{O} \\ | & \text{CH}_3 - \text{CH} - \text{CHO}, \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CHO}, \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{OH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} - \text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3 - \text{C} -$$

α-hydroxy ketones also reduces Tollens' reagent.

20. [6]

 2° and 3° amine isomers do not form amine on treatment with Br₂ + NaOH.

21. [5]

It is mustard oil reaction which is given by primary amines only.

$$NH_2;$$
 $NH_2;$ $NH_2;$ $NH_2;$ $NH_2;$

22. [6]

23. [1]

EXERCISE # 4

1. [3]

 $CH_{3}CH_{2}COOH \xrightarrow[\text{(HVZ reaction)}]{Cl_{2}} CH_{3}CHCOOH \xrightarrow[\text{(elimination)}]{Alcoholic} CH_{2} = CHCOOH \xrightarrow[\text{(HVZ reaction)}]{Cl_{2}} CHCOOH \xrightarrow[\text$

2. [1]

equal contributed canonical form

3. [1]

$$C_2H_5NC + H_2O \xrightarrow{H^+} HOOCH + C_2H_5NH_2$$
 $C_2H_5NH_2 + H^+ \xrightarrow{} C_2H_5NH_3^+$
Salt

4. [2]

 ${\rm LiAlH_4}$ reduces —COOH to — ${\rm CH_2OH}$ without affecting C=C bond.

5. [2]

 $C_nH_{2n}O_2$ is general formula for open chain carboxylic acids and esters.

e.g.,
$$n = 3 C_3 H_6 O_2$$

$$\begin{array}{c} & \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{Acid } \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{--}\text{C}\text{--}\text{O}\text{--}\text{H} \end{array}$$

6. [3]

$$CH_3 - C \equiv N$$
 $sp^3 sp$

7. [4]

A liquid +
$$C_2H_5OH \xrightarrow{Conc. H_2SO_4}$$
 Compound (Fruity smell)

Fruity smell is the characteristic property of ester, thus the above reaction leads to the formation of ester.

$$CH_{3}COOH + C_{2}H_{5}OH \xrightarrow{Conc. H_{2}SO_{4}} CH_{3}C - OC_{2}H_{5} + H_{2}C$$
(Ethyl acetate)
(Fruty smell)

This reaction is called esterification.

8. [3]

9. [4]

$$C_{2}H_{5}O \ Na^{+} \longrightarrow C_{2}H_{5}O \ + Na^{+}$$

$$\vdots \ddot{O} : \qquad \vdots \ddot{O} : \qquad \ddot$$

$$Na^{+} + Cl^{-} \longrightarrow NaCl$$

This is by S_N reaction Cl^- is a better leaving group than $C_2H_5O^-$ and then ethyl ethanoate is formed.

10. [3]

-I effect exerting (electron withdrawing) groups increase the acidic strength of an acid by withdrawing electron density towards itself, thereby weakening O—H bond and thus, the release of H⁺ ion by an acid becomes easier.

Whereas +I effect excreting (e⁻ releasing) groups decreases the acidic strength by donating electron density to O-atom.

Further, -I effect decreases with distance. Thus, the acidic strength off the given acids would be:

$$CH_{3}CH_{2} CH \xrightarrow{C} CH \xrightarrow{O} OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} \xrightarrow{C} - OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} \xrightarrow{C} - OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} \xrightarrow{C} - OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} \xrightarrow{C} - OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} \xrightarrow{C} - OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} - CH_{2} \xrightarrow{C} - OH > CI - CH_{2} - CH_{2}$$

$$O$$
 O \parallel \parallel $CH_3 \rightarrow C - OH > H - C - OH$

Hence, CH₃CH₂CH—C—OH is most acidic and

strongest acid than other given compounds.

11. [4]

$$CH_3CH_2$$
— C — $OH \xrightarrow{NH_3} CH_3CH_2COONH_4$ — $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$

12. [2]

$$R-NH_{2}+CH_{3}-C-Cl\xrightarrow{(-HCl)}R-NH-C-CH_{3}$$

Since, each —COCH₃ group displace one H-atom

in the reaction of one mole CH_3 —C—Cl with one — NH_2 group, the molecular mass increases with 42 unit, Since, the mass increases by (390-180) = 210,

hence the number of —NH₂ group is $\frac{210}{42} = 5$.

13. [3]

The complete series of reaction can be represented as

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3}\text{COOH} \xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_{4}} \text{CH}_{3}\text{CH}_{2}\text{OH} \xrightarrow{\text{PCl}_{5}} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{CH}_{2}\text{Cl} + \text{POCl}_{3} + \text{HCl} \\ \text{Elimination} \\ \text{reaction} \\ \text{CH}_{2}\text{=CH}_{2} \\ \text{C} \end{array}$$

14. [3]

15. [3]

16. [2,4]

For separation be differential extraction one of the component must form salt with the given base so that the salt will be extracted in aqueous layer leaving other component in organic layer.

- (1) Both phenol and benzoic acid form salt with NaOH, hence this mixture cannot be separated.
- (2) Benzoic acid forms salt with NaOH while benzyl alcohol does not, hence the mixture can be separated using NaOH. Also benzoic acid forms salt with NaHCO₃ but benzyl alcohol does not, hence NaHCO₃ can be used for separation.
- (3) Neither benzyl alcohol nor phenol forms salt with NaHCO₂, mixture cannot be separated using NaHCO₃
- (4) C₆H₅CH₂COOH forms salt with NaOH; C₆H₅CH₂OH does not. Hence mixture can be separated using NaOH.·C₆H₅CH₂COOH forms salt with NaHCO₃. but C₆H₅CH₂OH does not; hence mixture can be separated using NaHCO₃.

17. [1,3,4]

(1) Undergoes an ester hydrolysis in hot aqueous alkali as

$$H_3C$$
 T
 $NaOH(aq.)$
 Hot
 Ho
 $Soluble in aqueous$

(2) LiAlH₄ reduces ester to alcohol as

$$T + LiAlH_4 \longrightarrow HO \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3} OH (U)$$

"U" No chiral carbon optically inactive.

(3) U on treatment with excess of acetic anhydride forms a disaster as

$$U + (CH_3CH)_2O \longrightarrow OCOCH_3$$
(Excess)
$$H_3C \longrightarrow C_{10}H_{18}O_4 (W)$$

(4) U on treatment with CrO₃H⁺ undergoes oxidation to diacid which gives effervescence with NaHCO₃.

$$U + CrO_3 \xrightarrow{H^+} COOH \xrightarrow{NaHCO_3} CO_2 \uparrow$$

18. [2]

It is a β -keto acid which undergo decarboxylation in very mild condition, i.e., on simple heating. This occurs through a six-membered cyclic transition state as:

OH O OH Tautomerism
$$R-C-CH_3$$

Six-membered cyclic

Six-membered cyclic transition state of a β-keto acid

- **Note (t) (i)** Ordinary carboxylic acid require soda time catalyst for decorboxylation
 - (ii) Final step of decarboxylation in the above shown mechanism involve tatutomerism, therefore, for decarboxylation of β -keto acid by above mechanism, the acid must contain an α -H

Passage Based Questions: (20-21)

19. [2]

P, Q $\xrightarrow{Br_2 \text{ water}}$ Decolourised

P and Q have (C = C) bond

 $P \xrightarrow{\Delta} Anhydride$

Thus, P is cis-isomer

Optically inactive due to internal compensation of rotation (meso-somer)

COOH
$$H-C$$

$$C-H$$

$$COOH$$

T and U (in 1 : 1 molar ratio) form optically inactive (racemic mixture) due to external compensation

20. [1]

Plan Ni/H₂ reduces (C = C) bond

Benzene undergoes Friedel-Crafts reaction Zn-Hg/HCl reduces carbonyl group (Clemmensen reduction)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHCOOH} \xrightarrow{\text{Ni/H}_2} & \text{CH}_2\text{COOH} \\ \parallel \\ \text{HOOCC} & \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}} & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \text{CH}_2\text{C} \\ \text{CH}_2\text{COOH} & \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_2\text{C}} & \text{CH}_2\text{C} \\ \end{array} > 0$$

Succinic anhydride (v)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH_{2C} & O & O \\
CH_{2C} & O & Anhydrous \\
CH_{2C} & CH_{2} \\
CH_{2COOH} \\
CH_{2COOH}$$

21. [4]

 $NaHCO_3 \rightleftharpoons Na^+ + HCO_3^- HCO_3^-$ is decomposed by acid releasing CO_2

$$HCO_3^- + H^+ \longrightarrow H_2O + CO_2$$

If acid is stronger than HCO_3^- then CO_2 is released. Phenol is less acidic and thus, does not liberate CO_2 with NsaHCO₃.

22. [2]

Plan Reactant is cyclic anhydride and changes to dicarboxylic acid on hydrolysis. Also there is decarboxylation on heating if there is keto group w.r.t —COOH group. Ozonolysis cleaves (C=C) bond and H₂O₂ oxidises —CHO to —COOH group.

Thus, number of —COOH groups in P = 2.

23. [1]

The problem can be solved by using the stability of radical obtained after fragmentation of peroxyester. Allylic radical are more stable than alkyl radical, so when there is a possibility of formation of allyl radical, it will undergo fragmentation through formation of allyl radical, i.e., fragmentation produces stable radical.

One the basis of stability of radical, fragmentation can be done as:

	Column I	Column II	Explanation
i.	p.	C ₆ H ₅ H ₂ C O CH ₃	C_6H_5 — $\dot{C}H_2 + CO_2 + CH_3\dot{O}$
ii.	r.	$C_6H_5H_2C$ O CH_3 CH_3 $CH_2C_6H_5$	$\begin{array}{c} \textbf{O^{\bullet}} \\ \textbf{C}_{6}\textbf{H}_{5}\textbf{\dot{C}}\textbf{H}_{2} + \textbf{CO}_{2} + \textbf{Ph}\textbf{C}\textbf{H}_{2}\textbf{C}\textbf{-C}\textbf{H}_{3} \\ \textbf{C}\textbf{H}_{3} \\ \textbf{Ph}\textbf{\dot{C}}\textbf{H}_{2} + \textbf{CH}_{3}\textbf{C}\textbf{C}\textbf{H}_{3} \\ \end{array}$
iii.	S.	C_6H_5 C_6H_5	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O}^{\bullet} \\ \text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5}\text{-}\text{°O}_{2}\text{+CH}_{3}\text{-}\text{C}\text{-CH}_{3} \xrightarrow{-\text{CO}_{2}} \text{Ph}^{\bullet}\text{+CH}_{3}\text{-CO}\text{-Ph}\text{+}\text{°CH}_{3} \\ \text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5} \end{array}$
iv.	t.	C ₆ H ₅ OCH ₃	$C_6H_5-\dot{C}O_2+\dot{C}H_3O$ $C_6H_5^{\bullet}+CO_2$

Nitrogen Containing Compounds

INTRODUCTION

ALIPHATIC AMINES

→ General formula \Rightarrow C_nH_{2n+3} N

+ Classification
$$\rightarrow$$
 R- \ddot{N} H₂ (1°/p-amine)
+ R- \ddot{N} H-R (2°/s-amine)
+ R- \ddot{N} -R (3°/s-amine)

→ Shape: Pyramidal

→ Hybridisation of nitrogen sp³

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

- Aliphatic amines are colourless volatile compounds having ammonia like smell. Higher amines have fishy smell.
- CH₃NH₂ is gas but CH₃CH₂NH₂ and higher members are liquids.
- BOILING POINT:

boiling point $\propto \frac{\text{Molecular weigh}}{\text{Number of Branches}}$

• SOLUBILITY IN WATER:

Lower amines are highly soluble in H_2O due to intermolecular H-bonding; solubility decreases as no. of carbon atoms increases. All amines (even 3°) can act as proton acceptors in H-bonding to water molecules.

Solubility $\propto \frac{\text{Number of Branches}}{\text{Molecular weigh}}$

• COMPARISION OF BASIC STRENGTH OF 1°/2°/3° AMINES AND NH₃:

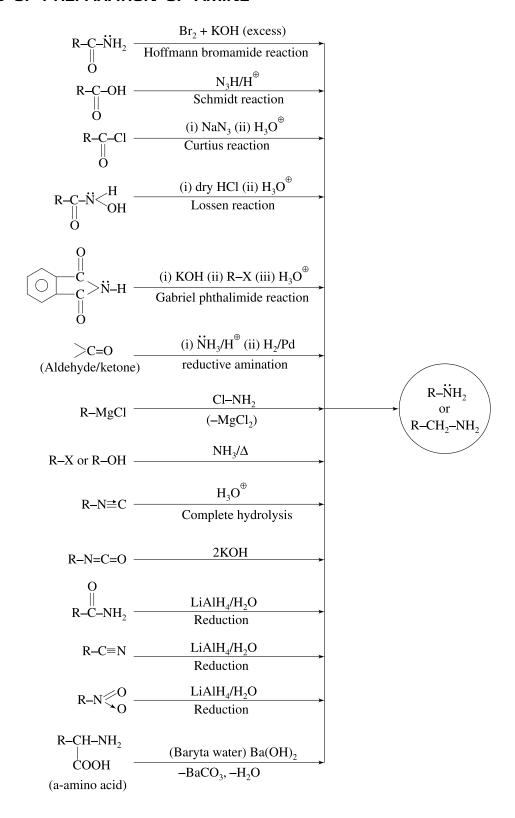
(I) In gaseous state:

(II) In aqueous state:

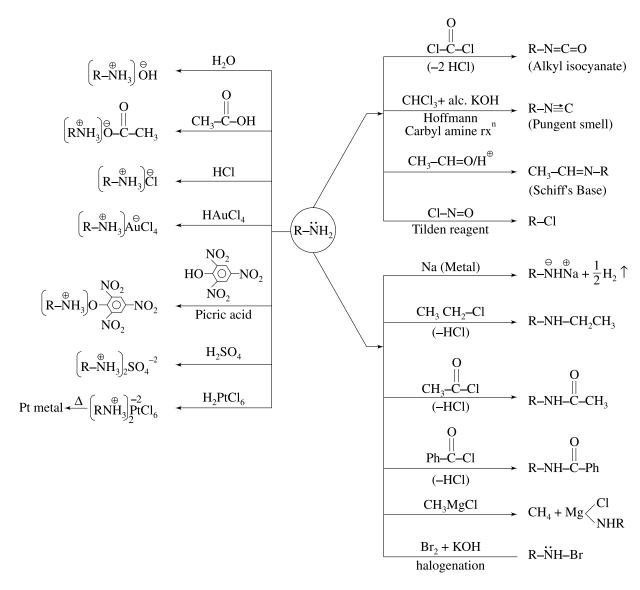
Basic strength ∞ +I effect/Steric hinderance

Value of R	Basic strength order
1. Methyl	2°> 1°> 3°> NH ₃
2. Ethyl	2°> 3°> 1°> NH ₃
3. Isopropyl	1°> NH ₃ > 2°> 3°
4. t-Butyl	$NH_3 > 1^{\circ} > 2^{\circ} > 3^{\circ}$

METHODS OF PREPARATION OF AMINE



CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF AMINE



INTRODUCTION

ANILINE

- ullet Structure of aniline is represented by \bigcirc NH $_2$
- → All six carbon atoms in this compound and nitrogen atom are sp² hybridised.
- + Lone pair on nitrogen atom is delocalised throughout the ring.
- → Due to delocalisation basic character is less than aliphatic amine.
- → N-H bond of aniline exhibits acidic character.
- → Electrophilic substitution usually takes place at ortho and para position.
- → It is purified by steam distillation method (B.P. = 184°C)
- **→** It is a colourless oily liquid.
- → It has a faint characteristic odour.
- → It is partial soluble in water but complete soluble in organic solvents.

METHODS OF PREPARATION OF ANILINE

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ANILINE

- [A] Reactions due to benzene ring (Electrophilic Substitution Reaction or E.S.R.):
 - (1) Bromination:

(2) Nitration:

(a) Direct nitration gives meta product.

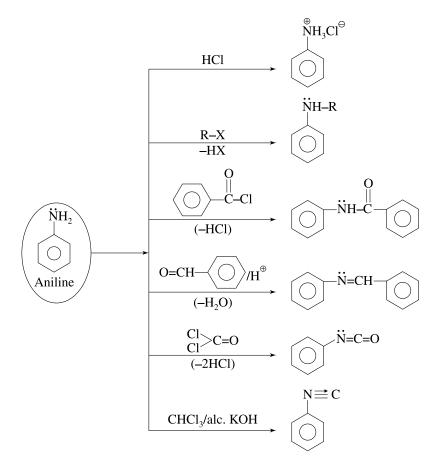
(b) If-NH₂ group is protected via acetylation then ortho/para product is obtained.

O-Nitro aniline

p-Nitro aniline

(3) Sulphonation:

[B] Reactions due to NH₂ group:



[C] Other reactions:

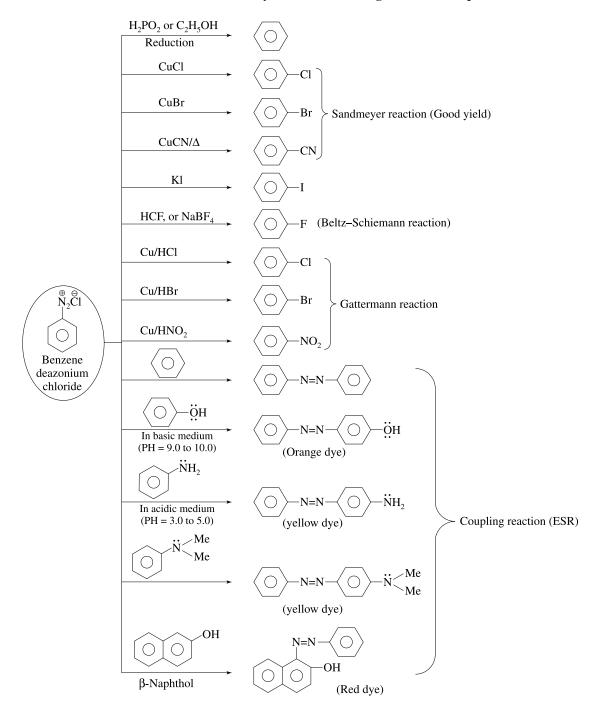
(1) Oxidation of aniline:

Oxidants	Products
Air and light	p-Benzo quinone
CF ₃ CO ₃ H (per acid)	Nitrobenzene
KMnO₄/H [⊕]	Aniline Black
KMnO₄/ÖH	Azo benzene
KMnO ₄	Azo benzene + Nitrobenzene
H ₂ SO ₅ (Caro's acid)	Nitrosobenzene + Nitrobenzene
NaOCI	p-amino phenol

(2) Formation of diazonium salt:

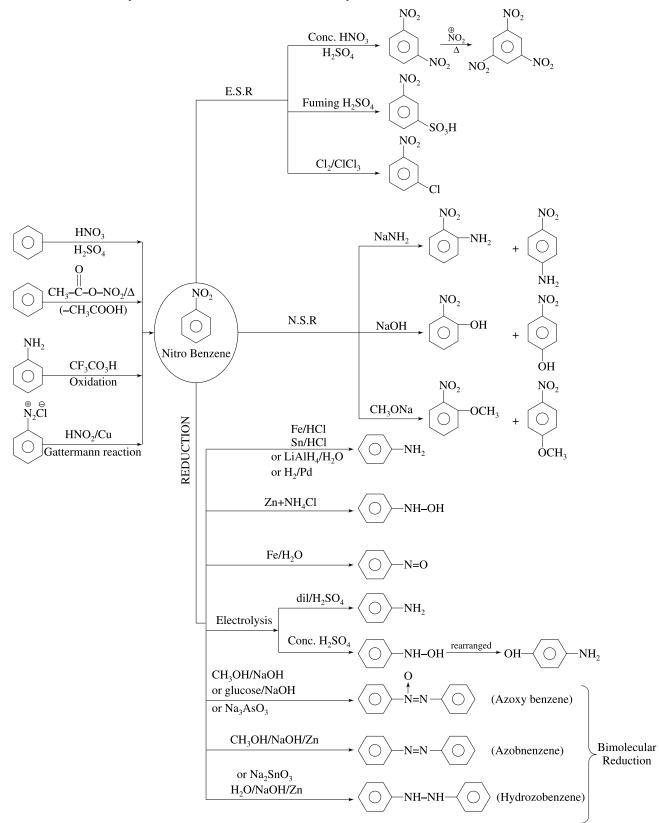
 \bullet When aniline is treated with HNO₂ (NaNO₂ + HCl) in cold condition, benzene diazonium chloride (salt) is obtained.

- If room temperature or high temperature is used than phenol is the major product.
- Benzene diazonium chloride is used in synthesis of following aromatic compounds:



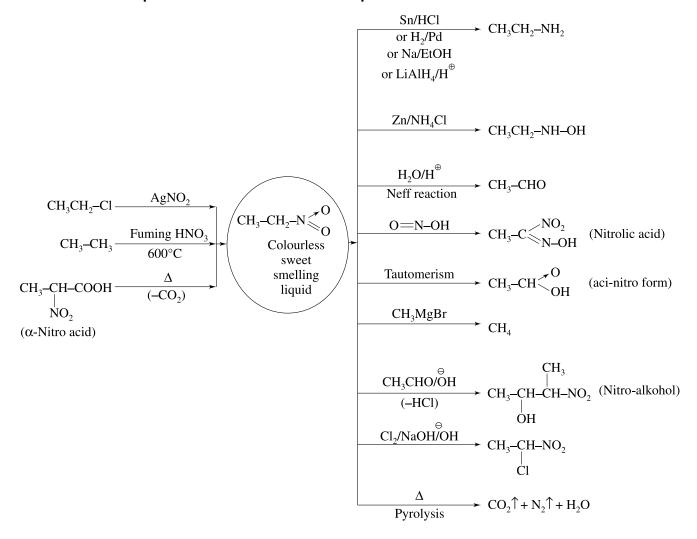
NITROBENZENE (OIL OF MIRBANE)

Methods of Preparation and Chemical Properties of Nitrobenzene



NITROALKANE

Methods of Preparation and Chemical Properties of Nitroalkane



Special Points

1. Selective reduction:

$$NO_2$$
 NH_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2
 NO_2

(*m*-dinitro benzene)

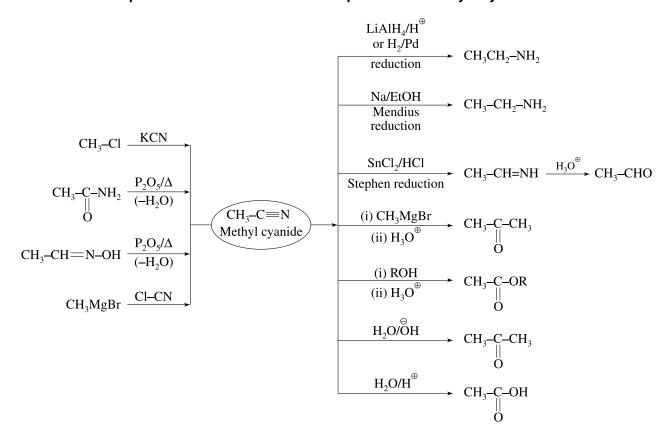
2. Muliken-Barker Test:

$$R-N \stackrel{O}{\longleftrightarrow} \frac{Zn + NH_4Cl}{reduction} R-NH-OH \xrightarrow{Tollen} R-N=O + Silver mirror (Ag)$$
or or or
$$O \longrightarrow N \stackrel{O}{\longleftrightarrow} O \longrightarrow NH-OH$$

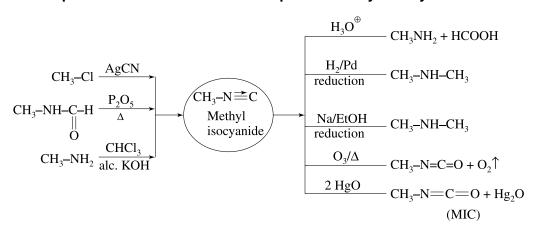
$$O \longrightarrow N=O$$

CYANIDE AND ISOCYANIDE

Methods of Preparation and Chemical Properties of Alkyl Cyanide



Methods of Preparation and Chemical Properties Alkyl Isocyanide



Special Points

- In December 1984 (Bhopal tragedy) Methyl isocyanate (MIC) gas was responsible.
- Lower RCN and RNC are colourless liquid but higher members are crystalline solid.
- RCN have sweet smell but RNC have offensive smell.
- Lower RCN compounds are soluble in H₂O but RNC compounds are insoluble.

SOLVED EXAMPLE

- 1. (A) $\xrightarrow{NH_3}$ (B) \xrightarrow{KOBr} CH_3 CH_3 -CH-NH₂; structure of (A) is-
 - (1) \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc
- (2)
- (3)
- (4) O CI

Sol. [3]

In Hoffman degradation one carbon decreases

$$O \xrightarrow{NH_3} NH_2 \xrightarrow{KOBr} NH_2$$

2. Consider the following sequence of reaction

$$Ph-NO_{2} \xrightarrow{-Sn/HCl} (X) \xrightarrow{NaNO2/HCl} (P) \xrightarrow{CuBr/HBr} (Q)$$

The final product (Q) is

- (1) chlorobenzene
- (2) bromobenzene
- (3) benzyl bromide
- (4) benzyl chloride

Sol. [2]

$$Ph-NO_{2} \xrightarrow{Sn/HCl} Ph-NH_{2} \xrightarrow{NaNO_{2}/HCl}$$

$$Ph-N = N-C1 \xrightarrow{CuBr / HBr} Ph-Br$$
Sandmayer reaction

- **3.** Which one of the following compounds on reduction with LiAIH₄ yields a secondary amine?
 - (1) Methyl cyanide
- (2) Nitroethane
- (3) Methyl isocyanide
- (4) Acetamide

Sol. [3]

$$CH_3$$
-N \Longrightarrow C $\xrightarrow{LiAlH_4}$ CH_3 -NH- CH_3

Methyl isocyanide

2°amine

- **4.** Which is the most volatile?
 - (1) CH₃CH₂CH₂NH₂
- $(2) (CH_2)_2N$
- (3) $CH_3CH_2 > HN$ CH_3
- (4) CH₃-CH₂-OH

Sol. [2]

Volatile nature
$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{Boiling point}}$$

 $(CH_3)_3N \rightarrow No \text{ H-bond (less boiling point)}$ Hence it is most volatile in nature

- **5.** Which of the following gives positive Libermann nitroso test?
 - (1) 2-butanamine
 - (2) N-ethyl-2-pentanamine
 - (3) N-methylpiperidine
 - (4) N, N-dimethylcyclohexylamine
- Sol. [2]

2° amine will give positive nitrosamine test.

6. What are the constituent amines formed when the mixture of (a) and (b) undergoes Hofmann bromamide degradation?

(1)
$$NH_{2}$$
, NH_{2} , NH_{2} , NH_{2} , NH_{2} , NH_{2}

(2)
$$NH_2$$
, NH_2 ,

(3)
$$\sqrt{NH_2}$$
, $\sqrt{NH_2}$

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
\hline
CO-NH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2/KOH} & NH_2 \\
\hline
D & D \\
\hline
CO-NH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2/KOH} & NH_2 \\
\hline
\end{array}$$

- **7.** Arrange the following compounds in order of their increasing dipole moment:
 - (I) CH₃CH₂CH₃
 - (II) CH₃CH₂OH
 - (III) CH₃CH₂NH₂
 - (1) I < II < III
- (2) II < I < III
- (3) I < III < II
- $(4) \quad III < I < II$

Sol. [3]

Dipole moment ∞ polarity ∞ H-bond

8. All but one of the following compounds reacts with aniline to give acetanilide. Which one does not?

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ - \text{NH}_2 \end{array} \longrightarrow \begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ - \text{NHCCH}_3 \end{array}$$

Aniline

Acetanilide

(4)
$$\bigcirc$$
 O \bigcirc \bigcirc C \bigcirc CH₃

Sol. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O \\ CH_3-C & CI \\ CI_{L.g.} & O \\ CH_3-C & C-CH_3 \\ CH_3-$$

Hence CH_3 -CH=O do not give acetanilide with aniline.

9. Which of the following is an intermediate and product formed in the reaction shown below?

$$O$$
 \parallel
 $CH_3-C-Cl+NH_3 \longrightarrow Intermediate \longrightarrow Product$

(1) CH₃-NH₃ & CH₃-C≡N

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\parallel \\
(2) \quad CH_3-C \oplus \& CH_3-C \equiv N
\end{array}$$

$$(3) \begin{array}{c} \text{OH} \\ \mid \\ \mid \\ \text{Cl-C-Cl} \& \text{CH}_3\text{--C-NH}_2 \\ \mid \\ \oplus \text{NH}_3 \end{array}$$

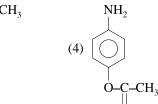
Sol. [4]

$$CH_{3} \xrightarrow{\overset{\bigcirc}{\mathbb{C}}} Cl + \overset{\square}{N}H_{3} \rightarrow CH_{3} \xrightarrow{\overset{\bigcirc}{\mathbb{C}}} Cl \xrightarrow{\overset{-HCl}{\longrightarrow}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{\overset{\square}{\mathbb{C}}} CH_{3} \xrightarrow{\overset{\square}{\mathbb{C}}} - NH_{2}$$

10.
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NH_2 & O \\
 & || \\
CH_3-C-Cl \\
\hline
 & (1 \text{ Eq})
\end{array}$$
(X)

X is-

ÓН



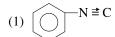
Sol. [3]

(3)

11.
$$O$$

$$Cl \xrightarrow{NH_3} (A) \xrightarrow{Br_2} (B) \xrightarrow{CHCl_3} (C)$$

Product (C) is-



Sol. [1]

O O NH₂

$$Br_3/KOH$$
Hoffmann bromamide reaction Carbylamine reaction CHCl₃/KOH

N \rightleftharpoons C

(C)

12. Compound X reacts with NaNO₂ and H₂SO₄, and then reacts with ortho cresol to form sharp colour compound. Compound X may be:

(b)
$$NO_2$$
 NH_2

(d)
$$CH_3 - \langle \bigcirc \rangle - NH_2$$

- (1) a and b
- (2) a, b and c
- (3) c only
- (4) b and d

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} NH_2 & N_2^{\oplus}Cl \\ \hline & NaNO_2 & \hline & Ortho Cresol \\ \hline G & \hline & G & \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} Ortho Cresol \\ \hline coupling \ reaction \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} Bright \ colour \\ \hline (DYE) \\ \hline \end{array}$$

For coupling reaction

G must be electron releasing group like CH₃

Hence option (4) is correct.

13.
$$\underbrace{\begin{array}{c} NaNO_2 \\ 2HCl \end{array}}_{CH_3} (A) \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} H_2O \\ boil \end{array}}_{COl_4} (B) \underbrace{\begin{array}{c} CCl_4 \\ KOH.\Delta \end{array}}_{CCl_4}$$

Major product (C) is:

$$(3) \bigcirc CO_2H$$

$$CH_3$$

$$(4) \bigcirc CO_2H$$

$$CH_3$$

Sol. [3]

14.
$$O$$

$$CH_3-C-Cl \longrightarrow X \xrightarrow{Br_2} Y \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}} Z, Z \text{ is}$$

$$O$$

$$CH_3-C-Cl \longrightarrow X \xrightarrow{AlBr_3} Y \xrightarrow{(Major)} Z, Z \text{ is}$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

$$OH$$

Br

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O \\ \vdots \\ C-NH_2 \\ \hline \\ Br \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c} OH \\ Br \\ Br \end{array}$$

Sol. [1]

- **15.** Suitable explanation for the order of basic character $(CH_3)_3N < (CH_3)_5NH$ is:
 - (1) Steric hindrance by bulky methyl group
 - (2) Higher volatility of 3° amine
 - (3) Decreased capacity for H-bond formation with $\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O}$
 - (4) Decreased electron-density at N atom

Sol. [1]

Due to steric hindrance by methyl group removal of ℓp from N-atom becomes difficult

16. Consider the following sequence of reaction.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NH_2 \\
\hline
Br_2 \\
\hline
H_2O
\end{array} A \xrightarrow{1. \text{ NaNO}_2/\text{HBr, 0°C}} E$$

The end product (B) is:

$$(1) \begin{picture}(1){c} OH & OH \\ Br & Br \\ Br & Br \\ \end{picture}$$

Sol. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c} NH_2 \\ Br_2/H_2O \end{array} \xrightarrow{Br} \begin{array}{c} NH_2 \\ Br \end{array} \xrightarrow{NaNO_2/HCl} \begin{array}{c} N=N-Cl \\ Br \end{array} \xrightarrow{Br} \begin{array}{c} Br \\ A \\ Br \end{array}$$

- 17. A positive carbylamine test is given by:
 - (1) N, N-dimethylaniline
 - (2) Acetanilide
 - (3) N-methyl-o-methylaniline
 - (4) p-methylbenzylamine

Sol. [4]

Only 1° amine will give positive carbylamines test.

18. Which of the following does not give aliphatic primary amine as product?

(1) CH₃–C–OH
$$\xrightarrow{N_3H, H_2SO_4}$$

(2)
$$CH_3$$
- $CH = N$ - $OH \xrightarrow{H^{\oplus}}$

(3)
$$CH_3$$
– C – NH_2 $\xrightarrow{Br_3/\overline{O}H}$

(4)
$$CH_3-NC \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}} \Delta$$

Sol. [2]

(1) CH₃-C-OH
$$\xrightarrow{N_3H, H_2SO_4}$$
 CH₃-NH₂

(2)
$$CH_3$$
- $CH = N$ - $OH \xrightarrow{H^{\oplus}} CH_3$ - CH = O

(3)
$$CH_3$$
– C – NH_2 $\xrightarrow{Br_3/\overline{O}H}$ CH_3 – NH_2

(4)
$$CH_3-NC \xrightarrow{H_3O^{\oplus}} CH_3-NH_2+H-COOH$$

19.
$$O$$

N-H

KOH

(A)

Ph

Cl

(B)

OH

H₂O

(C)

CHCl₃

KOH

(D)

Major product

Structure of (D) is:

- (1) Ph-CH₂NH₂
- (2) Ph-NC
- (3) PhCH₂NC
- (4) PhCH₂CN

Sol. [3]

- **20.** Which of the following alkene cannot be prepared by de-amination of n-Bu–NH₂ with NaNO₂/HCl?
 - (1) 1-butene
- (2) cis-2-butene
- (3) trans-2-butene
- (4) Iso-butene

Sol. [4]

Formation of isobutene (branched alkene) does not take place by using n-BuNH₂ (structure chain).

EXERCISE 1

1.
$$O$$
OEt O
NH₃ O
(A) O
LiAlH₄ O

Products A and B, respectively, are:

$$(1) \bigvee_{NH_2}^{O} \bigvee_{NH}^{OH}$$

$$(2) \qquad NH_2, \qquad NH$$

$$(3) \qquad \begin{matrix} OH & OEt \\ NH_2, & \\ NH \end{matrix}$$

$$(4) \qquad \begin{matrix} OH & CH_3-CH_2 \\ NH_2 & NH_2 \end{matrix}$$

2. Which of the following compounds does not give isocyanide test?

$$(1) \longrightarrow NH_2 \qquad (2) \bigcirc$$

(3)
$$CH_3$$
-NH- CH_2 - CH_3 (4) NH_2

3.
$$CH_2$$
-OH CH_3 -C-Cl (A) (major)

 CH_2 -OH CH_3 -C-Cl (A) (major)

 CH_2 -O-C-CH₃
 CH_2 -O-C-CH₃

- **4.** In which of the following reactions does the amine behaves as an acid?
 - (1) $(C_2H_5)_2NH + H_2PtCl_6$
 - (2) $CH_3NH_2 + H_2O$
 - (3) $(Me_2CH)_2NH + n-C_4H_0Li$
 - (4) $(C_2H_5)_3 \ddot{N} + BF_3$
- 5. Select correct statement(s)
 - (1) N-methyl piperidine (A) has higher boiling point than 4-methylpiperidine (B)

$$CH_3$$
- N
 O_2
 O_3
 O_4
 O_4
 O_5
 O_4
 O_5
 O_5
 O_6
 O_7
 O_8
 O_8

- (2) (B) has higher boiling point than A
- (3) (A) and (B) have same boiling point being isomeric amines
- (4) None of these
- **6.** Melting points are normally the highest for:
 - (1) Tertiary amides
- (2) Secondary amides
- (3) Primary amides
- (4) Amines
- **7.** Arrange the following compounds in an increasing order of their solubility in water:
 - (I) $C_6H_5NH_2$
 - (II) $(C_2H_5)_2NH$
 - (III) $C_2H_5NH_2$
 - (1) I < II < III
- (2) II < III < I
- (3) III < II < I
- (4) I = II = III
- 8. Order of basicity for
 - (p) Et₂NH
 - (q) Et₃N
 - (r) EtNH₂

in aqueous medium is

- (1) q > p > r
- (2) p > r > q
- (3) p > q > r
- (4) r > q > p
- 9. Consider the following sequence of reactions

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_{3} \\ \downarrow \\ CH_{3}CH_{2}CHCOC1 \xrightarrow{NaN_{3}} A \xrightarrow{CH_{3}(excess)} B \end{array}$$

The major product (B) is

(1) CH₃CH₂CH=CH₂

- (2) CH₃CH₂CHON(CH₃)₂
- (3) CH₃CH=CHCH₃

(4) $CH_3CH_2CHN(CH_3)_2$

10. A compound undergoes the following sequence of reactions:

$$C_3H_5N \xrightarrow{Hydrolysis} C_3H_6O_2 \xrightarrow{Cl_2/P} C_3H_5O_2Cl \xrightarrow{NH_3} C_3H_7NO_2$$

The compound C is:

- (1) 1-Nitropropane
- (2) 2-Nitropropane
- (3) 2-Aminopropanoic acid
- (4) 2-Hydroxypropanamide

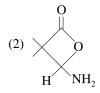
11. **Reaction-I** Ph–C–NH₂
$$\xrightarrow{\Theta}$$
 A

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{Reaction-II} \end{array} \text{Ph-C-ND}_2 \xrightarrow{\bigodot_{OH, Br_2}} \text{B}$$

Products A and B are:

- (1) Ph-NH₂ and Ph-ND₂
- (2) Ph-ND₂ and Ph-NH₂
- (3) Both PH–NH₂
- (4) Both Ph-ND₂
- **12.** Consider the following sequence of reactions:

HO
$$\stackrel{\text{O}}{=} \stackrel{\text{CH}_3}{\stackrel{\text{I}}{=}} \stackrel{\text{C}}{=} \stackrel{\text{C$$



$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2} - \text{CH}_{2} - \text{NH}_{2} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_{3} \\ \end{array}$$

$$(4) \begin{array}{l} H_3C \\ H_3C \end{array} \hspace{-0.5cm} \text{CH--CH}_2 \hspace{-0.5cm} \text{-NH}_2 \\$$

13. Which amine yields N-Nitroso amine after treatment with nitrous acid (NaNO₂, HCl)?

14. Set-I: is a list of pair for distinction and **Set-II:** is a list of suitable reagent

Set-I

Set-II

- (A) ethane, ethyne
- (P) CuSO₄ solution
- (B) formic acid, acetic acid
- (Q) ammoniacal Cu₂Cl₂
- (C) glycine, biuret
- (R) neutral FeCl₃
- (D) benzyl amine, o-toluidine (S) NaNO2/HCl, phenol

	A	В	\mathbf{C}	D
(1)	P	R	Q	S
(2)	R	P	Q	S
(3)	Q	R	P	S
(4)	Q	R	S	P

15. Amongst the compound given, the one that would form a brilliant coloured dye with NaNO₂ in dil. HCl followed by addition to an alkaline solution of β-naphthol is:

(1)
$$N(CH_3)_2$$
 (2) $NH-CH_3$ (3) NH_2 (4) $NH_2CH_2NH_2$

16. In the reaction

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 & \text{NaNO}_2 + \text{HCI} \\
 & & 0^{\circ} - 5^{\circ} \text{C}
\end{array}
\quad \text{A} \quad \begin{array}{c}
 & \text{CuCN} \\
 & \text{HCN}
\end{array}
\quad \text{B} \quad \begin{array}{c}
 & \text{H}_2 \text{O} / \text{H}^{\oplus} \\
 & \text{C}
\end{array}$$

the end product (C) is:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2NH_2 & COOH \\ \hline (1) & OH & CN \\ \hline (3) & (4) & \\ \end{array}$$

17.
$$CH_2$$
-CONH₂ $\xrightarrow{Br_2/KOH}$ A $\xrightarrow{Alc.KOH}$ B, B is OH

(1)
$$CH_2$$
-CN CH_2 -NH₂ CH_2 -NH₂ CH_2 -NC CH_2 -COO

(3)
$$CH_2$$
-NC CH_2 -COOH OH

18. Consider the following sequence of reactions.

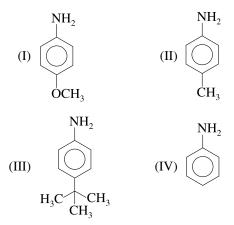
$$C_6H_5NH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2} A \xrightarrow{1. \text{ NaNO}_2/HCl} B \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} C$$

The final product (C) is:

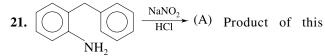
- (1) 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene
- (2) 4-bromoaniline
- (3) 1, 3, 5-tribromo-2-fluorobenzene
- (4) 1, 3, 5-tribromobenzene
- **19.** What sequence of reaction would best accomplish the following reaction?

$$CN \xrightarrow{?} CH_2$$

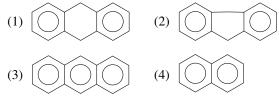
- (1) (i) LiAlH₄ in ether; (ii) 3CH₃I followed by heating with AgOH
- (2) (i) LiAlH₄ in ether; (ii) P₂O₅ and heat
- (3) (i) 20% H_2SO_4 and heat; (ii) P_2O_5
- (4) H₂ and Lindlar catalyst
- **20.** What will be reactivity order for isocyanide test for following amines?



- (1) I > III > II > IV
- (2) I > IV > II > III
- (3) I > II > III > IV
- (4) II > III > IV > I



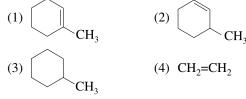
reaction is:



- **22.** Among the following compounds, which will react with acetone to give a product containing >C=N?
 - (1) $C_6H_5NH_2$
- $(2) (CH_3)_3N$
- (3) $C_6H_5NHC_6H_5$
- (4) $C_6H_5NHNH_2$
- 23. N-Ethyl pthalimide on hydrolysis gives:
 - (1) Methyl alcohol
- (2) Ethyl amine
- (3) Dimethyl amine
- (4) Diethyl amine

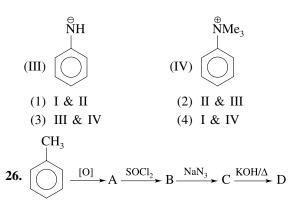
24.
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{NHCH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{l}} \xrightarrow{\text{(i) H}_2\text{SO}_5} \text{Product}$$

The main product is



25. In which case the reaction with an electrophile, the product is 1,3-disubstituted one?





What is D in above sequence?

- (1) An amide
- (2) Primary amine
- (3) Phenyl isocyanate
- (4) None of these

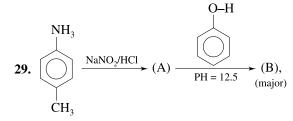
27. Me $I \xrightarrow{\text{Me}} H \xrightarrow{\text{NH}_3} X$

MeS——H Et Me

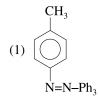
 $\begin{array}{c|c}
H & & I & \\
MeS & & H
\end{array}$ Et

Select true statement for above reactions:

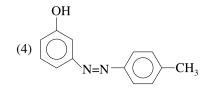
- (1) X & Y are same compound and are formed by same mechanism
- (2) X & Y are same compound and are formed by different mechanism
- (3) X & Y are different compounds and are formed by same mechanism
- (4) X & Y are different compounds and are formed by different mechanism
- **28.** An aliphatic organic compound Containing C, H and N reacts with dilute HCl to produce formic acid. It is reduced to dimethylamine by Pt or Ni. The compound can be
 - (1) CH₃NC
 - (2) CH₃CN
 - (3) CH₃NH₂
 - (4) A mixture of CH₃-NC and CH₃CN



Product (B) of this reaction is:







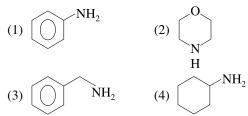
30.
$$CF_3CO_3H$$
 A; A is:





EXERCISE 2

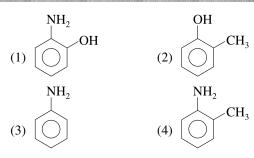
1. Which of the following compounds will not form a Schiff base on reaction with *p*-nitrobenzaldehyde?



- **2.** Which of the following compounds on treatment with benzene sulphonyl chloride forms and alkali-soluble precipitate?
 - (1) $(C_2H_5)_2NH$
- (2) C₆H₅NHCOCH₂CH₃
- (3) $C_6H_5CH_2NH_2$
- (4) CH₃CONH₂
- **3.** The amine which cannot be prepared by Gabriel phthalimide synthesis method is:
 - (1) $Ph NH_2$
- (2) Me NH₂

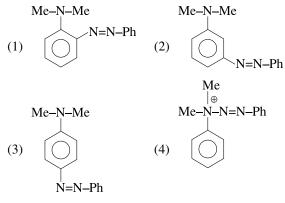
(i – pr stands for iso propyl) CH₃

4.
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
& \text{Br} & 1. \text{ Mg/Ether} \\
\hline
& 2. \text{ H}_3\text{O}^+ \\
& 3. \text{ KMnO}_4/\text{OH}^- \\
& 4. \text{ N}_3\text{H/H}^+
\end{array}$$
A, Product A is:



5.
$$Ph - NH_2 \xrightarrow{CH_3 - Cl \ (2 \text{ mole})} (A) \xrightarrow{Ph - N_2 \overline{Cl}} (B)$$
 (major)

Product of the above reaction is:



6. Compound A has the formula C₉H₁₃N and forms terephthalic acid with KMnO₄/OH⁻. It forms a compound (in liquid state) with (COOC₂H₅)₂ which gets

decomposed by KOH. The possible structure of compound A is

(1)
$$H_3C$$
 NHC_2H_5

(2)
$$H_3C$$
 CH_2NHCH_3

7. Consider the following sequence of reactions:

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
N-H \xrightarrow{1. \text{ KOH}} & A \xrightarrow{NH_2-HN_2} & B + C
\end{array}$$

The products (B) and (C) are:

$$(1) \begin{array}{c} O \\ N-H \\ N-H \end{array} + NH_2-CH_2-CH_2-BI$$

$$O$$

(2)
$$N-H + NH_2-CH_2-CH_2-F$$

(3)
$$NH_2 + NH_2-CH_2-CH_2-I$$

$$(4) \qquad NH_2 + NH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - Br$$

8.
$$CH_3$$
— C — NH_2 — $KOBr$ A

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
|| \\
CH_3 - C - NH_2 \xrightarrow{LiH} B
\end{array}$$

Relation between A and B is

- (1) Chain isomer
- (2) Homologues
- (3) Functional isomer
- (4) Identical
- **9.** Which one of the following compounds will have the highest dipole moment?

(1)
$$\langle O \rangle$$
 NO₂ (2) $\langle O \rangle$

$$(3)$$
 NO_2 OH (4) OH

10. Consider *p*-amino phenol

Which positions are activated in acidic and basic media for coupling?

- (1) x in A and β in B
- (2) x in A and α in B
- (3) y in A and α in B
- (4) y in A and β in B
- **11.** Heating the acyl azide in dry toluene under reflux for 3-hours give a 90% yield for a heterocyclic product. Identify the product (A).

$$(1) \begin{array}{c} H \\ V \\ N \\ N \\ N \\ O \\ (3) \end{array}$$

$$(2) \begin{array}{c} O \\ N \\ N \\ N \\ H \\ O \\ N \\ H \\ O \\ (4) \end{array}$$

$$(3) \begin{array}{c} NH \\ NH_2 \\ C \\ NH \\ NH_2 \end{array}$$

12. (x) $C_4H_7OCl \xrightarrow{NH_3} C_4H_9ON \xrightarrow{Br_3} CH_4-CH_2-CH_2-NH_2$ Compound x is

$$(1) \qquad C_{\text{Cl}} \qquad (2) \qquad C_{\text{-C}}$$

13.
$$CH_3$$
 Ph CH_3 Ph CH_3 H_2SO_4 (A) CH_3 H_2SO_4 N-OH

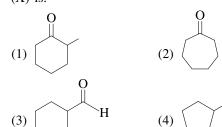
Products (A) and (B), respectively, in the above reaction are:

$$\begin{matrix} \text{O} & \text{O} \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ \text{(1)} \ \text{Ph-C-NH-CH}_3, \text{Ph-C-NH-CH}_3 \end{matrix}$$

O O
$$||$$
 $||$ $||$ $||$ (4) CH_3 – C – NH – Ph , Ph – C – NH – CH_3

14.
$$\underbrace{\text{CN}^{\text{/HCN}}}_{\text{CN}^{\text{/HCN}}} \xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_4} \underbrace{\text{NaNO}_2, \text{HCl}}_{\text{2}} \text{C}_7\text{H}_{12}\text{O}(\text{X}),$$

(X) is:



15. The Hinsberg test of a $C_5H_{14}N_2$ compound produces a solid that is insoluble in 10% aq. NaOH. This solid derivative dissolves in 10% aq. H_2SO_4 . Which of the following would best fit these facts?

(1)
$$H_2N$$

$$N$$
(2) N

$$N$$
(3) H_2N

$$NH$$
(4) N

$$N$$

16. The product formed in the reaction

CONH₂
$$+ Br_2 \xrightarrow{CH_3ONa} is$$

$$(1) \qquad NH_2 \qquad (2) \qquad NHCH_3$$

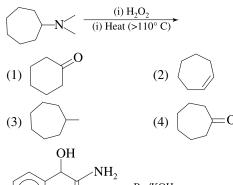
$$(3) \qquad NHOCH_3 \qquad (4) \qquad NHCOOCH_3$$

17. The following reactions are carried out.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{COOCH}_{3} \\
& \xrightarrow{\text{Br}_{2}/\text{NaOH}} \text{(A)} \xrightarrow{\text{heat}}
\end{array}$$

The product (B) is

18. What is the likely product from the following reaction?



19. $O \xrightarrow{NH_2} Br_2/KOH \rightarrow Product$

(α-hydroxy amide)

Product of this Hofmann bromamide reaction is

20. The nitrogen atom in each of the following tertiary amines may be removed as trimethyl amine by repeated Hofmann eliminations (exhaustive methylation followed by heating with AgOH). Which of the amines requires the greater number of Hofmann sequences to accomplish this?

(1)
$$\langle N \rangle$$
 (2) $\langle N \rangle$ (3) $\langle N \rangle$ (4) $\langle N \rangle$

EXERCISE 3

One and More Than One Option Correct Type Question

1. The following reaction sequence involves the formation of

$$N_{2}^{+}Cl^{-} \xrightarrow{\text{(I) Cu/KCN}} X$$

$$(iii) \text{ NaOH}$$

(1) a cyanide

(2) a carboxylic acid

(3) an amide

(4) an arene

2. In the following reaction,

CH₃ NaNO₂ NH₂ HCI/
$$\Delta$$

the expected product(s) is/are

3. Which of the following statements is/are correct?

- (1) I and II are aromatic and have equal basic strength
- (2) I is aromatic and II is anti-aromatic but II is stronger base than I $\,$
- (3) The order of basicity of the above of the above compounds is IV > III > II > I
- (4) The conjugate acid of IV is more stabilised the conjugate acid of II
- **4.** $C_4H_{11}N + HNO_2 \longrightarrow C_4H_{10}O$ (3° alcohol). Hence, X

will give

- (1) Carbylamine reaction
- (2) Hofmann mustard oil reaction
- (3) Diazonium salt (as the intermediate) with HNO₃
- (4) Hofmann bromamide reaction
- **5.** An amine A $(C_6H_{15}N)$ on treatment with MeI and the KOH gives B $(C_8H_{20}N^+OH^-)$. This on heating

produces C, an alkene 'isobutene' and D an amine. The possible structure of amine A is/are

- (1) (CH₃)CHCH₂NHCH₂CH₃
- (2) (CH₃)₃CNHCH₂CH₃
- (3) CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂NHCH₂CH₃
- (4) CH₃(CH₂)₅NH₂
- **6.** Dichlorocarbene is involved as an intermediate in the reaction of
 - (1) $phenol + CHCl_3 + 4KOH$
 - (2) ethylamine + CHCl₃ + KOH
 - (3) phenol + CCl_4
 - (4) $CHCl_3 + KOH$

7.
$$A \leftarrow \frac{H_3O^+}{Heat}CH_3CHNC \leftarrow \frac{N_2,N_1}{Heat}B$$

$$CH_3$$

Product A and B can be distinguished by

- (1) The treatment of CHCl₃, OH
- (2) The action of HNO₂; A liberates N₂ gas while B does not
- (3) The action of CS₂/HgCl₂ B gives odour of mustard oil while A does not
- (4) The treatment of p-toluene sulphonyl chloride; A gives alkali soluble product
- **8.** Which of the following reactions can be used for preparation of aniline?

(1)
$$OH + NH_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} NH_2 + H_2O$$

(2)
$$+ NH_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} + HCl$$

(4)
$$NH_3 \rightarrow Br_2 \rightarrow NH_2$$

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I

- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- **9. Statement I:** Diazotisation of aniline can be used for its identification reaction.

Statement II: Diazonium salts of aniline forms various coloured azo dyes via coupling with suitable reagents.

10. Statement I: N, N-diethylaniline is a stronger base than aniline.

Statement II: Ethyl group is electron releasing by +I effect

11. Statement 1: Aniline does not undergo Friedel–Crafts reaction (Alkylation and acetylation).

Statement 2: Aniline forms salt with AlCl₃, due to which nitrogen of aniline of acquires positive charge hence acting as strong deactivator for any further reaction.

12. Statement-I: (CH₃)₃CNH₂ cannot be prepared by the Gabriel phthalimide reaction.

Statement-II: A tertiary alkyl halide is required in first step of S_N 2 reactions.

13. Statement-I: NaBH₃CN can be used to reduce imine to 1° amine.

Statement-II: Protonated imine undergoes reduction in reductive amination reactions.

Comprehension Type Question

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 14-16)

An organic compound A has molecular formula $C_6H_{13}NO$ and it can be resolved into enantiomers. A does not decolourise Br_2 – H_2O solution. A on hydrolysis with dil. H_2SO_4 gives B ($C_9H_{14}O_3$) which gives effervescence with NaHCO3. B on treatment with NaBH4 followed by heating with concentrated H_2SO_4 yielded a sweet smelling liquid C ($C_9H_{14}O_3$). Also, A on reduction with LiAlH4 yields $C_9H_{19}ON$ which on further heating with concentrated H_2SO_4 produces the following compound.

14. What is the structure of A?

(1)
$$CN$$
 CHO CH_3

$$(3) \qquad O \qquad (4) \qquad CN \qquad CH_3$$

15. B and C, respectively, are

COOH and C, respectively, are

COOH and CHO

CHO

$$CHO$$
 CHO
 OHO
 OHO

16. What is formed at the end of following reaction $C \xrightarrow{NH_3} \xrightarrow{NaOH} ?$

$$(1) \qquad \qquad (2) \qquad \begin{array}{c} NH_3 \\ CH_3 \\ OH \\ OH \\ OH \\ OH \\ \end{array}$$

Passage Based Questions: (Q. 17 and 18)

Two synthetic routes were planned to synthesise cyclohexylamine

$$X \longrightarrow OH \xrightarrow{Cr_2O_7^{27}H^{\dagger}} \longrightarrow O \xrightarrow{NH_3} \xrightarrow{H_2, Ni} X_1$$

$$Y \longrightarrow PBr_3 \longrightarrow Ar \xrightarrow{NH_3} Y_1$$

Taking all the aspects of 2° alcohols and 2° alkyl halide, answer the following questions.

- 17. Select the correct statements(s)
 - (1) Plan Y is preferred to plan X since, it involves lesser number of steps
 - (2) Plan X is preferred to plan Y since, plan Y also involves the elimination of HBr from 2° alkyl halide

- (3) Plan X involves reductive amination which gives better yield
- (4) Plan Y involves S_N reaction and being faster gives better yield
- **18.** Cyclohexyl bromide can also be converted into cyclohexylamine in good yield using
 - (1) NaN_3 followed by reduction with $LiAlH_4$ since, N_3^- is a good nucleophile
 - (2) NaCN followed by reduction using Pt/H₂ since, CN⁻ is a strong nucleophile
 - (3) Both (1) and (2)
 - (4) None of the above

Column Matching Type Question

19. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I (Compound)		Column II (Test)
i.	NH ₂	p.	Liebermann's nitroso reaction
ii.	Me—NH ₂	q.	Evolution of N ₂ with HNO ₂
iii.	NHMe	r.	Dye test
iv.	NMe ₂	s.	Green colour with HNO ₂
		t.	Carbylamine test

Codes

- i ii iii iv (1) q, t r, t p s (2) q q, s q r, s
- (3) q s r, t p (4) p, s r r, t q, s
- **20.** Match the reagents given in Column-I to the structures given in Column-II

Column-I	Column-II
(a) Zwitter ion structure	(p) SO ₂ Cl
(b) Schiff's base	(q) C ₆ H ₅ N(CH ₃)NO
(c) Hinsberg's Reagent	$(r) H_3 \overset{+}{N} - \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}} SO_2O^-$
(d) Nitrosamine	$(s) H_2 N - \bigcirc \longrightarrow N = N - \bigcirc \bigcirc$
(e) Azo dye	(t) R-CH=NR

- (1) $a\rightarrow r; b\rightarrow t; c\rightarrow p; d\rightarrow q; e\rightarrow s$
- (2) $a\rightarrow r; b\rightarrow t; c\rightarrow q; d\rightarrow s; e\rightarrow p$
- (3) $a \rightarrow q$; $b \rightarrow s$; $c \rightarrow p$; $d \rightarrow r$; $e \rightarrow t$
- (4) $a \rightarrow t$; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow s$; $d \rightarrow q$; $e \rightarrow r$
- **21.** Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	CH ₃ Ph—C—NH ₂ CH ₃	p.	Treatment of CS ₂ , HgCl ₂ gives out alkyl isothiocyanate
ii.	CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂	q.	Treatment of <i>p</i> -toluene sulphonyl produces the compound insoluble in alkali
iii.	CH ₃ CH ₂ NCH ₃ CH ₃	r.	Treatment of H ₂ O ₂ ; heat gives out alkene
iv.	CH ₃ CH ₂ NHCH ₃	s.	Treatment of carbon disulphide produces dithiocarbamic acid

Codes

i	ii	iii	iv
(1) p, s	r, s	q	p, q
(2) p, s	q	r	r, s
(3) p, s	p, s	r	q
(4) p	p, s	q	r, s

22. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I (Pair of distinction)		Column II (Reagent/test)
i.	CH ₃ CH ₂ NH ₂ , (CH ₃) ₂ NH	p.	$HNO_2 + \beta$ -naphthol
ii.	CH ₃ NH ₂ , NH ₂	q.	NaNO ₂ + HCl
iii.	\sim	r.	Hofmann mustard oil reaction
iv.	(CH ₃) ₃ N, CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂	S.	Carbylamine

Codes

Single Digit Integer Type Question

- **23.** How many of the following is reduced by lithium aluminium hydride to give 1° amine?

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
O \\
R & N = C, & R & O
\end{array}$$

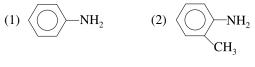
- 24. Consider the following reaction.
 - $CH_3CH_2CH_2NH_2 \xrightarrow{HNO_2} A \text{ (mixture)}$

The mixture contains how many constituents?

EXERCISE 4

- 1. On heating benzyl amine with chloroform and ethanolic KOH, product obtained is (AIEEE 2002)
 - (1) benzyl alcohol
- (2) benzaldehyde
- (3) benzonitrile
- (4) benzyl isocyanide
- 2. Which of the following is the strongest base?

(AIEEE 2004)



- (3) $\langle \bigcirc \rangle$ NHCH₃
- (4) $\langle \bigcirc \rangle$ — CH_2NH_2
- **3.** Amongst the following the most basic compound is (AIEEE 2005)
 - (1) *p*-nitroaniline
- (2) acetanilide
- (3) aniline
- (4) benzylamine
- **4.** Which one of the following methods is neither meant for the synthesis nor for separation of amines?

(AIEEE 2005)

- (1) Curtius reaction
- (2) Wurtz reaction
- (3) Hofmann method
- (4) Hinsberg method
- 5. Reaction of cyclohexanone with dimethylamine in the presence of catalytic amount of an acid forms a compound. Water during the reaction is continuously removed. The compound formed is generally known as

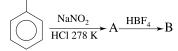
 (AIEEE 2005)
 - (1) an amine
- (2) an imine
- (3) an enamine
- (4) a Schiff's base
- **6.** Fluorobenzene (C_6H_5F) can be synthesised in the laboratory (AIEEE 2006)
 - (1) By heating phenol with HF and KF
 - (2) From aniline by diazotisation followed by heating the diazonium salt with HBF₄
 - (3) By direct fluorination of benzene with F₂ gas
 - (4) By reacting bromobenzene with NaF solution
- 7. In the chemical reaction,

 CH_3 — $CH_2NH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3 \text{ KOH} \rightarrow A + B + 3H_2O$. the compounds A and B are, respectively,

(AIEEE 2007)

- (1) C₂H₅CN and 3KCl
- (2) CH₃CH₂CONH₂ and 3KCl
- (3) C₂H₅ NC and 3KCl
- (4) CH₃NC and 3KCl
- **8.** Which one of the following is the strongest base in aqueous solution? (AIEEE 2007)
 - (1) Trimethalmine
- (2) Aniline
- (3) Dimethhylamine
- (4) Methylamine
- 9. Toluene is nitrated and the resulting product is reduced with tin and hydrochloric acid. The product so obtained is diazotised and then heated with cuprous bromide. The reaction mixture so formed contains

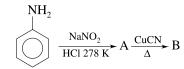
 (AIEEE 2008)
 - (1) mixture of o-and p-bromotoluenes
 - (2) mixture of o-and p-dibromobenzens
 - (3) mixture of o-and p-bromoanilines
 - (4) mixture of o-and m-bromotoluenes
- 10. In the chemical reaction, (AIEEE 2010) NH_2



the compound A and B, respectively, are

- (1) nitrobenzene and fluorobenzene
- (2) phenol and benzene
- (3) benzene diazonium chloride and fluorobenzene
- (4) nitrobenzene and chlorobenzene
- 11. In the chemical reaction,

(AIEEE 2011)



compounds A and B, respectively, are

- (1) fluorobenzene and phenol
- (2) benzene diazonium chloride and benzonitrile
- (3) nitrobenzene and chlorobernzene
- (4) phenol and bromobenzene
- **12.** A compound with molecular mass 180 amu is acylated with CH₃COCl, to get a compound with molecular mass 390 amu. The number of amino groups present per molecule of the former compound is

(JEE Main 2013)

- (1) 6
- (2) 2

(3) 5

- (4) 4
- **13.** An organic compound A on reacting with NH₃ gives B. On heating B gives C. C in the presence of KOH reacts with Br₂ to give CH₃CH₂NH₂. A is

(JEE Main 2013)

- (2) CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂COOH
- (3) CH₃CH₂COOH
- (4) CH₃COOH
- **14.** Considering the basic strength of amines in aqueous solution, which one has the smallest pK_b value?

(JEE Main 2013)

- (1) $(CH_3)_2NH$
- (2) CH₃NH₂
- $(3) (CH_3)_3N$
- (4) $C_6H_5NH_2$
- **15.** On heating an aliphatic primary amine with chloroform and ethanolic potassium hydroxide, the organic compound formed is (JEE Main 2014)
 - (1) an alkanol
- (2) an alkanediol
- (3) an alkyl cyanide
- (4) an alkyl isocyanide
- **16.** $CH_3NH_2 + CHCl_3 + KOH \rightarrow Nitrogen containing compound + KCl + <math>H_2O$.

Nitrogen containing compound is

(2006, Only One Option Correct Type)

- (1) CH₃CN
- (2) CH₃NHCH₃
- (3) $CH_3 N \equiv C$
- (4) $CH_3 \longrightarrow N \equiv C$
- 17. In the following reaction,

(2007, only one option correct type)

The structure of the major product X is

18. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

(2008, Matching type)

	Column I		Column II
i.	H ₂ N—NH ₃ Cl	p.	Sodium fusion extract of the compound gives Prussian blue colour with FeSO ₄
ii.	HO————————————————————————————————————	q.	Gives positive FeCl ₃ test
iii.	HO————————————————————————————————————	r.	Gives white precipitate with AgNO ₃
iv.	O_2N NO_2 NO_2	s.	Reacts with aldehydes to form the corresponding hydrazone derivative

Codes

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	r	p, q	p	q, s
(2)	r, s	p, q	p, q, r	p
(3)	q, r	r, s	p	p
(4)	q, s	q, r, s	p, q	p, q

- **19.** (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
 - (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
 - (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
 - (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct

Statement I: Aniline on reaction with NaNO₂/HCl at 0° C followed by coupling with β -naphthol gives a dark blue coloured precipitate.

(2008, Statement type)

Statement II: The colour of the compound formed in the reaction of aniline with $NaNO_2/HCl$ at 0°C followed by coupling with β naphthol is due to the extended conjugation.

20. The major product of the following reaction is

(2011, Only one options correct type)

21. Amongst the compounds given, the one that would form a brilliant coloured dye on treatment with $NaNO_2$ in dil. HCl followed by addition to an alkaline solution of β -naphthol is

(2011, Only one options correct type)

(1)
$$N(CH_3)_2$$
(2) $NHCH_3$

$$(3) \qquad \qquad NH_2$$

$$(4) \qquad CH_3NH_2$$

22. In the reaction shown below, the major product(s) formed is/are

(2014 Adv., One or more than one options correct type)

$$NH_{2} \xrightarrow{\text{Acetic anhydride} \\ CH_{2}Cl_{2}} \text{Product (s)}$$

$$NH_{2} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_{3}} \text{CH}_{3}$$

$$NH_{2} + CH_{3}COOH$$

$$NH_{2} + CH_{3} + CH_{3}COOH$$

$$NH_{2} + CH_{2} + CH_{3} + CH_{3}COOH$$

$$NH_{2} + CH_{3} + CH_$$

23. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

(2007, Only one option correct type)

	Column I		Column II
i.	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CN	p.	Reduction with Pd $-$ C/ H_2
ii.	CH ₃ CH ₂ OCOCH ₃	q.	Reduction with SnCl ₂ / HCl
iii.	CH ₃ CH=CHCH ₂ OH	r.	Development of foul smell on treatment with chloroform and alcoholic KOH.
iv.	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂	s.	Reduction with di-isobutyl aluminium hydride (DIBAL-H)
		t.	Alkaline hydrolysis

Codes

5.28

i	ii	iii	iv
(1) p, q, s, t	p, s, t	p	r
(2) q, s	p, r	p, q, s	s, t
(3) r	q, s	p, q	r, s, t
(4) p, q	p, q	q, s	s, t

24. In the Hofmann-bromamide degradation reaction, the number of moles of NaOH and Br₂ used per mole of amine produced are [JEE Adv. 2016]

- (1) four moles of NaOH and two moles of Br₂
- (2) two moles of NaOH and two moles of Br₂
- (3) four moles of NaOH and one mole of Br₂
- (4) one moles of NaOH and one mole of Br₂
- **25.** The product(s) of the following reaction sequence is (are) [JEE Adv. 2016]

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

1. (4)	2. (3)	3. (1)	4. (3)	5. (1)
6. (2)	7. (4)	8. (3)	9. (4)	10. (2)
11. (3)	12. (1)	13. (1)	14. (3)	15. (3)
16. (4)	17. (1)	18. (1)	19. (2)	20. (1)
21. (2)	22. (2)	23. (2)	24. (4)	25. (2)
26. (2)	27. (3)	28. (3)	29. (2)	30. (1)

EXERCISE # 2

1. (2)	2. (4)	3. (2)	4. (2)	5. (1)
6. (3)	7. (1)	8. (4)	9. (2)	10. (2)
11. (1)	12. (2)	13. (2)	14. (1)	15. (2)
16. (3)	17. (2)	18. (1)	19. (3)	20. (4)

EXERCISE # 3

1. (1,2,4)	2.	(1,2,3,4)	3.	(1,2,4)	4.	(1,3,4)	5.	(1,4)
6. (1,3,4)	7.	(1,2,3)	8.	(1,3)	9.	(1)	10.	(2)
11. (1)	12.	(1)	13.	(2)	14.	(3)	15.	(3)

EXERCISE # 4

1. (1)	2. (2)	3. (3)	4. (2)	5. (1)
6. (3)	7. (2)	8. (2)	9. (4)	10. (2)
11. (3)	12. (4)	13. (3)	14. (3)	15. (2)
16. (3)	17. (2)	18. (4)	19. (1)	20. (2)
21 (2)	22 (2)	23 (3)	24. (3)	25 (1)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & -etOH & O \\
\hline
O-Et + H+NH_2 & NH_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
C & LiAlH_4 \\
\hline
NH_2 & NH_2
\end{array}$$

2. [3] Only 1° amine will give positive isocyanides test

3. [2]

Removal of more acidic H takes place during acetylation

4. [3]

 $n-C_4H_9Li$ (organometallic substance) behaves as bronsted base so that amine behaves as an acid.

5. [2]

Due to H-bond, B has higher boiling point than A.

6. [3]

Due to H-bond and relatively greater mol. wt. from amines, 2° amide have higher m.pt.

7. [1]

(i) Solubility
$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{molecular weight}}$$

(ii)
$$\frac{1^{\circ} \text{amine} > 2^{\circ} \text{ amine} > 3^{\circ} \text{ amine}}{\text{H-bond tendency} \downarrow}$$
Solubility \downarrow

8. [3]

As per NCERT value If R = Et then $2^{\circ} > 3^{\circ} > 1^{\circ}$

9. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-COCl} \xrightarrow{\text{NaN}_{3}} \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-NH}_{2} \\ \text{Curtius reaction} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-I(excess)} \\ \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-I(excess)} \\ \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\vec{\Gamma} \\ & \text{AgOH} \\ \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-CH}\text{-CH}_{2}\xrightarrow{\Delta} \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{1-butene} & \text{Hoffmann elimination} \\ \text{(major)} & \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{1-butene} & \text{Hoffmann elimination} \\ \text{(major)} & \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{1-butene} & \text{Hoffmann elimination} \\ \text{(major)} & \text{CH}_{3} & \text{CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{-CH}_{3} & \text{-CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{-CH}_{3} & \text{-CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{-CH}_{3} & \text{-CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{-CH}_{3} & \text{-CH}_{3}\text{-CH}_{2}\text{-CH}\text{-N(CH}_{3})_{3}\overset{\ominus}{\text{O}}\text{H}} \\ \text{-CH}_{3} & \text{-CH}_{3}\text{$$

10. [3]

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}C\equiv N \xrightarrow{H_{3}O^{+}} CH_{3}\text{-}CH_{2}\text{-}C\text{-}OH$$

$$O$$

$$H.V.Z \downarrow Cl_{2}/P$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}COOH$$

$$Cl$$

$$\downarrow NH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}\text{-}CH\text{-}COOH$$

$$\downarrow NH_{2}$$

$$(C_{3}H_{5}NO_{2})$$

2-Amino propanoic acid

11. [2]

O

$$||$$

Ph-C-NH₂ $\overline{OD/Br_2}$ Ph-ND₂

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ Ph-C-ND_2 \xrightarrow{\overline{OD/Br}} Ph-NH_2 \end{array}$$

Hoffmann bromamide reaction (for detail see mechanism)

12. [4]

O
$$CH_3$$

HO— C — C — $C \equiv N$
 CH_3

De-carboxylation

 CH_3
 CH_3

13. [4]

Only 2° amine will give positive nitrosoamine test

14. [3]

Theory based.

(Azonium salt)

 β -Napthol \rightarrow Dye formation

16. [2]

17. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2\text{-CO-NH}_2 & CH_2\text{-NH}_2 \\ \hline & Br_2/KOH \\ OH & OH \end{array}$$

Hoffmann bromamide reaction

18. [3]

19. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ \hline & & \\ \hline$$

20. [3]

Reactivity of isocyanide test ∞ Electron releasing power

ERG (
$$-OCH_3 > -CH_3 > -C(CH_3)_3$$
)

Due to H-effect

21. [2] NaNO₂ HCl

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & \text{NaNO}_2 \\
 & \text{HCl} \\
\hline
 & \text{N=N-Cl} \\
 & \Delta | \text{Ar-SE} \\
\hline
\end{array}$$

22. [4]

 $-\,\mathrm{NH_2}$ group (lp not in conjugation) containing amine will give $\searrow_{C=N}$ with acetone

23. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
|OH \\
C \\
H \\
N-CH_2-CH_3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
H_3O/H^{\dagger} \\
CH_3-CH_2-CH_2
\end{array}$$
Ethyl amine

24. [4]

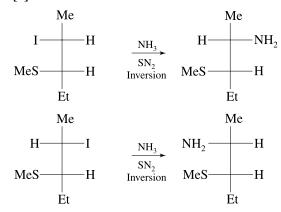
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{NHCH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{(i) H}_2\text{SO}_5 \\ \\ \text{OPE reaction} \\ \text{Hoffmann elimination} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{N-CH}_3 \\ \\ \text{N-CH}_3 \\ \end{array}$$

25. [4]

Meta directing group $-NO_2$ and $-N(CH_3)_3$ will give 1, 3 disubstituted product.

26. [3]

27. [3]



28. [1]

$$CH_3-N \equiv C \xrightarrow{\text{Dil HCl}} CH_3NH_2 + HCOOH$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{Pr or Ni}} CH_3-NH-CH_3$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{Di-methyl amine}}$$

29. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NH_2 & N=N-C1 \\
\hline
NaNO_2/HC1 & CH_3 \\
\hline
CH_2 & CH_3 \\
\hline
(A) & O-H \\
\hline
CH_3 & O-H \\
\hline
CH$$

30. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NH_2 & NO_2 \\
\hline
CF_3CO_3H & Oxidation
\end{array}$$

EXERCISE # 2

1. [2]

$$R-NH_2 + O = C \xrightarrow{H} R-N = C \xrightarrow{R'}$$
1° amino Schiff

Only 1° amine will form Schiff base with carbonyl substance

2. [3]

3. [1]

Aryl halide does not given SN reaction in ordinarily condition.

so that Ph-NH₂ can't be prepared.

4. [3]

5. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} Ph-NH_2 \xrightarrow{CH_3-Cl} & & CH_3 \\ \hline & Coupling & PhN_2-Cl \\ \hline & Ph-N=N & & CH_3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6. [2]

Formation of terephthalic acid on oxidation with KMnO₄/⁻OH suggests the presence of two carbon chains at the benzene nucleus at 1, 4 positions. Further formation of a liquid with oxamic ester that gets decomposed by KOH shows that, it is a secondary (2° amine). Hence, its possible structure is

8. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ CH_3 \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow NH_2 \xrightarrow{KOBr} CH_3NH_2 \\ O \\ CH_3 \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow NH_2 \xrightarrow{LiH} CH_3CH_2NH_2 \\ A \end{array}$$

A and B belong to same homologous series, so they are homologues.

9. [2]

10. [1]

11. [1]

12. [1]

Since the 1° amine has no branching thus acid chloride must be

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-Cl} \xrightarrow{\text{NH}_3} \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-C-NH}_2 \\ \text{O} & \text{O} \\ \\ \text{D} & \text{O} \\ \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-NH}_2 \end{array}$$

13. [3]

Re-arrangement takes place via anti elimination followed by tautomerisation to get stabilised.

14. [2]

15. [2]

By Hinsberg reagent insoluble solid formation indicating that amine must be secondary amine.

16 [4]

17. [4]

18. [2]

This is an example of Cope elimination. Thus, the product is

$$\bigcirc$$
 + N $\stackrel{\frown}{\sim}$ OH

19. [2]

20. [1]

It would require Hofmann's elimination to be repeated to three times (which is the highest).

EXERCISE # 3

1. [1, 2, 3]

2. [2, 3, 4]

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}_{3} \text{NH}_{2} \xrightarrow{\text{NaNO}_{2}} & \text{CH}_{3} \\
\text{HCl} & \text{CH}_{2} & \text{Methyl} \\
\text{CH}_{2} & \text{shift}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{Ring} \\
\text{expansion}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}_{3} \\
\text{H}_{2}\text{O}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OH} \\
\text{(3)}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OH} \\
\text{El}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}_{3} \\
\text{H}_{2}\text{O}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{OH} \\
\text{OH}
\end{array}$$

3. [3, 4]

IV is more basic as lone pair of electron is not a part of delocalisation. In III and II no delocalisation of lone pair of electrons $\ddot{N}H_2$ on \ddot{N} takes place. In I, delocalisation of lone pair of e⁻ takes place. The order of basic character is IV > III > II > I.

4. [1, 2, 3]

The possible structure of 3° alcohol is $(CH_3)_3C$ —OH, so structure of amine is $(CH_3)_3CNH_2$.

Being 1° amine, it will give all the reactions except Hofmann bromamide reaction, which is given by 1° amides

5. [1, 2]

$$\begin{array}{c} C_6H_{15}N + Mel \longrightarrow C_6H_{14}N \stackrel{Me}{\longrightarrow} \\ C_6H_{20}N^+OH^- \text{ or } C_6H_{20}N^+ \stackrel{He}{\longrightarrow} \\ C_6H_{20}N^+OH^- \text{ or } C_6H_{20}N^+ \stackrel{Me}{\longrightarrow} \\ C_6H_3 \\ CH_2=C-CH_3 + (CH_3)_2 \text{ NEt } + H_2O \end{array}$$

Thus, possible structure of A is

6. [1, 2, 4]

$$CHCl_3 + \overline{OH} \xrightarrow{-H_2O} : \overline{CCl_3} \xrightarrow{-Cl} : CCl_2 + Cl \xrightarrow{Dichlorocarbene} (Stable)$$

7. [1, 2, 4]

$$\begin{array}{cccc} CH_{3}CHNH_{2} + HCOOH \xrightarrow{H_{3}O^{+}} CH_{3}CHNC \xrightarrow{H_{2}, Ni} CH_{3}CHNHCH_{3} \\ CH_{3} & CH_{3} & CH_{3} \\ A & B \end{array}$$

A is a primary (1°) amine; so it gives carbylamine reaction (with CHCl₃/O⁻H), forms soluble sulphonamide with p-toluene sulphonyl chloride, liberates N₂ to give alcohol with HNO₂, A also gives smell of mustard oil when treated with CS₂/HgCl₂.

B is a secondary amine, so it does not give carbylamine or Hofmann mustard oil reaction.

Further, it forms oily nitrosamine with ${\rm HNO}_2$ and alkali insoluble sulphonamide with p-toluene sulphonyl chloride.

8. [2, 3, 4]

- (1) —OH group of phenol does not undergo nucleophilic substitution reaction, so reaction given in option (1) is not feasible.
- (2) At high temperature, chlorobenzene reacts with ammonia to give aniline via nucleophilic substitution reaction.
- (3) It occurs by benzyne mechanism.

(4)

COOH
$$OONH_4$$
 $OONH_2$
 $OONH_4$ $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$ $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 $OONH_4$
 O

9. [1]

Diazonium salts undergo coupling reaction with β -naphthol to give coloured dye, hence can be used for identification of aniline.

10. [2]

Both are the correct statements.

N, N-diethyl aniline is more basic as compared to aniline. This is because of the presence of bulky ethyl groups on nitrogen which destroy planarity and hence, resonance of nitrogen lone pair with aromatic ring. Consequently basic strength increases.

11. [1]

12. [1]

 $(CH_3)_3CNH_2$ although is a 1° amine, but it cannot be prepared by the Gabriel phthalimide reaction because it would require an S_N2 reaction on a tertiary alkyl halide in the first step. In such a condition elimination takes place instead of substitution and alkene is the main product.

13. [2]

Both the statements are true, NaBH₃CN being a good reducing agent reduces imine into 1° amine.

14. [3]

A satisfying the above criterion is

15. [3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H^{\dagger} & O \\
\hline
A & CN & B & COOH
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
& & & & & \\
\hline
& & & & \\
& & & & \\
\hline
& & & & \\
& & & & \\
\hline
& & & & \\
& & & & \\
\hline
&$$

16. [4]

$$C \xrightarrow{NH_3} OH NH_2 \xrightarrow{NaOH} OH NH_2$$

17. [2, 3]

Plane X is better because of the involvement of reductive amination.

Further, plane Y involves the elimination of HBr from 2° alkyl halide, so yield is lesser.

18. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{Br} & \text{CN} & \text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 \\ \hline & \text{NaCN} & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

19. [1]

 1° aliphatic amines give alcohols and N_2 gas with nitrous acid. These also give carbylamine reaction.

So, (i)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q, t)

Aniline is also a 1° amine but it is aromatic, so it forms a dye with HNO_2 and naphthalene (or any other such compound), i.e., gives dye test. Being 1° it also gives carbylamine reaction

So, (ii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (r, t)

2° aromatic amines give N-nitroso compound when treated with HNO₂, which gives Liebermann's nitroso reaction.

So, (iii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (p)

3° aromatic amines form p-nitroso compound with HNO₂. The colour of this compound is green.

So,
$$(iv) \rightarrow (s)$$

20. [1]

(a)
$$NH_2$$
 NH_3 NH_3 SO_3^- (zwitter ion)

- (b) Shiff base \rightarrow C=N-R
- (c) Hinsberg reagent \rightarrow Ph–SO₂–Cl
- (d) Nitrosamine \rightarrow C₆H₅-N (CH₃) NO yellow only liquid formed by 2° amine with HNO₂

(e) Azo dye
$$\rightarrow$$
 C1 \longrightarrow N = N \longrightarrow type

21. [3]

Primary (1°) amines (compound having —NH₂ group) give Hofmann mustard oil reaction, i.e., they first produce dithiocarbamic acid with CS₂ which is decomposed by HgCl₂ into alkyl isothiocyanate, with smell of mustard oil.

$$RNH_2 + CS_2 \rightarrow S = C \xrightarrow{N} R \xrightarrow{HgCl_2} HgS \downarrow + RNCS + 2HCl$$

2° (secondary amines) produce alkali insoluble sulphonamide with p-toluene sulphonyl chloride.

$$\text{CH}_{3}\text{CH}_{2}\text{NHCH}_{3} + \text{C}_{6}\text{H}_{5}\text{SO}_{2}\text{Cl} \xrightarrow{\text{HCl}} \text{CH}_{3}\text{CH}_{2} - \text{N} \\ \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_{3}}$$

Insoluble in alkene

 3° amines produce alkene, i.e., they undergo Cope elimination with H_2O_2 .

$$CH_{3}CH_{2} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow CH_{3} + [O] \xrightarrow{H_{2}O_{2}} CH_{3}CH_{2} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3} \qquad \qquad CH_{3}$$

$$\downarrow \Delta \qquad \qquad OH \qquad \qquad OH \qquad \qquad \\ CH_{2} = CH_{2} + N \longrightarrow CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

22. [1]

(i) CH₃CH₂NH₂ is a 1° amine and (CH₃)₂NH is a 2° amine. 1° amines react with NaNO₂ + HCl to release N₂ gas, CS₂ + HgCl₂ (Hofmann mustard oil reaction) to give isothiocyanate (which has odour of mustard oil) and CHCl₃/ KOH (carbylamine reaction) to give bas smelling isocyanides.

Whereas 2° amines give no reaction with CHCl₃/KOH and CS₂/HgCl₂ and NaNO₂ + HCl, it forms oily nitrosamine.

So, (i)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q, r, s)

(ii) Both are primary amines but CH₃NH₂ being aliphatic forms unstable compound with HNO₂ so gives no reaction with β-naphthol whereas C₆H₅NH₂ being aromatic forms stable diazo compound and gives dye with b-naphthol.

So, (ii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (p)

(iii) Similar is true in this case as former is aromatic but latter is aliphatic.

So, (iii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (p)

(iv) 3° and 1° amines are also separated by the methods as discussed in A.

So, (iv)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q, r, s)

23. [4]

NOH O \parallel Only RNO₂, RCN and R R, and R-C-NH₂ get reduced by LAH to 1° amine, but others given do not undergo the reaction.

24. [6]

$$CH_{3}CH_{2}CH_{2}NH_{2} \xrightarrow{HNO_{2}} CH_{3}CH_{2}CH_{2}N_{2}^{+}Cl^{-}$$

$$n-propyl \ diazonium \ chloride \ (unstable)$$

$$-N_{2}, -Cl^{-}$$

$$CH_{3}CH^{+}CH_{3} \xrightarrow{1, 2-hydride} CH_{3}CH_{2}CH_{2}^{\oplus}$$

$$2^{\circ} \ carbocation \ (more \ stable)$$

$$(3) \ CH_{3}CH_{2}CH_{2}CH \xrightarrow{Cl^{-}(S_{N}2)} H_{2}O$$

$$(4) \ CH_{3}CH_{2}CH_{2}OH \xrightarrow{H_{2}O} (S_{N}2)$$

$$-H^{+}(S_{N}2)$$

$$OH \qquad -H^{+}(S_{N}2)$$

$$(6) \ CH_{3}CHCH_{3} \xrightarrow{Cl^{-}(S_{N}2)} Cl^{-}$$

$$(6) \ CH_{3}CHCH_{3} \xrightarrow{Cl^{-}(S_{N}2)} Cl^{-}$$

EXERCISE # 4

1. [4]

It is carbylamine reaction

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2NH_2 & CHCl_3 \\ \hline KOH, C_2H_5OH \end{array} \begin{array}{c} CH_2NC \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Benzyl amino

Benzyl isocyanide

2. [4]

CH₃ — [an electron releasing (+I) group] increases electron density at N-atom, hence basic nature is increased.

(1)
$$\sim$$
 NH₂

(2)
$$\sqrt{\sum_{I_{1}^{+}}}$$
 NH \longrightarrow CH₃

(4)
$$\langle CH_2 \leftarrow NH_1$$

 C_6H_5 decrease electron density on N-atom due to delocalisation of e⁻ of NH_2 with πe^- of benzene. Thus, basic nature is decreased.

Hence, (4) is the strongest base.

3. [4]

Basic nature of the compound is related to their tendency to donate their lone pair of electrons more readily. –I effect exerting [e⁻ withdrawing] group decreases the basic strength while + I effect exerting [e⁻ donating] group increases the basic strength of the compound.

(3) $\ddot{N}H_2$ phenyl group is Also electron withdrawing

(4) Benzylamine (C₆H₅CH₂NH₂) contains alkyl group linked to amine, —NH₂ group. The alkyl group is + I effect exerting [e⁻ donating] group which increases the basicity of benzylamine.

Thus, most basic compound is benzylamine.

4. [2]

Wurtz reaction is used to prepare alkanes from alkyl halides

$$2R - X + 2Na$$
 Dry ether $R - R + 2NaX$

5. [3]

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

$$CH_{3}$$

6. [2]

$$NH_{2} \underbrace{NaNO_{2}, HCl}_{diazolisation} \underbrace{N_{2}^{+}Cl}_{HBF_{4}} \underbrace{F}$$

7. [3]

$$CH_3CH_2CH_2 + CHCl_3 + 3KOH (alc)$$

$$\downarrow CH_3 CH_2 - N \Longrightarrow C + 3KCl + 3H_2CA$$

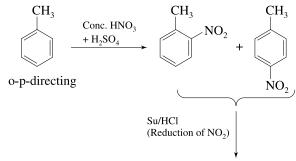
$$A \qquad B$$

The above reaction is called carbylamine reaction in which isocyanides or carbylamines are produced.

8. [3]

In aqueous solution, basicity order is dimethylamine > methylamine > trimethylamine > aniline. This order depends upon the inductive effect and steric hindrances of alkyl groups.

9. [1]



$$O$$
-bromotoluene O -bromotoluene O -bromotoluene

p-bromotoluene

10. [3]

The reaction of diazonium chloride with fluoroboric acid (HBF₄) is called Baiz–Schiemann reaction.

11. [2]

Formation of A is by diazotisation and formation of B from A is by S_N reaction. Thus, the complete series of reaction is given by

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NH_2 & \stackrel{+}{N_2}CI^{-} & CN \\
\hline
NaNO_2 & \stackrel{+}{N_2}CI^{-} & \stackrel{-}{\Delta} \\
\hline
HCl, 0-4^{\circ}C & \stackrel{-}{\Delta} \\
Oiazotisation) & \stackrel{-}{A} & \stackrel{-}{N_2}CI^{-} \\
\hline
A & S_N \text{ reaction} \\
B & & B
\end{array}$$

12. [3]

During acetylation, one H-atom with atomic mass 1 amu of $-NH_2$ group is replaced by an acetyl group CH_3CO [molecular mass = 43 u]. Thus,

$$-NH_3 + CH_3COCl \longrightarrow -NHCOCH_3 + HCl$$

The above equation suggests that, the acylation of each $-NH_2$ group increases the mass by 42 u [43 – 1]. If the molecular mass of the organic compound is 180 u while that of the acylated product is 390 u, then the increase in the mass due to acylation is given by

$$390 - 180 = 210 \text{ u}$$

Hence, the number of —NH₂ groups = $\frac{210 \text{ u}}{42 \text{ u}}$ = 5

13. [3]

$$A \xrightarrow{NH_3} B \xrightarrow{\Delta} C \xrightarrow{KOH/Br_2} CH_3 CH_2 NH_2$$

The reaction of C with KOH/Br₂ to give amine is called Hofmann bromamide reaction. This reaction is given

by acid amides only, in which R—CH₃—C—NH₂ group undergoes rearrangement along with the loss of CO₂ molecules. Thus, the compound C must be acid amide with three carbon atoms.

O
$$\parallel$$
 Hence, the compound C is CH_3 — CH_2 — C — NH_2 .

All the options show that A is an acid and it forms acid amide on reaction with NH₃. Thus, acid must contain three carbon atoms. Hence, the compound A is CH₃CH₂COOH. The complete series of reaction can be represented as

14. [1]

It is known that, $pK_b = -\log K_b$. Thus, larger the value of K_b , smaller is the value of pK_b and hence, stronger is the base.

The order of basic strength of given amines is as follows

$$(CH_3)_2 \ddot{N}H > CH_3 \ddot{N}H_2 > (CH_3)_3 N > C_6H_5 \ddot{N}H_2$$

The basic strength of amines depends on the inductive effect as well as steric hindrance of alkyl groups. Hence, $(CH_3)_2$ $\ddot{N}H$ [secondary amine] possesses the smallest value of pK_b .

15. [4]

Reaction of aliphatic primary amine with chloroform and ethanolic potassium hydroxide, leads to the formation of isocyanides/carbylamines. Thus, this reaction is called carbylamine reaction.

R—NH₂ + CHCl₃ + KOH
$$\xrightarrow{\Delta}$$
 R—NC + 3KCl + 3H₂O

Alkylic
isocvanide

16. [4]

$$CH_3NH_2 + CHCl_3 + KOH \longrightarrow CH_3 \longrightarrow \overset{+}{N} \equiv \overline{C} + KCl + H_2O$$
Isocyanide

17. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O_2N & O \\ \hline N & Conc. HNO_3 & N \\ \hline (II) & H & H \end{array}$$

Ring-I is activated while ring-II is deactivated towards electrophilic aromatic substitution reaction.

18. [2]

Sodium fusion extract gives Prussian blue colouration, when nitrogen and carbon both are present in the compound. Phenolic group and salt of carboxylic acid gives FeCl₃ test. Chloride salt gives white precipitate of AgCl on treatment with AgNO₃.

19. [4]

$$C_6H_5NH_2 + NaNO_2/HC1 \xrightarrow{0^{\circ}C} C_6H_5N_2^{+}C1^{-}$$

$$\downarrow \beta-naphtol$$
OH
$$N=N-C_6H_5$$
Coloured dye (orange or red)

20. [1]

It is the first step of Gabriel's phthalimide synthesis. The hydrogen bonded to nitrogen is sufficiently acidic due to two α -carbonyl groups.

The conjugate base formed above acts as nucleophile in the subsequent step of reaction. As shown above, the nucleophile exists in three resonating forms, one may think of oxygen being the donor atom in the nucleophilic attack. However, nitrogen acts as donor as it is better donor than oxygen.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O \\
\hline
N + CH_2 \\
\hline
O \\
\hline
N - CH_2 \\
\hline
\end{array} - Br$$

Bromine is not substituted in the above reaction as it is in resonance with benzene ring giving partial double bond character to C—Br bond, hence difficult to break.

$$ClCH_2 - \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}}^{\overset{\bullet}{\longrightarrow}} \dot{Bir} : \longleftrightarrow ClCH_2 - \underbrace{\hspace{1cm}}^{\overset{\bullet}{\longrightarrow}} \dot{Br}$$

21. [3]

As we know, benzene diazonium salt forms brilliant coloured dye with β -naphthol, the compound under consideration must be p-toluidine (c) as it is a primary aromatic amine.

Primary aromatic amine, on treatment with $NaNO_2$ in dil. HCl forms the corresponding diazonium chloride salt.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & NH_2 & & \\ & & \hline \\ & & H_3C & \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} N_2^+Cl^- \\ \end{array}$$

$$OH$$
 β -naphthol
 OH
 OH
 OH

22. [1]

 $-CH_2-NH_2$ is more nucleophilic than $-CONH_2$

23. [1]

(i)
$$\rightarrow$$
 p, q, s, t;

(ii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 p, s, t;

(iii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 p;

$$\text{(iv)} \ \rightarrow r$$

i.	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CN:	Gives amine with Pd-C/H ₂
		Gives aldehyde with SnCl ₂ /Cl ₂
		Gives amide with di-isobutylaluminium hydride.
		Gives carboxylic acid on
		alkaline hydrolysis

ii.	CH ₃ CH ₂ OCOCH ₃ : Ester	Reduced to alcohol with Pd-C/H ₂ Reduced with di-isobutyl aluminium hydride into aldehyde. Undergoes alkaline hydrolysis.
iii.	CH ₃ CH=CHCH ₂ OH:	Reduced to butanol when treated with Pd-C/H ₂ Not reduced with SnCl ₂ , di-isobutyl aluminium hydride.
iv.	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ NH ₂ :	A primary amine, gives carbylamine test.

24. [3]

Hofmann-bromamide degradation reaction is given as:

$$RCONH_2 + 4NaOH + Br_2 \rightarrow RNH_2 + Na_2CO_3 + (1^{\circ} amina)$$

 $2NaBr + 2H_2O$

Hence, four moles of NaOH and one mole of Br_2 is used.

25. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
NH_2 & NHAc \\
\hline
Ac_2O/Pyridine & \\
\end{array}$$

$$KBrO_3 + HBr \longrightarrow Br_2$$

Ac is CH₃CO (acetyl), it protects -NH₂ group from being oxidised.

NHAc NHAc NH₂

$$\xrightarrow{Br_2water} \xrightarrow{H_3O^+} + CH_3COOH$$
Br Br

CHAPTER 6

Biomolecules

Macromolecules which are found in living organisms (animals and plants) and essential for our vital activities are known as **Biomolecules**.

The most important biomolecules are

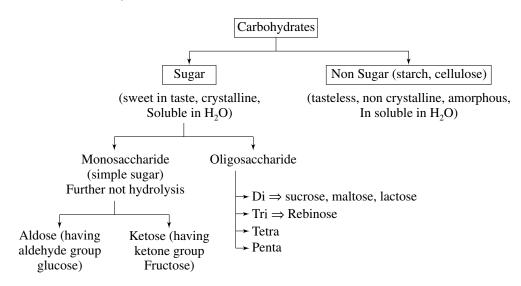
- (1) Carbohydrate
- (2) Protein
- (3) Nucleic acid
- (4) Vitamins

(1) CARBOHYDRATES

Carbohydrates are defined as the optically active polyhydroxy aldehydes or ketones.

These are also called hydrates of carbon.

Classification of Carbohydrates



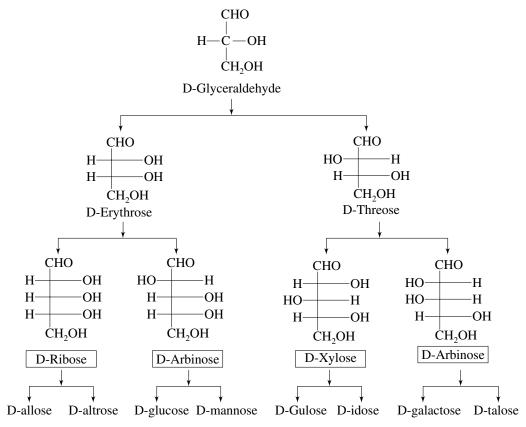
Monosaccharides

- (a) These are the simplest sugar.
- **(b)** In these compounds C:H:O = 1:2:1
- (c) General formula is: $C_n(H_2O)_n$ or $C_x(H_2O)_y$ (where n=3 to 7)
- (d) They cannot be hydrolysed to give still simpler carbohydrates.
- (e) They can be further classified into different categories depending upon the number of carbon atoms. There naming is of following type:

Carbon Atoms (n)	Molecular Formula	General Term	Aldose	Ketose
n = 3	C ₃ H ₆ O ₃	Triose	Glyceraldehyde	Dihydroxy acetone.
n= 4	C ₄ H ₈ O ₄	Tetrose	Erythrose	Erythrulose
n = 5	C ₅ H ₁₀ O ₅	Pentose	Ribose	Ribulose
n = 6	C ₆ H ₁₂ O ₆	Hexose	Glucose	Fructose

- (f) In aldose aldehyde group is present and all central molecules are asymmetrical (chiral)
- (g) In ketose, ketone group is present and except 2nd carbon all molecules are asymmetrical.

D-Family Aldoeses



GLUCOSE (C₆H₁₂O₆)

- Glucose is an aldohexose.
- It is the monomer of many of the larger carbohydrates such as starch, cellulose.
- It is also known as blood sugar/grape sugar.
- It naturally occurs in D- form, so also named as 'dextrose'.

Preparation of Glucose

1. By hydrolysis of cane-sugar

In laboratory glucose can be prepared by hydrolysis of cane-sugar in the presence of alcohol using dilute hydrochloric acid. Glucose and fructose and formed in equal amounts. Glucose, begin less soluble in ethyl alcohol than fructose, crystallises out.

$$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O \xrightarrow{H^+} C_6H_{12}O_6 + C_6H_{12}O_6$$

Sucrose (Can sugar) Glucose Fructose
Table sugar (Kitchen sugar) (α -D-glucose) (β -D-fructose)

2. By hydrolysis of starch

Glucose is obtained, **on commercial scale**, by hydrolysis of starch by boiling it with dilute sulphuric acid at 393 K under a pressure of 2–3 bar.

$$(C_6H_{10}O_5)n + nH_2O \xrightarrow{\phantom{H^+}\phantom{H^+}\phantom{H^+}\phantom{H^+}\phantom{H^-}\phantom{H^-}\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-\phantom{H^-$$

3. Photosynthesis Reaction

$$6\text{CO}_2 + 12\text{H}_2\text{O} \xrightarrow{\text{Sunlight}} \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{CO}_2 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

Chlorophyll		Haemoglobin		
(1)	It is green pigment	(1)	It is red pigment	
(2)	It is found in green plants	(2)	It is found in animal blood	
(3)	Coordinate compound	(3)	Coordinate compound	
(4)	Central metal 'Mg ²⁺ '	(4)	Central Metal 'Fe ²⁺ '	
(5)	Function: Photosynthesis reaction in plants.	(5)	Function: Circulation of oxygen in all body parts	

Structure of Glucose

The reactions of glucose indicate that its molecule contains one primary (-CH₂OH) and four secondary (>CHOH) hydroxyl groups.

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CHO & CHO \\ & & H & OH \\ (CHOH)_4 & or & HO & H \\ & & H & OH \\ CH_2OH & H & OH \\ & & CH_2OH \end{array}$$

Evidences that support the linear structure of glucose

1. Reduction

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{HOH}_2\text{C} \cdot (\text{CHOH})_4 \cdot \text{CHO} + \text{H}_2 \xrightarrow{\quad \text{Ni} \quad} \text{HOH}_2\text{C} \cdot (\text{CHOH})_4 \cdot \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \text{Glucose} & \text{Sorbitol} \end{array}$$

2. Reaction with hydrogen iodide

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{HOCH}_2\text{--}(\text{CHOH})_4\text{--}\text{CHO} & \xrightarrow{\quad \text{HI} \quad} \text{H}_3\text{C--CH}_2\text{--}\text{CH}_2\text{--}\text{CH}_2\text{--}\text{CH}_2\text{--}\text{CH}_2\\ & \text{n-Hexane} \end{array}$$

3. Oxidation

(i)
$$HOH_2C \cdot (CHOH)_4 \cdot CHO + [O] \xrightarrow{Br_2/H_2O} HOCH_2 \cdot (CHOH)_4 \cdot COOH$$
Glucose
Glucose
Gluconic acid

(ii)
$$\text{HOH}_2\text{C} \cdot (\text{CHOH})_4 \cdot \text{CHO} + [\text{O}] \xrightarrow{\text{Conc. HNO}_3} \text{HOOC} \cdot (\text{CHOH})_4 \cdot \text{COOH}$$
Glucoric acid (Saccharic acid)

4. Acetylation

$$OHC \cdot (CHOH)_4 \cdot CH_2OH + 5Ac_2O \longrightarrow OHC \cdot (CHOAC)_4 \cdot CH_2OAc$$
Glucose

Acetic anhydride

Pentaacetyl glucose

5. Formation of osazone

CHO
$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CHO & CH = N.NHC_6H_5 \\
CHOH & C_6H_5NHNH_2 & C = N.NHC_6H_5 \\
(CHOH)_3 & -H_2O & (CHOH)_3 \\
CH_2OH & CH_2OH & CH_2OH \\
CH_2OH & Glucosazone
\end{array}$$

Mechanism:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH$\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{=}$O} \\ \text{CH$$$

Osazone formation results in a loss of the stereocentre at C-2, but it does not affect other stereocentres; D-glucose and D-mannose, for example, yield the same phenyl osazone.

6. Reaction with Hydroxylamine

$$HOCH_2 - (CHOH)_4 - CHO + NH_2OH \longrightarrow HOCH_2 - (CHOH)_4 - CH = N - OH + H_2OH - CHOH)_4 - CH = N - OH + H_2OH - CHOH)_4 - CHOH)$$

7. Formation of Cyanohydrin

CHO
$$\begin{array}{cccc} & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & &$$

Objection to Linear Structure

- 1. In spite of the presence of an aldehydic group, glucose does not restore the pink colour of Schiff's reagent, does not give 2, 4-DNP test and does not form addition products with sodium hydrogen sulphite and ammonia.
- **2.** Glucose pentaacetate does not react with hydroxyl amine. The above facts indicating the absence of free –CHO group in glucose.

Cyclic Structure of Glucose

The above facts about glucose can be explained in terms of cyclic structure of glucose. The cyclic Structure of glucose is formed through intramolecular hemiacetal formation which leads to cyclisation.

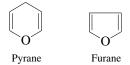
Anomeric carbon: Carbon of carbonyl group involves in internal hemiacetal formation is known as anomeric carbon.

Anomers: Such distereomers which are mirror image with respect to anomeric carbon is known as anomers.

Notation of α , β - If –OH at RHS of anomeric carbon $\rightarrow \alpha$

If –OH at LHS of anomeric carbon $\rightarrow \beta$

Haworth Structure:

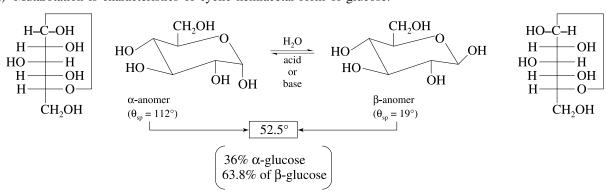


- (1) Pyranose structure- Structure like pyrene, i.e., 6-member atom ring
- (2) Furanose structure- Structure like furan, i.e., 5-member atom ring

Mutarotation: When pure α -D glucose is dissolved in water its specific rotation is found to be + 112° with time however the specific rotation of solution decrease ultimately reaches stable value of +52.5°.

When β -D-Glucose is dissolved in water, it has specific rotation of 19°, the specific rotation of this solution increase with time also to +52.5°.

- (a) This change of optical rotation with time is called mutarotation.
- (b) It causes by the conversion of α and β gluco pyranose anomers in to an equilibrium mixture of both.
- (c) Mutarotation is catalysed by both acid and base but also occur in pure H₂O.
- (d) Mutarotation is characteristics of cyclic hemiacetal form of glucose.



Fructose (Laevulose), C₆H₁₂O₆

Fructose is a ketohexose. It is obtained along with glucose by the hydrolysis of sucrose.

Structure of Fructose

Fructose has the molecular formula $C_6H_{12}O_6$ and on the basis of its reactions it was found to contain a ketonic functional group at C-2 and six carbon atoms in straight chain as in case of glucose. It belongs to D-series and is a laevorotary compound. Therefore, fructose is correctly named as D(-)-fructose. Its open chain structure may be written as:

Fructose also exists in two cyclic forms which are obtained by the interaction of -OH at C-5 to the (C=0) group. The ring thus formed is a five-membered ring and is named as furanose with analogy to the compound furan.

 α -D(-)-Fructofuranose β -D(-)-Fructofuranose

The cyclic structures of two anomers of fructose are represented by Haworth structures as given

α -D(-)-Fructofuranose β -D(-)-Fructofuranose

Isomerism

Carbohydrates which differ in configuration at the glycosidic carbon or anomeric carbon (i.e., C_1 in aldoses and C_2 in ketoses) are called **anomers**.

For example, α -D-glucose and β -D-glucose are anomers since they differ in configuration at C_1 (glycosidic carbon).

Carbohydrates which differ in configuration at any carbon other than glycosidic carbon are called epimers.

For example, glucose and mannose are called **epimers** since they differ in configuration at C_4 (other than the glycosidic carbon).

Derivatives of Monosaccharides

Following are derivatives of monosaccharides.

(a) Deoxysugar: If one hydrogen occupies the position of one -OH, then deoxysugar is formed.

(b) Amino sugar-When –OH group of aldose is replaced by –NH₂ group, then it is called as amino sugar. Example D-glucosamine, D-galactosamine

Oligosaccharides

It is formed by combination of 2 to 10 monosaccharide units.

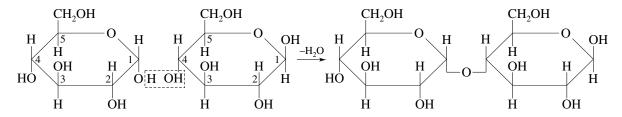
Disaccharides

- (a) Disaccharides are sugars composed of two molecules of the same or two different monosaccharides.
- (b) Generally one molecule of water is reduced in forming disaccharides reaction is called as dehydration.
- (c) General formula is $C_n(H_2O)_{n-1}$.
- (d) Bond present in between them is called as glycosidic bond. [Acetals of carbohydrate are called glycoside.]
- (e) All non-reducing sugar do not show mutarotation because there is no free -C=O group; so it is non reducing sugar.

Some Important Disaccharides

(i) Maltose (reducing sugar, malt sugar)

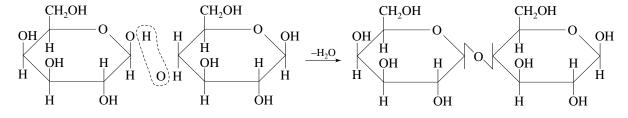
$$\alpha$$
-D-glucose + α -D-glucose $\xrightarrow{-H_2O}$ Maltose α , 1:4 glycosidic bond



α-1,4,-glycosidic bond

- Maltose gives negative test with Schiff reagent.
- Maltose shows mutarotation.
- Maltose gives positive Tollens' test.
- Maltose does not form adduct with NaHSO₃ and NH₃.
- Maltose gives positive Fehling's test.
- (ii) Lactose (Reducing sugar, Milk sugar)

$$\alpha$$
-D-galactose + β-D-glucose $\xrightarrow{-H_2O}$ Lactose (β-1,4,-glycosidic bond)



b-1,4,- glycoidic bond

- Lactose gives negative test with Schiff reagent.
- Lactose shows mutarotation.
- Lactose gives positive Tollens' test.
- Lactose does not form adduct with NaHSO₃ and NH₃.
- Lactose gives positive Fehling's test.

(iii) Sucrose

 α -D-glucose + β -D-fructose $\xrightarrow{-H_2O}$ Sucrose (α , β -1, 2,-glycosidic bond)

 α , β -1,2,-glycosidic bond

Invert Sugar: Hydrolysis of sucrose brings about a change in sign of rotation from dextro to leavo and this change in rotation is known as inversion of cane sugar and forming mixture of glucose and fructose is known as invert sugar.

- Sucrose is non-reducing sugar.
- · Sucrose is soluble in water and sweet in taste
- Sucrose do not form osazone
- · Sucrose do not show muta rotation
- Sucrose is a commercial or kitchen sugar.

Polysaccharides:

- (a) Polysaccharides yield more than 6 molecules of monosaccharides on hydrolysis.
- **(b)** General formula is $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$.
- (c) These are linear polymers and also highly branched
- (d) These are not called as sugar because are not sweet in taste. Exception- Inulin is sweet.

(i) Starch [Monomer of α -D-Glucose]

- It is stored food of plant
- It is insoluble in water.
- It gives blue colour with iodine.
- It is formed of two types of polymer of α -D glucose

Amylose	Amylopectin	
It has 250-300 monomers.	Branch of 24-30 glucose monomers.	
It is unbranched helical structure.	Many branches are present	
These are combined with a 1, 4-linkage	In straight chain, it is attached by a 1, 4 glycosidic bond while in branched chain it is linked by a-1, 6 linkage	
They give blue colour with I ₂ .	They give red colour with I ₂ .	
It is 15-20% in starch.	It is 80-85% in starch	

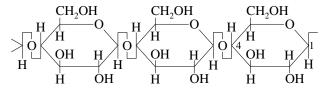
(ii) Glycogen (animal starch): [Monomer of D-glucose]

- It is found in form of reserve food in animals.
- It is found in more amount in Liver and muscles.

- It is formed by only amylopectin polymer of α -D glucose.
- Give red colour with I₂.

(iii) Cellulose [Monomer of D-glucose]

• It is main constituent of cell wall.



Structure of Cellulose

- It does not give colour with I₂.
- β-1, 4 glycosidic bond is present.
- It is insoluble in water.
- Water hydrolysis is done by cellulose enzyme.

Biological Importance of Carbohydrate:

- (i) It is main source of energy
- (ii) It is called fuel of the body.
- (iii) Cell wall of plant cell in made up of cellulose.
- (iv) Exoskeleton of insect is formed of chitin.
- (v) Sugar is structural component of DNA and RNA.
- (vi) 1 g carbohydrate gives 4.1 kcal of energy.

Test of Carbohydrates

- (a) Carbohydrate with Tollens' reagent (ammoniacal silver nitrate) gives silver mirror test.
- (b) Carbohydrate with Fehling's solution (alkaline CuSO₄) gives a red ppt.

Molisch's test: Carbohydrates when treated with Molisch's reagent (1% alcoholic solution of α -naphthol) in presence of conc. H₂SO₄ from violet ring.

(c) When heated in dry test tube, it melts, turns brown and finally black giving a smell of burning sugar.

(2) Proteins:

- (a) Proteins are polymers of amino acids.
- **(b)** Protein is 3/4 part of dry weight of tissues.
- (c) Protein forms structure of body.
- (d) C, H, O, N are necessarily present in proteins.
- (e) In some proteins P, S, Fe, Cu, I, also may be present. They are called trace elements.
- (f) 70 types of amino acids are known. But in proteins about 20 types of amino acids are used. Other amino acids are called non-proteinous amino acid; e.g., citruline, ornithine

Chemical Structure:

(a) Amino acids can be given by the general formula.

R = Alkyl group

(b) If 'R' changes amino acid also changes.For example, if R = H → Glycine (Simplest Amino acid)

If $R = CH_3 \rightarrow Alanine$

If $R = CH_2OH \rightarrow Serine$.

'R' group attach with the carbon than that carbon is called α -carbon.

- (c) Except glycine all amino acids are optically active.
- (d) In glycine chiral carbon atom is absent. It is optically inactive.
- (e) L-form of amino acids are synthesised protein.

Zwitter ion (Amphoteric ion or dipolar ion)

The amino acids (RCHNH₂COOH) contain both an acidic group (-COOH) and a basic group (-NH₂). So, they are amphoteric. They undergo **intramolecular acid–base reaction** to from an **internal** salt having a dipolar structure as shown below. Such a dipolar ion is called a **zwitter ion**. In the dry solid state, amino acids exist as zwitter ions.

Acid-base Properties

In a strongly acidic medium, an amino acid zwitter ion behaves as a base. It picks up a proton from the medium at the carboxylate ion to form a cationic species, $H_3N^+CH(R)$ COOH. In a strongly basic medium, the zwitter ion loses a proton to the base from the ammonium ion portion $(-N^+H_3)$ to yield an anionic species $H_2NCH(R)COO^-$.

Isoelectric Point (pl)

At some characteristic pH, the amino acid will not migrate towards any electrode. This particular pH is called the isoelectric point, pI, of the amino acid. At this pH value, the concentration of zwitterions is at its maximum and the concentrations of the anionic and cationic species are equal. At isoelectric point an amino acid has the least solubility in water and this property is exploited in the separation of different amino acids obtained from the hydrolysis of a protein.

(i) For a neutral amino acid, such as alanine the isoelectric point (pI) is the average of pk_{a_1} and pk_{a_2} .

$$pI = \frac{1}{2} (pk_{a_1} + pk_{a_2})$$

- (ii) For a basic amino acid, the pI is the average of the pk_a values of the two positively charged amine groups in its acidic form.
- (iii) For an acidic amino acid, the pI is the average of the pk_a value of the two –COOH groups (uncharged) in its acidic form.

Classification of Amino Acids

- (I) On the basis of number of -NH₂ and -COOH groups
 - (i) Neutral amino acid → these amino acids contain one -NH₂ group and one -COOH group (see table)
 - (ii) Acidic amino acid \rightarrow These amino acids contain two –COOH groups but one –HN₂ group (see table).
 - (iii) Basic amino acid \rightarrow These amino acids contain two or more -HN₂ groups but one -COOH group (see table).

(II) On the Basis of Synthesis

20 type Amino acids are used in protein synthesis, which divide in three categories

- (i) Essential amino acids:
- These are not synthesised in the body.
- These are taken with food.
- · These are as follows
 - (1) Leucine
- (2) Isoleucine
- (3) Lysine
- (4) Methionine

- (5) Phyenylalanine
- (6) Threonine
- (7) Tryptophan
- (8) Valine

- (ii) Non-essential amino acid:
 - These are synthesised in body.
 - These are not required in food.
 - · These are as follows
 - (1) Alanine
- (2) Aspargine
- (3) Aspartic acid
- (4) Cysteine

- (5) Glutamic acid
- (6) Glutamine
- (7) Glycine
- (8) Proline

- (9) Serine
- (10) Tyrosine

(iii) Semi essential amino acids:

They are 50% synthesised in body +50% taken by food.

(1) Arginine

(2) Histidine

S. N.	Name of the amino acids	Characteristic feature of side chain, R	Three letter symbol	One letter code
1.	Glycine	Н	Gly	G
2.	Alanine	-CH ₃	Ala	А
3.	Valine*	(H ₃ C) ₂ CH–	Val	V
4.	Leucine*	(H ₃ C) ₂ CH–CH ₂ –	Leu	L
5.	Isoleucine*	H ₃ C-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CH ₃	lle	I
6.	Arginine*	HN=C-NH-(CH ₂) ₃ - NH ₂	Arg	R
7.	Lysine*	H ₂ N-(CH ₂) ₄ -	Lys	К
8.	Glutamic acid	HOOC-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -	Glu	E

S. N.	Name of the amino acids	Characteristic feature of side chain, R	Three letter symbol	One letter code
9.	Aspartic acid	HOOC-CH ₂ -	Asp	D
10.	Glutamine	O H ₂ N-C-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -	Gln	Q
11.	Asparagine	O H ₂ N-C-CH ₂ -	Asn	N
12.	Threonine*	H ₃ C-CHOH-	Thr	Т
13.	Serine	HO-CH ₂ -	Ser	S
14.	Cysteine	HS-CH₂-	Cys	С
15.	Methionine*	H ₃ C-S-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -	Met	М
16.	Phenylalanine*	C ₆ H ₅ -CH ₂ -	Phe	F
17.	Tyrosine	(p) HO-C ₆ H ₄ -CH ₂ -	Tyr	Y
18.	Tryptophan*	-CH ₂	Trp	W
19.	Histidine*	H ₂ C NH N H	His	Н
20.	Proline	COOH ^a HN—H CH ₂	Pro	P

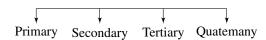
^{*}Essential amino acid

Peptide Bond: You have already read that proteins are the polymers of α-amino acids and they are connected to each other by **peptide bond** or **peptide linkage**. Chemically, peptide linkage is an amide formed between –COOH group and –NH₂ group. The reaction between two molecules of similar or different amino acids, proceeds through the combination of the amino group of one molecule with the carboxyl group of the other. This results in the elimination of a water molecule and formation of peptide bond –CO–NH–.

- It is planar and stabilised by resonance
- According to number of amino acid, peptide bond must be two, three, resulting into dipeptide, tripeptide, etc., respectively.
- Number of peptide bond = (number of amino acid) -1

Configuration of Proteins

- (a) Biological nature or function of protein was confirmed by its conformation.
- (b) This conformation is of four types



Primary Structure

- This type of structure was given by **Friedrich Sanger** in 1953 in Insulin (of one chain)
- Primary structure is conformed by a single polypeptide chain in a linear manner.
- All amino acid are attached in a straight chain by peptide bond.
- No biological importance and soon changed to other forms.

Secondary Structure

- In it structure of straight chain from irregular changes to form coils.
- H-bond + peptide bond present in secondary structure.
- This H bond is present between hydrogen of Amino group and oxygen atom carboxylic acid group.
- This structure is of two types

(i) α-helix Structure

- · Chain is spiral
- 3 to 7 atoms in one coiling
- Right handed circular.

Example: Myosin, Keratin, etc.

(ii) β -pleated Sheet

- Structure of protein is not arranged in a sequence.
- Polypeptide chain are parallel to each other
- H- bond form by near chains

Example: Silk fibres.

Tertiary Structure

• In this structure of protein atoms are highly coiled and form a spherical form.

E.g. Albumin

- This structure is formed by 4 regular hydrogen bonds which makes a regularity in it
- (i) Hydrogen Bond

Hydrogen bond

• They are formed between oxygen of acidic amino acid and H of basic amino acid.

(ii) Hydrophobic Bond

- · Non-polar side chains of neutral amino acid tend to be closely associated with one another in proteins.
- Present in between the amino Acid.
- · These are not true bonds.

(iii) Ionic bond:

Ionic bond

• These are salt bonds formed between oppositely charged groups in side chains of Amino acids

Example: Aspartic acid

Glutamic acid

(iv) Disulphide bonds:

|----S - S-----|

- Relatively stable bond and thus is not broken readily under usual conditions of denaturation.
- Formed between the -SH group of Amino acid. Example: amples are Cysteine and Methionine.

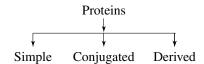
Quaternary Structure

- When two or more polypeptide chains united by forces other than covalent bonds (i.e., not peptide and disulphide bonds) are called quaternary structure.
- It is the most stable structure.

Example: Haemoglobin

Classification of Proteins

Classification of proteins is based upon three general properties- shape, solubility and chemical composition.



Simple Proteins

It is formed of only Amino Acids

Fibrous Protein	Globular Protein
1. It is thread like protein (elongated shape)	It is globe like Protein (spherical shape)
2. It is water insoluble	2. It is water soluble
It consists of two type of bonds (a) disulphide bond (b) H-bond	3. It consists of four type of bonds. (a) disulphide bond (b) H-bond (c) ionic bond (d) hydrophobic bond
4. Examples (i) Keratin in hair, nails wool, etc. (ii) Myosin in muscles (iii) Casein in bones	4. Examples (i) Albumin in egg. (ii) Haemoglobin in blood

Conjugated Proteins

These are complex proteins in which protein molecule is combined with characteristic non-amino acid substance.

Non-amino acid or non-protein part is called as prosthetic group

Example: Nucleoproteins (Protein + $(PO_3)^{2-}$) **Example:** Casein of milk, Vitelline of egg yolk

Derived Proteins:

(a) These are obtained as a result of partial hydrolysis of natural proteins.

Example: Proteose, Metaproteins, Peptones

(b) Denaturation of proteins

When a protein in its native form, is subjected to a physical change like change in temperature, or a chemical change like change in pH, the native conformation of the molecule is disrupted and proteins so formed are called denaturated proteins.

The denaturation may be reversible or irreversible.

The coagulation of egg on boiling is an example of irreversible protein denaturation.

However, it has been shown now that in some cases, the process is actually reversible. The reverse process is called **renaturation.**

Test of Protein

- (a) With conc. HNO₃ on heating give yellow precipitate, which on more heating gives solution. On adding NH₄OH red colour appears. It is **Xanthoprotic test**.
- (b) (NH₄OH) + dil. CuSO₄ protein give blue violet colour. It is a biuret test.
- (c) Millon's reaction. Proteins on adding Millon's reagent (a solution of mercuric [Hg(NO₃)₂] and mercurous nitrates (HgNO₃) in nitric acid containing a little nitrous acid) followed by heating the solution give red precipitate or colour.
- (d) Ninhydrin reaction. Proteins, peptides and α -amino acids give a characteristic blue colour on treatment with ninhydrin.

$$O \\ OH \\ OH \\ [C_6H_6O_4]$$

$$O \\ Ninhydrin$$

Biological Importance of Protein

- (a) Component of plasma membrane
- (b) All enzymes are protein
- (c) Many hormones are protein
- (d) Antigen and antibody are protein
- (e) Action and myosin protein are important in muscle contraction
- (f) Proteins are important in growth, regeneration and repairing
- (g) Calorific value 4.0 kcal

(3) Nucleic Acid

- (a) These are special type of acids that are present in nucleus and cytoplasm.
- (b) These are control the metabolic activities of cell
- (c) These are also found in Mitochondria, centriole and chloroplast
- (d) Fischer discovered Nitrogen bases in 1888

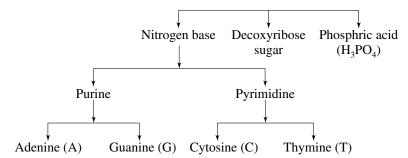
(e) Levan found sugar

Types of nucleic acid \rightarrow These are of two types

- (I) DNA (Deoxyribonucleic acid)
- (II) RNA (Ribonucleic acid)

(I) Deoxyribonuclic Acid (D.N.A.):

- (a) It is found in nucleus.
- (b) DNA made up of 3 units



(d) Nucleoside [Nitrogen base + deoxyribose sugar]

When nitrogen base combined with deoxyribose sugar it constitutes a nucleoside.

Deoxyribonucleoside

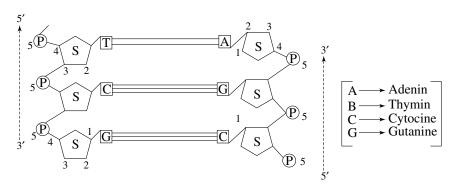
- 1. Adenine + Deoxyribose \rightarrow Deoxyadenosine
- 2. Guanine + Deoxyribose \rightarrow Deoxyguanosine
- 3. Cytosine + Deoxyribose \rightarrow Deoxycytidine
- **4.** Thymine + Deoxyribose \rightarrow Deoxythymidine

Nucleotide

- (a) Nitrogen bas + Sugar + Phosphate → Nucleotide
- (b) Nucleotide is a unit of DNA.
- (c) All nucleotides combined and form a chain called polynucleotides by which RNA and DNA formed.

Structure of DNA

(a) Double helical model of DNA was proposed by biochemist **J. D. Watson** and British chemist **F. H. C. Crick** in 1953.



- (b) DNA in double stranded structure is made up of two chains of polynucleotides.
- (c) DNA is a polymer of nucleotide.
- (d) Nucleotides are joined by $3' \rightarrow 5'$ phosphodiester bonds.
- (e) Sugar and phosphorous are alternately arranged.
- (f) In both chains, in between A and T, 2 Hydrogen bonds are present while in C and G 3H bonds are present. (A = T) $(C \equiv G)$.
- (g) A always attaches with T while C always attaches with G.
- (h) Purine and pyrimidine are found in ratio 1:1.

Function of DNA

(i) Self-replication or self-duplication

DNA has the property of self-replication. It is therefore a reproducing molecule. This unique property of DNA is at the root of all reproduction. Through its replication, **DNA acts as the key to heredity**. In the replication of DNA, the two strands of a double helix unwind and separate as a template for the formation of a new complementary strand.

(ii) Protein Synthesis

The specific sequence of base pair in DNA represents coded information for the manufacture of specific proteins. These code instructions first are transcribed into the matching nitrogen-base sequences within mRNA and the instructions in such RNA subsequently are translated into particular sequence of amino acid units within the polypeptide chains and proteins.

The major steps in the utilisation of the genetic information can be represented as:

(II) Ribonucleic Acid (RNA):

It is found in cytoplasm as well as in nucleus.

Chemical nature

- Ribonucleic acid is a polymer of purine and pyrimidine ribonucleotides
- It is linked by $3' \rightarrow 5'$ phosphodiester bridges.
- The number of nucleotides in RNA ranges from as few as 75 to many thousands.

Difference between DNA and RNA

- As indicated by its name, sugar in RNA to which the phosphate and nitrogen-bases are attached is ribose rather than the deoxyribose of DNA.
- Although RNA contains the ribonucleotides of adenine, guanine, and cytosine, it does not possess thymine. Instead
 of thymine, RNA contains the ribonucleotides of uracil. Thus, the pyrimidine components of RNA differ from those
 of DNA.
- RNA exists basically **as a single-stranded molecule** rather than as a double-stranded helical molecule, as does DNA. However, the single strand of RNA is capable of folding back on itself like a hairpin and thus acquiring double-stranded characteristics. In these regions. A pairs with U and G pairs with C. Thus, a given segment of a long RNA molecule might, for example, be represented as follows.

• where R stands for ribose; A, U, G, and C for a Adenine, Uracil, Guanine and Cytosine respectively.

Types of RNA and their functions

There are three main types of RNA molecules

- (i) Messenger RNA (mRNA)
- (ii) Transfer RNA (tRNA)
- (iii) Ribosomal RNA (rRNA)
- (i) Messenger RNA (mRNA)
 - This type of RNA consists of **single strand** of variable length and serves as a template for protein synthesis. Codon in the chromosomes.
 - mRNA forms complimentary copy of DNA as it carries **chemical messages in the form of nitrogen-base sequence from the nucleus to the ribosomes,** i.e., from **DNA to cytoplasm where proteins are synthesised.** Therefore, it is called messenger RNA or mRNA.
 - mRNA is synthesised from DNA in the nucleus.
 - It is called **transcription**.

(ii) Ribosomal RNA

- A ribosome is a cytoplasmic nucleoprotein structure which serves as the organellar machinery for protein synthesis from mRNA templates.
- On the ribosome, the mRNA and tRNA molecules interact to translate into a specific protein molecule the information transcribed from the DNA.
- rRNA constitutes the largest part of total RNA (highest)- 80%

(iii) Transfer RNA (RNA)

- · These are also called soluble RNA.
- · Single stranded
- 10-15% of the total RNA.
- Size- Smallest → 75–80 nucleotides only.
- Synthesis- Within nucleus from DNA.
- Function It transport amino acid from cytoplasm to the site of protein synthesis.

(4) Vitamin

The organic compounds other than carbohydrates, proteins and fats that are necessary to maintain normal health, growth and nutrition are called vitamins.

These compounds required in small quantity, taken by food. Because their deficiency causes some specific disease.

Classification of vitamins

These are classified into two types

- (1) Fat soluble \rightarrow A, D, E, K
 - Fat soluble vitamins are stored in liver and adipose tissues.
- (2) Water soluble \rightarrow B(B₁, B₂, B₆, B₁₂), C

Water soluble vitamins are stored in the cells in much lesser amounts.

Vitamins and their important sources

Vitamin	Chemical name	Source	Deficiency disease
Α	Retinol	Green vegetable, carrot, papaya, cod liver oil	Night blindness
D	Calciferol	Sunlight, cod liver oil	Rickets (Paralysis)
Е	Tocopherrol	Sunflower oil	Weakness in muscles and loss of sexual power of reproduction
K	Phylloquinone	Green leafy vegetable	Delay in blood clotting
С	Ascorbic acid	Lemon, Amala, Oranges	Scurvy
B ₁	Thiamine	Milk, egg	Beriberi, loss of appetite
B ₂	Riboflavin	Milk, egg	Cracked lips, sore tongue and skin disorders
B ₆	Pyridoxine	Milk, egg	Convulsion
B ₁₂	Cyanocobalamine	Meat, fish, egg. Curd	Anaemia (deficiency of haemoglobin in RBC)

SOLVED EXAMPLE

- **1.** Which compound can exist in a dipolar (zwitter ion) structure?
 - (1) C₆H₅CH₂CH(N=CH₂)COOH
 - (2) (CH₃)₂CHCH(NH₂)COOH
 - (3) C₆H₅CONHCH₂COOH
 - (4) HOOCCH₂CH₂COCOOH

Sol. [2]

α-amino acid forms dipolar (zwitter ion) structure

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 & \text{CH}_3 \\ \vdash & \alpha \\ \text{CH}_3\text{-CH--CH--COOH} & \xrightarrow{\text{Aq soln.}} & \text{CH}_3\text{-CH--CH--COO}^- \\ \mid & \text{NH}_2 & \text{NH}_3 \end{array}$$

- **2.** A glucose molecule reacts with 'X' number of molecule of phenylhydrazine to yield osazone. The value of x is:
 - (1) three
- (2) two
- (3) one
- (4) four

Mole of Ph-NH-NH₂ used = 3 mole

- **3.** The pair of compounds in which both the compounds give positive test with Tollens' reagent is
 - (1) starch and cellulose
 - (2) fructose and sucrose
 - (3) acetophenone and hexanal
 - (4) maltose and lactose

Sol. [4]

Both maltose and lactose are reducing sugar so they positive test with Tollens' reagent.

- 4. Chargaff's rule states that in an organism
 - (1) the amount of adenine (A) is equal to that of thymine (T) and that of guanine (G) is equal to that of cytosine (C)
 - (2) the amount of adenine (A) is equal to that of guanine (G) and that of thymine (T) is equal to that of cytosine (C)
 - (3) the amount of adenine (A) is equal to that of cytosine (C) and that of thymine (T) is equal to that of guanine (G)
 - (4) the amounts of all the bases are equal

Sol. [1]

According to Chargaff's rule

• Purine base = pyrimidine base

$$A + G = C + T$$

A always combines with T and G always combines with C. Hence the amount of adenine (A) is equal to that of thymine (T) and of the amount of guanine (G) is equal to that of cytosine (C).

- **5.** Which of the following biomolecules is insoluble water?
 - (1) α-keratin
- (2) Haemoglobin
- (3) Ribonuclease
- (4) Adenine

Sol. [1]

 α -keratin is fibrous protein hence it is water insoluble.

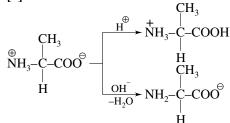
6. The structures obtained on acidification (H⁺) and basification (OH⁻) of alanine yields respectively:

(2)
$$CH_3$$
– CH – COO , CH_3 – CH – $CHOO$ – NH_4 NH_2OH

(3)
$$CH_3$$
– CH_2 – COO , CH_3 – CH – COO
 $+ \parallel$
 NH_3
 NH

(4)
$$CH_3$$
– CH_2 – COO^{+}_2 , $HOCH_2$ – $CHCOO^{-}_{+|}$
 NH_3 NH_3

Sol. [1]



- **7.** The vitamin which is water-soluble and is an anti-oxidant is:
 - (1) vitamin E
- (2) vitamin B₁
- (3) vitamin C
- (4) vitamin D

Sol. [3]

Vitamin C is water-soluble and is an antioxidant.

- **8.** Vitamin B_1 is also known as:
 - (1) ascorbic acid
- (2) riboflavin
- (3) pyridoxine
- (4) thiamine

Sol. [4]

Vitamin B_1 is also known as thiamine.

- 9. Glucose on oxidation with nitric acid gives:
 - (1) Gluconic acid
- (2) Saccharic acid
- (3) Sorbic acid
- (4) Aldonic acid

Sol. [2]

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 = \text{O} & \text{COOH} \\ | & \text{HNO}_3 \\ \text{CH-OH})_4 \xrightarrow{\text{Strong oxidation}} & (\text{CHOH})_4 \\ | & \text{CH}_2 - \text{OH} & \text{COOH} \end{array}$$

Sacharic acid

- **10.** The metal ion which forms a violet-coloured complex with a protein in the presence of an alkali is:
 - (1) Cu²⁺
- (2) Zn^{3+}
- (3) Co^{3+}
- (4) Fe^{3+}

Sol. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R & CH_2 \\ \hline -NH-CH-C \rightarrow_n + Cu^{2+} & N & Cu \\ O & CH_2 & N \\ O & CH_2 & N \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_2 & N & Cu \\ N & CH_2 & N \\ \hline CH_2 & N & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & N & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & N & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & N & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_2 & C$$

- 11. The glycosidic linkage involved in the linking of the glucose units in amylase part of starch is
 - (1) $C_1 C_4 \beta$ -linkage
- (2) $C_1 C_6 \alpha$ -linkage
- (3) $C_1 C_4 \alpha$ -linkage (4) $C_1 C_6 \beta$ -linkage

Sol. [3]

Amylose part of starch is linear structure formed by $C_1 - C_4$, α linkage between glucose units.

- 12. In nucleic acids, the three components- base, sugar and phosphate are arranged in the sequence:

Sol. [4]

Sequence of nucleotide unit of nucleic acid

- **13.** A nanopeptide contains _____ peptide linkages.
 - (1) 10
- (2) 8

- (3) 9
- (4) 18

Sol. [2]

Nanopeptide structure formed by 9 amino acids Number of peptide bond = number of AA - 1= 9 - 1= 8

- **14.** Which statement is incorrect about peptide bond?
 - (1) C-N bond length in proteins is longer than usual bond length of C-N bond
 - (2) Spectroscopic analysis shows planar structure of peptide bond

- (3) C-N bond length in proteins is smaller than usual bond length of C-N bond
- (4) None of these

Sol. [3]

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
-C & & & \downarrow \\
-C & & & \downarrow \\
\downarrow & & & \downarrow \\
O & & & O
\end{array}$$

(Peptide bond)

Resonance present; so B.L. (C-N) \downarrow

Bond length of single bond $\propto \frac{1}{\text{Resonance}}$

15. The given structure of α -amino acid will exist at which pH?

R-CH-COOH

- (1) 7
- (2) 14
- (3) 4.3
- (4) 12

- **16.** An α -helix is a structure feature of:
 - (1) Polypeptides
- (2) Polyethylene
- (3) Cellulose
- (4) Rubber

Sol. [1]

- α -Helix is the 2° structure of protein.
- Protein contain polypeptide linkage.
- 17. The transfer RNA anticodon for the messenger RNA codon G–C–A is:
 - (1) G-C-U
- (2) U-G-C
- (3) C-G-U
- (4) G–U–C

Sol. [3]

G replace by C and A replace by U

Hence, anticodon of G - C - A is C - G - U

- **18.** Identify the basic amino acid.
 - (1) Glycine
- (2) Alanine
- (3) Arginine
- (4) Aspartic acid

Sol. [3]

Such amino acid in which number of -NH₂ group greater that number of -COOH are basic amino acid

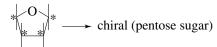
$$\begin{array}{c} \operatorname{NH}_2 \\ (\operatorname{CH}_2)_3 \text{-NH-C=NH} \\ | \\ \operatorname{H}_2 \text{-N-CH-COOH} \end{array}$$

Arginine (arg)

- 19. RNA and DNA are chiral molecules, their chirality is due to:
 - (1) D-sugar compound
 - (2) L-sugar component
 - (3) chiral bases
 - (4) Chiral phosphate ester groups

Sol. [1]

Sugar unit in RNA/DNA is



- **20.** Which of the following statements about proteins is not correct?
 - (1) Proteins are polymers of amino acids
 - (2) Eggs are rich in proteins
 - (3) Pulses are good sources of proteins
 - (4) Proteins are polymers having the formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)n$.

Sol. [4]

Protein is polymer of amino acid

EXERCISE 1

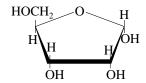
- 1. Which of the following statements is correct for glucose?
 - (1) It gives a positive reaction to Schiff's test for aldehydes
 - (2) It reacts with sodium bisulphate and ammonia
 - (3) Glucose penta-acetate does not react with hydroxylamine
 - (4) It gives a negative reaction to Tollens' test for aldehydes
- **2.** Which of the following statements is true for protein synthesis (translation)?
 - (1) Amino acids are directly recognised by m-RNA
 - (2) The third base of the codon is less specific
 - (3) Only one codon codes for an amino acid
 - (4) Every *t*-RNA molecule has more than one amino acid attachment
- **3.** Periodic acid splits glucose and fructose into formic acid and formaldehyde. Ratio of formaldehyde and formic acid from glucose and fructose is
 - (1) 1:5 and 1:2
- (2) 1:5 and 2:3
- (3) 1:2 and 1:24
- (4) 2:3 and 1:2
- **4.** Which of the following gives reddish brown precipitate with dilute solution of resorcinol in dilute HCl?
 - (1) Glucose
- (2) Fructose
- (3) Lactose
- (4) Maltose
- **5.** Which of the following statements most correctly defines the isoelectric point?
 - (1) The pH at which all molecular species are ionized and that carry the same charge.
 - (2) The pH at which all molecular species are neutral and uncharge.
 - (3) The pH at which half of the molecular species are ionized and the other half unionized.

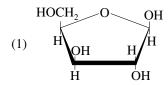
- (4) The pH at which negatively and positively charged molecular species are present in equal concentration.
- 6. Which of the following pair gives same phenyl osazone?
 - (I) D-Glucose and D-Allose
 - (II) D-Glucose and D-Fructose
 - (III) D-Glucose and D-Mannose
 - (IV) D-Glucose and D-Galactose
 - (1) I and II
- (2) II and III
- (3) III and IV
- (4) II and IV
- 7. Ribose and 2-deoxyribose can be differentiated by
 - (1) Fehling's reagent
- (2) Tollen's reagent
- (3) Osazone formation
- (4) Barfoed's reagent
- 8. The correct structure of the dipeptide gly-ala is

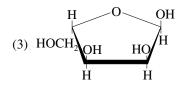
(2)
$$H_2N$$
— CH — C — NH — CH_2 — C — OH

(3)
$$H_2N - \begin{matrix} H & O & O \\ | & || & || \\ C - C - NH - CH - C - OH \\ | & CH_3 \end{matrix}$$

9. Which of the following represents the anomer of the compound shown?







- (4) None of these
- 10. Which one of the following is non-reducing sugar?
 - (1) Glucose
- (2) Arabinose
- (3) Lactose
- (4) Sucrose
- **11.** Consider the following statements about amino acids.
 - (a) The amino acids that constitute proteins are all L-amino acids
 - (b) Among the twenty common amino acids that constitute proteins, glycine is the only one that does not possess a chiral centre.
 - (c) An important and sensitive test for the detection of L-amino acids is the ninhydrin colour test
 - (d) Nitrous acid liberates nitrous oxide from amino acids

Which of the following statements is correct?

- (1) a, b and d
- (2) a, c and d
- (3) b and d
- (4) a, b and c
- **12.** In both DNA and RNA, heterocyclic base and phosphate ester linkage are at:
 - (1) C_{5}^{1} and C_{2}^{1} respectively of the sugar molecule
 - (2) C_2^1 and C_5^1 respectively of the sugar molecule
 - (3) C_1^1 and C_5^1 respectively of the sugar molecule
 - (4) C_{5}^{1} and C_{1}^{1} respectively of the sugar molecule
- **13.** Synthesis of each molecule of glucose in photosynthesis involves

- (1) 6 molecules of ATP (2) 18 molecules of ATP
- (3) 10 molecules of ATP (4) 8 molecules of ATP
- **14.** The number of atoms in the ring structure of pyranoses are:

Carbon	Oxygen
(1) 5	1
(2) 4	2
(3) 4	1
(4) 3	2

- 15. Which of the following is reducing sugar?
 - (1) Sucrose
- (2) Amylose
- (3) Lactose
- (4) Cellulose
- **16.** Which of the following is a fat-soluble vitamin?
 - (1) Retinol
- (2) Pyridoxine
- (3) Riboflavin
- (4) Thiamine
- **17.** Which of the following chemical units is certainly to be found in an enzyme?

$$(4) \begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \\ R \end{array}$$

- 18. Thymine is:
 - (1) 5-Methyluracil
- (2) 4-Methyluracil
- (3) 3-Methyluracil
- (4) 1-Methyluracil
- **19.** Cellulose is a straight-chain polysaccharide composed of only:
 - (1) D-Glucose units joined by α-glycosidic linkage
 - (2) D-Glucose units joined by β -glycosidic linkage
 - (3) D-Galactose units joined by α-glycosidic linkage
 - (4) Galactose units joined by β-glycosidic linkage
- **20.** During aerobic respiration, one molecule of glucose produces:

- (1) 2 ATP molecules
- (2) 50 ATP molecules
- (3) 38 ATP molecules
- (4) 36 ATP molecules
- 21. Mark the incorrect statement about ATP
 - (1) It is a nucleotide
 - (2) It contains the purine adenine.
 - (3) The enzyme-catalysed hydrolysis of ATP to ADP and AMP is accompanied by absorption of energy.
 - (4) Energy is stored in the cell in the form of ATP
- 22. The secondary structure of a protein refers to:
 - (1) The order of arrangement of its amino acid residues within the polypeptide chain
 - (2) The conformation adopted by its polypeptide chain
 - (3) The way in which the entire molecule folds to produce a specific shape
 - (4) The description of the arrangement and ways in which the subunits are held together
- **23.** The pH of blood does not change appreciably on addition of a small amount of acid or base because:
 - (1) haemoglobin present in blood has a significant buffer capacity due to high content of histidine
 - (2) haemoglobin present in blood contains iron which controls the pH
 - (3) blood is easily coagulated and neutralises the added acid or base
 - (4) blood contains hydrogen phosphates-phosphoric acid buffer mixture
- **24.** Transporting oxygen is an important function of blood. Partial pressure of O₂ is highest and lowest, respectively, in:
 - (1) muscles and heart
- (2) lungs and muscles
- (3) heart and lungs
- (4) muscles and lungs
- **25.** The successive nucleotides of a nucleic acid are connected to each other by a phosphodiester linkage formed between:
 - (1) C-5 hydroxy group of the pentose of one nucleotide and C-3 hydroxy group of the pentose of the next nucleotide group
 - (2) C-5 hydroxy groups of the pentose of the consecutive nucleotides

- (3) C-3 hydroxy groups of the pentose of the consecutive nucleotides
- (4) C-1 hydroxy groups of the pentoses of the consecutive nucleotides
- **26.** Which of the following statements about RNA is not correct?
 - (1) The RNA molecule exists as a single strand of polynucleotide chain
 - (2) Messenger RNA functions as a template for the synthesis of proteins.
 - (3) Transfer RNA reads the code of messenger RNA and directs a specific amino acid to be placed in the growing protein chain.
 - (4) The nucleoside present in RNA are cytidine, thymidine, adenosine and guanosine
- **27.** A chemical substance that acts as an immediate source of energy for many biological reactions is:
 - (1) protein
 - (2) adenosine triphosphate
 - (3) glucose
 - (4) adenosine monophosphate
- **28.** Which of the following statement is not correct about an enzyme?
 - (1) It acts as a biocatalyst
 - (2) Its catalytic efficiency is temperature-dependent
 - (3) It can catalyse any chemical reaction
 - (4) Its aqueous solution is colloidal
- **29.** Amongst the following statements about enzymes, which one is incorrect?
 - (1) Enzymes catalyse biological reactions by lowering their activation energies
 - (2) Enzymes are usually reaction specific, substrate specific, kinetic specific and stereospecific
 - (3) Enzymes are not enantioselective
 - (4) Pepsin is a proteolytic enzyme
- **30.** The metal ion which is bound to carboxypeptidase-A is:
 - (1) Zn^{2+}
- (2) Cu^{2+}
- (3) Fe^{2+}
- (4) Co^{2+}

EXERCISE 2

- 1. Hydrolysis of lactose with dilute acid yields:
 - (1) Equimolar mixture of D-glucose and D-glucose
 - (2) Equimolar mixture of D-glucose and D-galactose
 - (3) Equimolar mixture of D-glucose and D-fructose
- (4) Equimolar mixture of D-galactose and D-galactose
- **2.** Which one of the following metal ions is essential inside the cell for the metabolism of glucose/synthesis of proteins?
 - (1) Na⁺
- (2) K^{+}
- (3) Mg^{2+}
- (4) Ca^{2+}

- **3.** A certain compound gives negative test with ninhydrin and positive test with Benedict's solution, the compound is:
 - (1) a protein
- (2) a lipid
- (3) a monosaccharide
- (4) an amino acid
- **4.** Aqueous solution of carbohydrate with 2 drops of alcoholic solution of α -naphthol and H_2SO_4 gives a ring at the junction. The colour of the ring is:
 - (1) Yellow
- (2) Green
- (3) Violet
- (4) Red
- **5.** Identify the correct set of stereochemical relationships amongst the following monosaccharides I-IV

- (1) I and II are anomers; III and IV are epimers
- (2) I and III are epimers; II and IV are anomers
- (3) I and II are epimers; III and IV are anomers
- (4) I and III are anomers; I and II are epimers
- **6.** Which one of the following is not correct?
 - (1) D(-) Fructose exists in furanose structure
 - (1) D () Trustess consist in random surveitable
 - (2) D(+) Glucose exists in pyranose structure
 - (3) In sucrose the two monosaccharides are held together by peptide linkage
 - (4) Pentaacetate of glucose does not react with hydroxylamine

- 7. The number of disulphide linkages present in insulin is
 - (1) 4

(2) 3

(3) 2

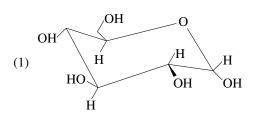
- (4) 1
- 8. $(A) \stackrel{HO}{=} D$ -Glucose $\stackrel{HO}{=} D$ -fructos

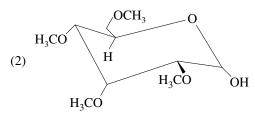
Product (A) of above reaction is:

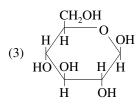
- (1) D-glucose
- (2) D-Mannose
- (3) D-talose
- (4) D-idose
- 9. What would be the net charge on the given amino acid at pH = 14

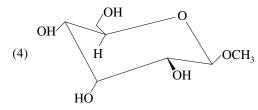
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{COOH} & \text{O} \\ \mid & \parallel \\ \text{H}_2\text{N-CH-(CH}_2)_4\text{-C-OH} \end{array}$$

- (1) -1
- (2) -2
- (3) + 1
- (4) + 2
- 10. Natural glucose is termed D –glucose because:
 - (1) OH on then fifth carbon is on the right side in Fischer projection
 - (2) OH on the second carbon is on the right side in Fischer projection
 - (3) OH on the sixth carbon is on the right side in Fischer projection
 - (4) It is dextrorotatory
- 11. Peptide linkage is present in:
 - (1) Protein
- (2) Nylon-6,6
- (3) Sucrose
- (4) Both (1) & (2)
- 12. Identify the non-reducing sugar





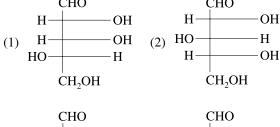


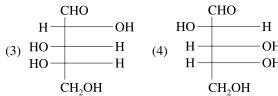


- **13.** Insulin production and its action in human body are responsible for the level of diabetes. This compound belongs to which category?
 - (1) A coenzyme
- (2) A hormone
- (3) An enzyme
- (4) An antibiotic
- **14.** Which one is not correct?
 - (1) Sucrose $\rightarrow \alpha$ –D–Glucose + β –D–Fructose
 - (2) Maltose $\rightarrow \alpha$ –D–Glucose + β –D–Glucose
 - (3) Lactose \rightarrow β -D-Galactose + α -D-Glucose
 - (4) Cellulose \rightarrow polymer of α -D-Glucose
- **15.** Which on among the following is a peptide linkage?



16. Which of the following gives an optically inactive aldaric acid on oxidation with dilute HNO₃ acid?





- **17.** The protein which transports oxygen in the blood-stream is:
 - (1) haemoglobin
- (2) insulin
- (3) albumin
- (4) collagen
- **18.** The pk_{a_1} and pk_{a_2} value of alanine are 2.3 and 9.7 respectively. The isoelectric point of alanine is
 - (1) 7.4
- (2) 6.0
- (3) 5.7
- (4) 9.7

19. Lysine has $pk_{a_1} = 2.18$ and $pk_{a_2} = 8.95$. the pk_{a_3} for ionisation of the side chain is 10.97

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ || \\ H_{3}NCH_{2}CH_{2}CH_{2}CH_{2}CH_{-}C-OH \\ pk_{a_{3}} = 10.79 \\ NH_{3} \\ pk_{a_{2}} = 8.95 \\ Lvsine \\ \end{array}$$

What is the isoelectric point of lysine?

- (1) 5.56
- (2) 6.48
- (3) 9.87
- (4) 10.83
- **20.** The successive nucleotides of both DNA and RNA are covalently linked to each other through:
 - (1) an either linkage between their sugar units
 - (2) a phosphate linkage between their sugar units
 - (3) a phosphate linkage between their bases
 - (4) an imino (-NH-) bridge between their bases
- 21. The number of hydrogen bonds present in the sequence of a stretch of a double helical DNA 5'ATGCCTAAG 3' is:
 - (1) 24
- (2) 19
- (3) 22
- (4) 20
- **22.** Enzyme trypsin effects the conversion of:
 - (1) Amino acids into proteins
 - (2) Glucose into glycogen
 - (3) Starch into sugar
 - (4) Proteins into a mixture of smaller peptides
- **23.** The vitamin that regulates metabolism of calcium and phosphate is:
 - (1) vitamin A
- (2) vitamin D
- (3) vitamin C
- (4) vitamin B₁
- 24. The vitamin that contains sugar units is:
 - (1) vitamin B₁
- (2) vitamin B₂
- (3) vitamin A
- (4) vitamin D
- **25.** Which of the following peptide hormones controls blood pressure?
 - (1) Vasopressin
- (2) Oxytocin
- (3) Bradykinin
- (4) Insulin
- **26.** The metal atoms present in vitamin B_{12} and chlorophyll are respectively:
 - (1) Fe and Co
- (2) Co and Mg
- (3) Fe and Mg
- (4) Fe and Zn
- 27. Mention true (T) and false (F) out of the following S₁: Sucrose gives negative tests with benedict's and Tollens' solutions.
 - S₂: Sucrose does not form osazone
 - S₃: Sucrose does not undergo mutarotation

S₄: Octamethyl derivative of sucrose, on hydrolysis, gives 2, 3, 4, 6-tetra-O-methyl-D-glucose and 1, 3, 4, 6-tetra-O-methyl D-fructose

 S_5 : One mole of sucrose on acid hydrolysis yields one mole of D-glucose and one mole of D-fructose

- (1) TTTTT
- (2) FTFTF
- (3) FFFTT
- (4) TFFFT
- **28.** Salicin (structure given below) is a glycoside, found in the bark of willow tree, used in relieving pain. Observe the following reaction of salicin

The correct statement is:

- (1) P is D-glucose
- (2) Q is 2-hydroxybenzylalcohol
- (3) Q can be converted to a modern analgesic (pain Killer), aspirin
- (4) P & Q reduce Tollens' reagent
- **29.** Which of the following statements correctly describes the migration aptitude of aspartic acid during electrophoresis?

$$(pK_1 = 2; pK_2 = 3.90; pK_3 = 10.0)$$
 NH_2
 $|$
 $HOOC-CH-CH_2-COOH$

- (1) at pH = 1; aspartic acid migrate towards (+) electrode
- (2) at pH = 2.45; aspartic acid show no net migration towards any electrode
- (3) at pH = 7.0; aspartic acid show no net migration toward any electrode
- (4) at pH = 9.0; aspartic acid show a net migration towards (–) electrode
- 30. Select the correct statement among following:
 - (1) Number of chiral atom in β -D-glucose is less than D-glucose
 - (2) D-glucose and D-fructose give same product with HIO_4
 - (3) D-glucose and D-fructose give same product with H_2NOH
 - (4) D-glucose and D-fructose form same product with $H_2N-NH-Ph$
- **31.** Incorrect statement from the following is:
 - (1) The non-reducing half in lactose is β -galactose
 - (2) Cellulose is polymer of β -D-glucose

- (3) Starch is polymer of α -D-glucose
- (4) In amylose glucose residues are connected by 1,6 glycosidic linkage
- **32.** The number of chiral centres present in the following compound is:

(1) 7

(2) 8

(3) 9

- (4) 10
- **33.** During the process of digestion, the proteins present in food materials are hydrolysed to amino acids. The two enzymes involved in the process

 $Proteins \xrightarrow{Enzyme(A)} Polypeptides \xrightarrow{Enzyme(B)} Amino acid$

A & B are respectively:

- (1) Invertase and Zymase
- (2) Amylase and Maltase
- (3) Diastase and Lipase
- (4) Pepsin and Trypsin
- **34.** Which of the following hormones contains iodine?
 - (1) testosterone
- (2) adrenaline
- (3) thyroxine
- (4) insulin
- **35.** Consider the following structure of a nucleoside.

This structure shows

- (1) an amino acid joined to sucrose
- (2) β-glycosides of D-deoxyribofuranose
- (3) β-glycosides of D-ribofuranose
- (4) α-glycosides of D-ribofuranose

EXERCISE 3

One and More Than One Option Correct Type Question

- 1. Which statement is/are correct in following?
 - (1) Glucose does not give 2,4-DNP test.
 - (2) Cane sugar give non-equimolar mixture of D-(+)-glucose and D-(-)-fructose.
 - (3) Cellulose does not give reaction with Tollens' Reagent.
 - (4) Fructose is reducing sugar
- **2.** Which one of the following statements is/are true regarding (+) lactose?
 - (1) (+) Lactose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, contains eight –OH groups
 - (2) On hydrolysis (+) lactose gives equal amount of D(+) glucose and D(+) galactose
 - (3) (+) Lactose in a β ,1:4-glycoside formed by the union of a molecule of D(+) glucose and a molecule of D(+) galactose
 - (4) (+) Lactose is reducing sugar and does not exhibit mutarotation
- 3. Which statement about ribose is correct?
 - (1) A polyhydroxy compound
 - (2) An aldehyde sugar
 - (3) Sweet in taste
 - (4) Exhibits optical activity
- 4. Which of the following statements is/are correct?
 - (1) All proteins are polymers of α -amino acids.
 - (2) Glycogen is the food reserve of animals.
 - (3) Cellulose is a linear polymer of α -glucose.
 - (4) Amylopectin is a linear polymer of α -glucose.
- 5. What is/are true regarding the two anomers (α and β -forms) of D-(+)-glucose?
 - (1) $\alpha\text{-}D$ (+) glucose is more stable than its β -anomers
 - (2) β -D (+) glucose is more stable than its β -anomers
 - (3) The two anomers are diastereomers.
 - (4) In β -D (+) glucose, all the bigger groups occupy equatorial position in its most stable chair conformation
- **6.** D-glucose and D-fructose both form the same osazone. Which statement(s) is/are correct about the above reaction?
 - (1) D-glucose and D-fructose are epimers
 - (2) D-glucose and D-fructose are anomers
 - (3) The configurations of the —OH group at C-3 and C-4 in glucose and fructose are same

- (4) The configuration of the —OH group at C-4 and C-5 in glucose and fructose are same
- 7. Which of the following statements is/are true?
 - (1) Sucrose has a pyranose and a furanose ring hooked together by 1, 1'-glycosidic linkage
 - (2) Maltose has one glycosidic linkage and a free hemiacetal end
 - (3) Behaviour of hydrolysis product of maltose and sucrose is similar towards plane polarised light
 - (4) Sucrose is a dextrorotatory sugar
- **8.** Which of the following statements regarding a peptide linkage in a protein molecule is/are correct?
 - (1) It is an amide linkage
 - (2) It has partial double bond character
 - (3) It is hydrophobic in nature
 - (4) It connects protein molecules through H-bonds

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- **9. Statement I:** Glucose reacts with phenyl hydrazine and Fehling's solution but not with NaHSO₃.
 - **Statement II:** NaHSO₃ cannot break the ring structure.
- 10. Statement I: Honey mainly contains invert sugar.
 - Statement II: Bees supply the enzyme invertase.
- **11. Statement I:** Vitamin C cannot be stored in our body.
 - **Statement II:** Vitamin C is a water-soluble vitamin.
- **12. Statement I:** α-D-glucopyranose is the most abundant naturally occurring aldohexose.
 - **Statement II:** All the ring substituents in the chair conformation are equatorial.
- **13. Statement I:** Glycine, as well as other amino acids, is amphoteric.
 - **Statement II:** The acidic functional group is the ammonium ions $(-NH_3)$ and the basic functional group is the carboxylate ion $(-CO_2^-)$.

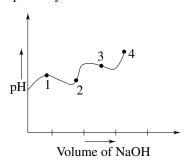
6.28

Comprehension Type Question

Passage Based Questions (Q. 14-16)

A solution of alanine hydrochloride, $[H_3N-CH(CH_3)-COOH]^+CI^-$ is titrated with a solution of sodium hydroxide to produce a curve as follows:

 K_1 and K_2 of alanine hydrochloride are 4.6 \times 10^{-3} and 2.0 \times 10^{-10} respectively.



14. In the curve, at point 4 which of the molecule is found?

(1)
$$H_3N - CH - COOH$$
 (2) $H_3N - CH - COO^ CH_3$ CH_3

(3)
$$H_2N$$
— CH — $COOH$ (4) H_2N — CH — COO — CH_3

- **15.** The pH at point 3 is
 - (1) 2.34
- (2) 6.02
- (3) 9.07
- (4) 11.02
- **16.** Which of the following is correct ratio of $\frac{H_3 \overset{+}{N} CH(CH_3)COO}{H_2 N CH(CH_3)COO} \text{ at pH 10?}$
 - (1) 2:1
- (2) 5:8
- (3) 1:2
- (4) 8:5

Column Matching Type Question

17. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I (Pair of molecules)		Column II (Characteristics)
i.	Glucose-fructose	p.	Anomers
ii.	Fructose-mannose	q.	Diastereomers
iii.	Glucose-mannose	r.	Functional isomers
iv.	α-D-glucopyranose β-D-glucopyranose	s.	Lobry-De-Bruyn Alberada van Ekenstein transformation

Codes

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	S	p, q	S	r
(2)	r, s	r, s	q, s	p, q
(3)	p, q	p, s	q, s	r
(4)	q	r	r, s	p

18. Match the Column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

		_	
	Column I (Compound)		Column II (Property)
i.	HOH ₂ C H H H	p.	Will form osazone
	но он н он н он		
ii.	HOH ₂ C H H OH HO OH H OH	q.	Molecular mass increases by 120 when treated with Ac ₂ O
iii.	HOH ₂ C H H OCH ₃ HO OH H H H OH	r. s.	Reduces Tollens' reagent Is α-D- glucopyranose
iv.	HOH ₂ C HOH ₂ C O HOH OH H OH H OH H OH	t.	Non-reducing sugar

Codes

i	ii	iii	iv
(1) p, q, r, s	p, q, r	t	p, r
(2) p, q, r, s	p, s	q, t	p, r
(3) p, q, s	p, q, r	p	p, r
(4) p, s	s, t	r	q, t

19. Match the Column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I (Vitamin)		Column II (Deficiency diseases)		
i.	Vitamin B ₁	p.	Pernicious anaemia		
ii.	Vitamin B ₁₂	q.	Dermatitis, loss of hair and paralysis		
iii.	Vitamin H	r.	Blood coagulation		
iv.	Vitamin K	s.	Beriberi		

Codes

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	p	S	q	r
(2)	S	p	q	r
(3)	S	p	r	q
(4)	p	S	r	q

20. Match the vitamins given in Column-I with the deficiency diseases listed in Column-II

Column-I	Column-II
(a) Vitamin A	(p) Osteomalacia
(b) Vitamin C	(q) Beriberi
(c) Vitamin D	(r) Scurvy
(d) Vitamin B ₁	(s) Xerophthalmia

- (1) $a \rightarrow p$; $b \rightarrow q$; $c \rightarrow s$; $d \rightarrow r$
- (2) $a \rightarrow s$; $b \rightarrow r$; $c \rightarrow p$; $d \rightarrow q$
- (3) $a \rightarrow s$; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow r$; $d \rightarrow q$
- (4) $a \rightarrow p$; $b \rightarrow r$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow s$
- **21.** Match the items in Column-I with the names of carbohydrates in Column-II

Column-I	Column-II
(a) A carbohydrate which yields only glucose on hydrolysis	(p) Sucrose
(b) A carbohydrate which yields glucose and fructose on hydrolysis	(q) Lactose
(c) A carbohydrate which yields glucose and galactose on hydrolysis	(r) Amylose
(d) A carbohydrate which reduces Fehling's solution	(s) Mannose

- (1) $a \rightarrow r$; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow q$, s
- (2) $a \rightarrow p$; $b \rightarrow q$; $c \rightarrow r$; $d \rightarrow p$, s
- (3) $a \rightarrow q$; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow r$; $d \rightarrow r$, s
- (4) $a \rightarrow r$; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow s$
- **22.** Match the items given in Column-I with that given in Column-II.

Column-I

Column-II

- (A) Nucleotide
- (p) Linkage in carbohydrates
- (B) Peptide linkage
- (q) Linkage in proteins
- (C) Glycoside linkage
- (r) A sugar and heterocyclic base combination
- (D) Nucleoside
- (s) The monomeric unit in nucleic acids
- (1) $A \rightarrow s$; $B \rightarrow q$; $C \rightarrow p$; $D \rightarrow r$
- (2) $A \rightarrow q$; $B \rightarrow p$; $C \rightarrow s$; $D \rightarrow r$
- (3) $A \rightarrow p$; $B \rightarrow s$; $C \rightarrow r$; $D \rightarrow q$
- (4) $A \rightarrow s$; $B \rightarrow r$; $C \rightarrow q$; $D \rightarrow p$

Single Digit Integer Type Question

- **23.** Some of the pairs of monosaccharides are given below:
 - **I.** Allose, altrose
- II. Glucose, fructose
- III. Glucose, mannose
- IV. Mannose, fructose
- V. Galactose, talose
- VI. Galactose, glucose

How many of the above pairs are C-2 epimers?

- **24.** How many of the following undergo mutarotation? Amylose, starch, glucose, maltose, cellulose, fructose, galactose, lactose.
- 25. How many acidic group/s is/are present in given amino acid?

$$\overset{\oplus}{\mathrm{NH_3-CH-CH_2-CH_2-CO_2H}}_{\overset{-}{\mathrm{CO_2^-}}}$$

EXERCISE 4

1. RNA contains

(AIEEE 2002)

- (1) Ribose sugar and thymine
- (2) Ribose sugar and uracil
- (3) Deoxyribose sugar and uracil
- (4) Deoxyribose sugar and thymine
- 2. A substance forms zwitter ion. It can have functional groups (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) —NH₂, —COOH
- (2) -NH₂, -SO₃H
- (3) Both (1) and (2)
- (4) None of the above
- 3. Complete hydrolysis of cellulose gives
 - (AIEEE 2003)

- (1) D-fructose
- (2) D-ribose
- (3) D-glucose
- (4) L-glucose
- **4.** The reason for double helical structure of DNA is operation of (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) Van der Waals forces
 - (2) Dipole-dipole interaction
 - (3) Hydrogen bonding
 - (4) Electrostatic attractions
- 5. Which base is present in RNA, but not in DNA?

(AIEEE 2004)

- (1) Uracil
- (2) Cytosine

- (3) Guanine
- (4) Thymine
- 6. Insulin production and its action in human body are responsible for the level of diabetes. This compound belongs to which of the following categories?

(AIEEE 2004)

- (1) A coenzyme
- (2) A hormone
- (3) An enzyme
- (4) An antibiotic
- 7. Identify the correct statement regarding enzymes.

(AIEEE 2004)

- (1) Enzymes are specific biological catalysts that can normally function at very high temperatures $(T \sim 1000 \text{ K})$
- (2) Enzymes are normally heterogeneous catalysts that are very specific in their action
- (3) Enzymes are specific biological catalysts that cannot be poisoned
- (4) Enzymes are specific biological catalysts that possess well defined active sites
- 8. In both DNA and RNA, heterocyclic base and phosphate ester linkages are at (AIEEE 2005)
 - (1) C'_5 and C'_1 , respectively, of the sugar molecule
 - (2) C'_1 and C'_5 , respectively, of the sugar molecule
 - (3) C'₂ and C'₅, respectively, of the sugar molecule
 - (4) C'₅ and C'₂, respectively, of the sugar molecule
- 9. The pyrimidine bases present in DNA are

(AIEEE 2006)

- (1) Cytosine and adenine
- (2) Cytosine and guanine
- (3) Cytosine and thymine
- (4) Cytosine and uracil
- 10. The term anomers of glucose refers to

(AIEEE 20006)

- (1) Isomers of glucose that differ in configurations at carbons one and four (C-1 and C-4)
- (2) A mixture of D-glucose and L-glucose
- (3) Enantiomers of glucose
- (4) Isomers of glucose that differ in configuration at carbon one (C-1)
- 11. The secondary structure of a protein refers to

(AIEEE 2007)

- (1) α-helical backbone
- (2) hydrophobic interactions
- (3) sequence of α-amino acids
- (4) fixed configuration of the polypeptide backbone
- 12. α -D-(+)- glucose and β -D-(+)-glucose are

(AIEEE 2008)

(1) conformers

(2) epimers

- (3) anomers
- (4) enantiomers
- 13. The two functional groups present in a typical carbohydrate are (AIEEE 2009)
 - (1) —OH and —COOH
 - (2) —CHO and —COOH
 - (3) C=O and —OH
 - (4) —OH and —CHO
- **14.** Biuret test is not given by

(AIEEE 2010)

- (1) Carbohydrates
- (4) Proteins

(2) Polypeptides

- (3) Urea
- 15. The change in the optical rotation of freshly prepared
 - solution of glucose is known as (AIEEE 2011) (2) Racemisation
 - (1) Tautomerism
- (3) Specific rotation
- (4) Mutarotation
- 16. The presence of absence of hydroxyl group on which carbon atom of sugar differentiates RNA and DNA? (AIEEE 2011)
 - (1) First
- (2) Second
- (3) Third
- (4) Fourth
- 17. Which of the following statements is correct?

(AIEEE 2012)

- (1) All amino acids except lysine are optically
- (2) All amino acids are optically active
- (3) All amino acids except glycine are optically
- (4) All amino acids except glutamic acids are optically active
- 18. Which of the following compounds can be detected by Molisch's test? (AIEEE 2012)
 - (1) Nitro compounds
- (2) Sugars
- (3) Amines
- (4) Primary alcohols
- 19. Synthesis of each molecule of glucose in

(JEE Main 2013)

- (1) 18 molecules of ATP (2) 10 molecules of ATP
- (3) 8 molecules of ATP (4) 6 molecules of ATP
- 20. Which one of the following bases is not present in DNA? (JEE Main 2014)
 - (1) Quinoline
- (2) Adenine
- (3) Cytosine
- (4) Thymine
- 21. Which of the following compounds will behave as a reducing sugar in an aqueous KOH solution?

(JEE Main 2017)

(2)
$$O CH_2OH$$
 OH OH

22. Two forms of D-glucopyranose are called

(2005, Only One Option Correct Type)

- (1) Enantiomers
- (2) Anomers
- (3) Epimers
- (4) Diastereomers
- **23. Statement I:** Glucose gives a reddish-brown precipitate with Fehling's solution.

Statement II: Reaction of glucose with Fehling's solution gives CuO and gluconic acid.

(2007, Statement Type)

24. Cellulose upon acetylation with excess acetic anhydride/ $\rm H_2SO_4$ (catalytic) gives cellulose triacetate whose structure is

(2008, Only One Options Correct Type)

25. The correct statement(s) about the following sugars X and Y is (are)

(2009, One or More than One Options Correct Type)

- (1) X is a reducing sugar and Y is a non-reducing sugar
- (2) X is a non-reducing sugar and Y is a reducing sugar
- (3) The glucosidic linkages in X and Y are α and β .
- (4) The glucosidic linkages in X and Y are β and α , respectively
- **26.** The correct statement about the following disaccharide is

(2010, Only One Options Correct Type)

- (1) Ring A is pyranose with α-glycosidic linkage
- (2) Ring A is furanose with α -glycosidic linkage
- (3) Ring B is furanose with α -glycosidic linkage
- (4) Ring B is pyranose with β -glycosidic linkage
- 27. The total number of basic groups in the following form of lysine is (2010, Integer Type)

$$\begin{matrix} \overset{\oplus}{\text{N}} & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 \end{matrix} - \begin{matrix} \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 \end{matrix} - \begin{matrix} \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 \end{matrix} - \begin{matrix} \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 \end{matrix} - \begin{matrix} \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 \end{matrix} - \begin{matrix} \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2$$

28. The following carbohydrate is

(2011, Only One Option Correct Type)

- (1) a ketohexose
- (2) an aldohexose
- (3) an α-furanose
- (4) an α-pyranose
- **29.** A decapeptide (mol. wt. 796) on complete hydrolysis gives glycine (mol. wt. 75), alanine and phenylalanine. Glycine contributes 47.0% to the total weight of the hydrolysed products. The number of glycine units present in the decapeptide is

(2011, Integer Type)

30. When the following aldohexose exists in its D-configuration, the total number of stereoisomers in its pyranose form is (2012, Integer Type)

31. The substituents R_1 and R_2 for nine peptides are listed in the table given below. How many of these peptides are positively charged at pH = 7.0?

(2012, Integer Type)

Peptide	R ₁	R ₂
I	Н	Н
II	н	CH ₃
III	CH₂COOH	Н
IV	CH ₂ CONH ₂	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂
V	CH ₂ CONH ₂	CH ₂ CONH ₂
VI	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂
VII	CH₂COOH	CH ₂ CONH ₂
VIII	CH₂OH	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂
IX	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂	CH ₃

- **32.** A tetrapeptide has —COOH group on alanine. This produces glycine (Gly), valine (Val), phenylalanine (Phe) and alanine (Ala) on complete hydrolysis. For this tetrapeptide, the number of possible sequences (primary structures) with —NH₂ group attached to a chiral centre is (2013 Adv., Integer Type)
- **33.** The total number of distinct naturally occurring amino acids obtained by complete acidic hydrolysis of the people shown below is

(2014 Adv., Integer Type)

34. For 'invert sugar', the correct statement(s) is (are) [JEE Adv. 2016]

(Given: specific rotation of (+)-sucrose, (+)-maltose, L-(-)-glucose and L-(+)-fructose in aqueous solution are $+66^{\circ}$, + 140° , - 52° and 92° , respectively)

- (1) Invert sugar is prepared by acid catalysed hydrolysis of maltose
- (2) Invert sugar is an equimolar mixture of D-(+)-glucose and D-(-)-fructose
- (3) Specific rotation of invert sugar is −20°
- (4) On reaction with Br₂ water, invert sugar forms saccharic acid as one of the products

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

- 1. (3) 2. (1) 3. (1) 4. (2) 5. (4)
- 6. (3) 7. (3) 8. (3) 9. (2) 10. (4)
- 11. (4) 12. (3) 13. (1) 14. (1) 15. (3)
- 16. (1) 17. (3) 18. (1) 19. (2) 20. (3)
- 21. (3) 22. (1) 23. (1) 24. (2) 25. (1)
- 26. (4) 27. (2) 28. (3) 29. (3) 30. (1)

EXERCISE # 2

- 1. (2) 2. (3) 3. (3) 4. (3) 5. (4)
- 6. (3) 7. (2) 8. (2) 9. (2) 10. (4)

11. (4)	12. (4)	13. (2)	14. (4)	15. (1)
16. (4)	17. (1)	18. (2)	19. (3)	20. (2)
21. (3)	22. (4)	23. (2)	24. (2)	25. (1)
26. (2)	27. (1)	28. (4)	29. (2)	30. (4)
31. (4)	32. (3)	33. (2)	34. (3)	35. (2)

EXERCISE # 3

1. (1,3,4)	2.	(1,2,3)	3.	(1,2,3,4)	4)		4.	(1,2)
5. (2,3,4)	6.	(3,4)	7.	(1,2,4)	8.	(1,2,4)	9.	(1)
10. (1)	11.	(1)	12.	(1)	13.	(2)	14.	(4)
15. (3)	16.	(3)	17.	(2)	18.	(1)	19.	(2)
20. (2)	21.	(1)	22.	(1)	23.	(3)	24.	(5)
25. (2)								

EXERCISE # 4

1. (2)	2. (3)	3. (3)	4. (3)	5. (1)
6. (2)	7. (4)	8. (2)	9. (3)	10. (4)
11. (1)	12. (3)	13. (3)	14. (1)	15. (4)
16. (2)	17. (3)	18. (2)	19. (1)	20. (1)
21. (1)	22. (2)	23. (3)	24. (1)	25. (2,3)
26. (1)	27. (2)	28. (2)	29. (6)	30. (8)
31. (4)	32. (4)	33. (4)	34. (2.3)	

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

3. [2]

- [3]
 Refer theory
 [1]
 Theory based
- CHO CH₂OH O CH-OH C=O 2H-C-H CH-OH CH-OH 5HIO₄ CH-OH CO, Н-С-Н CH-OH CH-OH CH-OH 3Н-С-ОН CH₂-OH CH₂-OH O Glucose Glucose
 - 4. [2]
 Theory based
 - 5. [4] Theory based

6. [2]

D-Glucose, D-Mannose, D-Fructose gives same osazone.

7. [3]

MF of ribose and 2-deoxyribose will be different. Hence they form different osazanie.

8. [3]

9. [2]

Compounds which are mirror image at only annomeric carbon known as annomer.

10. [4]

In Sucrose structure both anomeric carbon involve in glycosidic linkage formation

Thus, it gives negative test with Fehling's solution and Tollens' reagent, non-reducing sugar

11. [4]

Theory based

12. [3]

$$\bigcirc$$
 Base

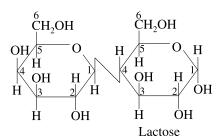
13. [2]

14. [1]

 \rightarrow Pyrane like structure known as pyranose structure

15. [3]

Substance having -OH group at anomeric C are reducing sugar



16. [1]

Theory based

17. [3]

Enzymes are protein natured sub. So they contain polyamide linkage (-C-NH)



18. [1]

Theory based

19. [2]

Theory based

20. [3]

Theory based

21. [3]

Theory based

22. [2]

Theory based

23. [1]

Theory based

24. [2]

Theory based

25. [1]

Phosphodiester linkage formed between C'₃-C'₅

26. [4]

In RNA, Uracil base present, not thymine

27. [2]

 $ATP \rightarrow Adenosine triphosphate$

28. [3]

An enzyme catalyses only a specific reaction, like lock and key mechanism.

29. [3]

Theory based

30. [1]

Inorganic co-factor (prosthetic group) of enzyme is zinc carboxypeptidase-A

EXERCISE # 2

- 1. [2]
- 2. [3]

Theory based

3. [3]

Theory based

4. [3]

Theory based

5. [4]

I and III are mirror image at only anomeric carbon hence they are anomers.

I and II are mirror image at 4th carbon hence they are epimers.

6. [3]

In sucrose, the two monosaccharides are joined together by glycosidic linkage.

7. [2]

Theory based

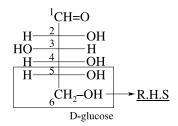
8. [2]

Labre-Debrawun reaction.

9. [2]

Theory based.

10. [4]



11. [4]

12. [4]

At anomeric carbon, OH group absent, Hence option (4) is non-reducing sugar.

13. [2]

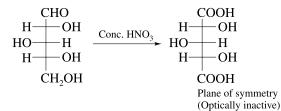
Insulin is hormone

14. [4]

Cellulose is linear polymer of β-D glucose

15. [1]

16. [4]



17. [1]

Theory based

18. [2]

$$pI = \frac{1}{2} (pk_{a_1} + pk_{a_2})$$
$$= \frac{2.3 + 9.7}{2} = 6$$

19. [3]

For an acidic amino acid, the pI is the average of the pk_a value of the two -COOH groups (uncharged) in its acidic form

$$pI = \frac{10.79 + 8.95}{2}$$
$$= \frac{19.74}{2} = 9.87$$

20. [2]

Each nucleotide unit are held together by phosphodiester linkage at C'₃-C'₅ position of sugar and phosphate respectively

21. [3]

A always combine with T with 2H bond G always combines with C with 3H bond

5- A T G C C T A A G -3

$$\downarrow \quad \downarrow \quad \downarrow$$

 $2 + 2 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 3 = 22$ H-bond

22. [4]

Theory based

23. [2]

Theory based

24. [2]

Theory based

25. [1]

Theory based

26. [2]

Theory based

27. [1]

 $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O \rightarrow C_6H_{12}O_6 + C_6H_{12}O_6$ Sucrose D-glucose D-fructose (non-reducing sugar)

28. [4]

29. [2]

$$pI = \frac{Pk_1 + Pk_2}{2}$$
$$= \frac{2 + 3.90}{2} = 2.45$$

At iso electric point (PI) no migration take place.

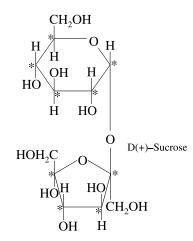
30. [4]

Both D-glucose and D-fructose form same OSAZONE with $\rm H_2N$ –NH–PH

31. [4]

Amylose is the linear polymer of α -D glucose formed by 1:4 glycosidic linkage.

32. [3]



33. [2]

Theory based

34. [3]

Theory based

35. [2]

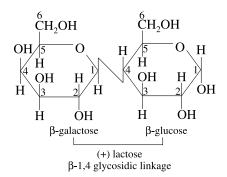
Because of the presence of five membered ring, it is a furanose structure. Oxygen is missing from 2 position, so it is β -glycoside of D-deoxyribofuranose.

EXERCISE # 3

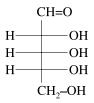
1. [1,3,4]

Cane sugar will give equimolar mixture of D glucose and D fructose

2. [1,2,3]



3. [1,2,3,4]



Ribose (5C)

4. [1,2]

Proteins are polymer of α-amino acid.

Glycogen is the reserved food in animals.

Cellulose is linear polymer of β -D-glucose.

Amylopectin is a branched polymer of α -D-glucose.

5. [2,3,4]

 β -form of glucose is more stable because all the bigger groups occupy equatorial positions, in it. Since, α and β -forms are non-superimposable non-mirror images, so they are related as diastereomers, not as enantiomers.

6. [3,4]

D-glucose contains an aldehyde group while D-fructose contains a ketone group. So, these two are related as functional isomers.

During the osazone formation, only C_1 and C_2 are involved. Rest of the carbons retain their configuration.

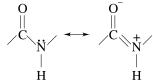
7. [1,2,4]

Sucrose is dextrorotatory but a non-reducing sugar. It contains a pyranose and a furanose ring linked together by 1, 1'-glycoside bond. On hydrolysis, it gives (+) D-glucose and (–) D-fructose. The α is more for later, so the solution becomes laevorotatory.

Maltose is a reducing sugar because of the presence of free hemiacetal group. It contains α -1, 4-glycosidic linkage.

8. [1,2,4]

Peptide linkage is in fact an amide linkage which shows resonance and hence, the C-N bond acquires partial double bond character as



The above bond is hydrophilic (i.e. water loving) and the protein chains are associated through intermolecular H-boding.

9. [1]

NaHSO₃ provide weak nucleophile. So that can't break ring structure of glucose.

10. [1]

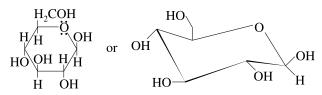
Theory based

11. [1]

Theory based

12. [1]

Structure of β-D-glucopyranose is



Since, all the ring substituents are at equatorial positions, so, it is more stable and hence, abundant aldohexose.

13. [2]

Because of the presence of acidic (—COOH) and basic (—NH₂) groups both, amino acids including glycine are amphoteric in nature.

In these acids ammonium ions $(-NH_3)$ behaves like an acidic group and carboxylate ion $(-CO_2^-)$ (with more tendency to accept a proton) behaves like a basic group.

14. [4]

15. [3]

16. [3]

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{pK_a} &= -\log \ \mathbf{K_a} \\ \mathbf{So}, & \quad \mathbf{pK_a}_1 &= -\log \ \mathbf{K_{a_1}} &= -\log (4.6 \times 10^{-3}) = 2.34 \\ & \quad \mathbf{pK_{a_2}} &= -\log (2 \times 10^{-10}) = 9.69 \\ & \quad \mathbf{pI} \ (\text{isoelectric point}) &= \frac{2.34 + 9.69}{2} = 6.015 \\ & \quad \mathbf{pH} &= 10 > \mathbf{pI} \end{aligned}$$

At pH 10 (i.e. point 4) both the groups will be in the basic form i.e.

17. [2]

$$(i) \rightarrow (r, s); (ii) \rightarrow (r, s); (iii) \rightarrow (q, s); (iv) \rightarrow (p, q)$$

Glucose is an aldehyde while fructose is a ketone, although both have the same molecular formula. Thus, these are related a functional isomers.

LDBAVE transformation involves interconversion of glucose into fructose or mannose or vice-versa.

Mannose is an anomer of glucose, so it is also an aldehyde. Thus, it is also functional isomer of fructose. α and β (cyclic) forms of glucose are related as diastereomers (i.e., non-superimposable non-mirror images).

18. [1]

$$(i) \rightarrow (p, q, r, s); (ii) \rightarrow (p, q, r); (iii) \rightarrow (t);$$

 $(iv) \rightarrow (p, r)$

All except (iii) because of the presence of free hemiacetal group form osazone and reduce Tollens' reagent.

- (iii) is a non-reducing sugar.
- (i) is a-D-glucopyranose.

And in case of (i) and (ii), molecular mass increases by 120 when treated with acetic anhydride.

19. [2]

$$(i) \rightarrow (s); (ii) \rightarrow (p); (iii) \rightarrow (q); (iv) \rightarrow (r)$$

Beriberi is a nervous disease caused by the deficiency of vitamin B.

Pernicious anaemia is the result of deficiency of vitamin B_{12} .

Deficiency of vitamin H leads to dermatitis, hair loss, etc.

Vitamin K is responsible for blood coagulation.

20. [2]

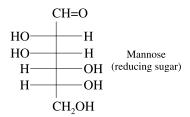
Theory based

21. [1]

 α -D glucose + β -D fructose \rightarrow sucrose

 α -D glucose + α -D galactose \rightarrow lactose

 $n\alpha$ -D glucose \rightarrow Amylose (linear polymer)



22. [1]

Theory based

23. [3]

Only the pairs of (allose, altrose), (glucose, mannose), and (galactose, talose) contain C-2 epimers. (refer key concept)

24. [5]

Among the given only glucose, maltose, fructose, lactose galactose undergo mutarotation.

25. [2]

 $\overset{\scriptscriptstyle{\oplus}}{\mathrm{NH}_{3}}$ and COOH have acidic group.

EXERCISE # 4

1. [2]

RNA, ribonucleic acid.

Sugar present in RNA is D (-) ribose. It consists of cytosine and uracil as pyrimidine and guanine and adenine as purine bases.

2. [3]

For the formation of zwitter ion, basic part and acidic part both should be present in a molecule.

3. [3]

Partial hydrolysis of cellulose gives the disaccharide cellobiose ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$). Cellobiose resembles maltose (which on acid catalysed hydrolysis yields two molar equivalents of D-glucose) in every respect except one: the configuration of its glycosidic linkage.

4. [3]

Hydrogen bonding is involved as a molecular force in the DNA molecule.

Watson and Crick observed the purine–pyrimidine type of hydrogen bonding (instead of purine–purine and pyrimidine–pyrimidine type).

5. [1]

Uracil is present in RNA but not in DNA.

6. [2

Insulin is a hormone, built up of two polypeptide chains.

7. [4]

Normal optimum temperature of enzymes is between 25°C to 40°C. Hence, (1) is false. Enzymes are normally homogeneous catalysts that can be poisoned. Thus, (2) and (3) are also false. Enzymes have well defined active sites and their actions are specific in nature.

Enzymes have well defined active sites and their actions are specific in nature.

8. [2]

Synthesis of RNA/DNA from phosphoric acid, ribose and cytosine is given below. Thus, ester linkage formation and heterocyclic attachment place at C_5' and C_1' of sugar molecule.

9. [3]

In DNA, cytosine and thymine are pyrimidine bases.

10. [4]

Anomers of glucose are cyclic diastereomers (epimers) differing in configuration of the hydroxyl group at C-1, existing in two forms α and β , respectively.

11. [1]

Primary structure involves sequence of α -amino acids in a polypeptide chain.

Secondary structure involves α -helical and β -pleated sheet like structures.

12. [3]

 α -D(+) glucose and β -D(+) glucose are anomers of glucose differing the configuration of hydroxyl group at C-1.

13. [3]

Carbohydrates are optically active polyhydroxy aldehyde or polyhydroxy ketones.

—C=O, —OH are the functional groups of typical carbohydrate.

14. [1]

Biuret test is characteristically given by the compound having (amide)

15. [4]

A spontaneous change in the specific rotation of a solution of an optically active compound is called mutarotation.

Hemiacetal forms of α -and β -D-glucose are stable in solid state but in aqueous solution, there is opening of the cyclic structure which gives solution of constant specific rotation.

16. [2]

In RNA molecule, sugar moiety is β -D-ribose in which —OH group is present at 2^{nd} carbon. Whereas in DNA, it is β -D-2-deoxyribose in which —OH group is absent at 2^{nd} carbon.

17. [3]

Glycine $\overset{NH_2}{\overset{COOH}{\leftarrow}}$ is $\alpha\text{-amino}$ acetic acid with no

chiral carbon, thus optically inactive.

18. [2]

Molisch's test is used for the detection of carbohydrates. Add two drops of alcoholic solution of α -naphthol to the carbohydrate solution under study. Add conc. H_2SO_4 slowly by the side of the test tube. A violet ring is formed at the junction of the two liquids, if carbohydrate is present.

19. [1]

 $6\text{CO}_2 + 12\text{NaDPH} + 18\text{ATP} \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 12\text{NADP} + 18\text{ADP}$

20. [1]

DNA contains four nitrogenous bases: adenine, guanine, cytosine, and thymine. Quinoline is an alkaloid, hence, it is not present in DNA.

21. [1]

-OH group present at annomeric carbon so it is reducing suger.

22. [2]

 α and β cyclic hemiacetals of D-glucose having difference in configuration at C-1 only are called anomers.

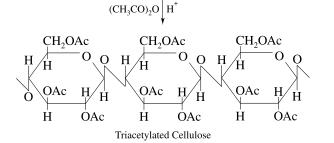
23. [3]

Statement I is correct: Presence of —CHO group in glucose is tested by Fehling's solution test where a reddish-brown precipitate of Cu₂O is formed.

Hence, Statement II is incorrect.

24. [1]

Cellulose is biopolymer of β-D-glucopyranose as



25. [2,3]

X is acetal, has no free hemiacetal, hence a non-reducing sugar while Y has a free hemiacetal group, it is reducing sugar, Also, glucosidic linkage of X is α while that of Y is β -linkage.

26. [1]

The six-membered cyclic ether is known as pyranose while the five-membered cyclic ether is known as furanose. Hence, ring (1) is a pyranose and it has ether linkage at α -position that is known as α -glycosidic linkage in carbohydrate chemistry.

27. [2]

—COO and —NH₂ are basic groups in lysine.

28. [2]

Here, the —OH of hemiacetal group is equatorial therefore, it is a β -pyranose of an aldohexose.

29. [6]

A decapeptide has nine peptide (amide) linkages. Therefore, on hydrolysis, it will absorb nine water molecules. Hence total mass of hydrolysis product

$$= 796 + 18 \times 9$$

= 958

Mass of glycine in hydrolysis product

$$= \frac{958 \times 47}{100} = 450$$

Number of glycine molecule in one molecule of decapeptide

$$=\frac{450}{75}=6$$

30. [8]

The D-form of given sugar is

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} CHO \\ & & & & & \\ CH_2 \\ & & & & & \\ CHOH \\ & & & & \\ CHOH \\ & & & \\ CH_2OH \\ & & & \\ CH_2OH \\ & & & \\ CH_2OH \\ & & & \\ OH \\ & \\ O$$

Configuration at the three chiral carbons (starred) can be changed maintaining D-configuration.

Hence, the total number of stereoisomers of D-pyranose = $2^3 = 8$

31. [4]

The amino acid remains completely in zwitter ionic form at its isoelectric point. Amino acids with additional acidic group have their isoelectric pH less than 7.0 and increasing pH above isoelectric point makes them anionic. On the other hand, amino acids with additional basic group have their isoelectric pH greater than 7.0 and decreasing pH below isoelectric point (by adding acid solution) makes them cationic. The given peptide with following R_1 and R_2 are basic will remain protonated (cationic) at pH = 7.0.

Peptide	R ₁	R_2
IV	CH ₂ CONH ₂	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂
VI	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂
VIII	CH₂OH	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂
IX	(CH ₂) ₄ NH ₂	CH₃

Thus, 4 is the correct integer

32. [4]

A peptide linkage is hydrolysed to two free amino acids.

C*f is chiral carbon. Tetrapeptide has four amino acids joined by three peptide linkages.

—COOH group is on alanine part, thus it is at fixed C-terminal position in each combination.

Glycine is optically inactive thus, it cannot be on the N-terminal side.

Thus, possible combinations are

Phe-Gly-Val-Ala Phe-Val-Gly-Ala Val-Gly-Phe-Ala Val-Phe-Gly-Ala

Thus, in all four combinations are possible

33. [4]

Chemical reaction and product formed after hydrolysis of given peptide can be represented as

34. [2, 3]

If there is inversion of specific rotation from (+) to (-), then invert sugar is formed

There is formation of invert sugar, thus, correct.

- (3) Specific rotation of invert sugar is -20° per mole. Thus, correct.
- (4) Br₂ water is a weak oxidising agent. It oxidises –CHO to –COOH.
 –CH₂OH group is not affected.

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} \textbf{COOH} & \textbf{COOH} & \textbf{COOH} \\ (\textbf{CHOH})_4 & & \textbf{Br}_2 \text{ water} & (\textbf{CHOH})_4 \\ (\textbf{COOH} & \textbf{CH}_3 \textbf{OH} & \textbf{CH}_2 \textbf{OH} \\ \textbf{Saccharic acid} & & \textbf{Gluconic acid} \\ (\textbf{one of the products}) \end{array}$$

HNO₃ (a strong oxidising agent) oxidises invert sugar to saccharic acid. Thus, incorrect.

Polymers

INTRODUCTION

- → A polymer is a compound of high molecular mass formed by the combination of large number of small molecules and the process is called polymerisation.
- → The small molecules which constitute the repeating units in a polymer are called monomer units.
- \star These large molecules have relative molecular masses in the range 10^4 – 10^6 .

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{Example} & \text{nCH}_2\text{=CH}_2 \longrightarrow \left[\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{--}\right]_n \\ & \text{ethee} & \text{polythene} \end{array}$

CLASSIFICATION OF POLYMERS

Polymers are classified on the following bases:

- 1. Classification based on type of monomers unit:
 - (i) Homopolymer: The polymer formed from one kind of monomer is called homopolymer.

Example: Polyethylene

(ii) Copolymer or mixed polymer: Polymer formed from more than one kind of monomer unit is called copolymer.

Example: Buna-S

- 2. Classification based upon origin or source:
 - (i) Natural polymers: Polymers found in nature mostly in animal and plants sources, are called natural polymers **Example:** Starch, cellulose, protein, Nucleic acids, natural rubber, etc.
 - (ii) Synthetic polymers: These are man-made polymers synthesised in the laboratory from low molecular weight compounds.

Example: Nylon, Dacron, Bakelite, synthetic rubber, polystyrene, etc.

(iii) Semi-synthetic polymers: These are mostly derived from naturally occurring polymers by carrying out chemical modifications. For example,

Cellulose + $(CH_3CO)_2O \xrightarrow{H_2SO_4}$ Cellulose diacetate Acetic anhydride

Cellulose diacetate is used in making threads, films, glasses, etc.

- 3. Classification based on structure: These are of three types based on structure
 - (i) Linear polymers: These are the polymers in which monomer units are linked together to form long straight chains. The polymeric chains are stacked over one another to give a well packed structure.

These polymers have high densities, high tensile strength and high melting points.

Example: Polythene, Nylon and polyesters

(ii) Branched chain polymers: These are the polymers in which monomeric units are linked to constitute long chains (called main chain). There are side chains of different lengths which constitute branches. Branched chain polymers are irregularly packed. These polymers have lower tensile strength and lower melting points as compared to linear polymers.

Example: Amylopectin (component of starch)

(iii) Cross linked polymers: These are the polymers in which monomeric units are linked together to constitute a three-dimensional network.

Cross linked polymers are hard, rigid and brittle because of their network structure.

Example: Bakelite

- 4. Classification based on synthesis: These are of two types based on synthesis
 - (i) Addition polymerisation: This involves the self-addition of several unsaturated molecules of one or two monomers without loss of any small molecule to form a single giant molecule. The polymer formed is known as addition polymer.

Example: Polythene

(ii) Condensation polymerisation: In this the monomer (same or different) units link with each other by the elimination of a small molecule (e.g., water, methyl alcohol) as a by-product. The polymer formed is known as condensation polymer.

Example: Nylon, terylene, etc.

Since the condensation polymerisation proceeds by a stepwise intermolecular condensation, it is also known as step polymerisation and the polymer formed is known as step growth polymer.

Differences between Addition and Condensation polymers

S. N.	Addition polymers	Condensation polymers
1.	Formed by addition reaction	Formed by condensation process with elimination of small molecules, like H ₂ O
2.	Molecular mass is a whole number multiple of the monomer.	Molecular mass is not whole number multiple of the monomer units.
3.	Generally involve one monomer unit.	Generally involve more than one monomer unit.
4.	Monomers are unsaturated molecules.	Monomer units must have two active functional groups.
5.	They are generally chain growth polymers.	They are generally step growth polymers.

5. Classification based on intermolecular forces:

(i) Elastomers: There are the polymers having elastic character. The polymer chains in such type of polymers are held together by weakest intermolecular forces.

These forces permit the polymer to be the stretched by stress, but the polymer regains its former shape when the stress is relieved. The elasticity of such polymers can be further modified by introducing few cross links between the chains.

Example: Natural rubber

(ii) Fibres: These are the polymers that have quite strong interparticle forces, such as H-bonds.

They have high tensile strength and high modulus.

They are thread-like polymers and can be woven into fabrics.

Example: Nylon, Dacron etc.

(iii) **Thermoplastics:** These are the polymers which can be easily moulded into desired shapes by heating and subsequent cooling to room temperature.

The intermolecular forces in thermoplastic polymers are intermediate to those of elastomers and fibres.

Thermoplastic polymers soften on heating and become fluids, but on cooling they become hard.

Example: polyethene, polystyrene

Plasticisers: such plastics can be easily softened by the addition of some organic compounds which are known as plasticisers.

The plasticising effect is due to the solubilisation action and an accompanying reduction in intermolecular forces which permits free movement of molecules relative to each other.

Some **important** plasticisers are:

- (i) Tricresyl phosphate
- (ii) Dimethyl phthalate
- (iii) Triphenyl phosphate
- (iv) Camphor
- (iv) Thermosetting polymers: These are the polymers which become hard and infusible on heating. Heating results in excessive cross linking between the chains forming three dimensional network of bonds.

Example: Bakelite, Melamine

Some Common Addition Polymers

Monomer	Polymer	Uses
H C=C H Ethylene	Polythene(CH ₂ CH ₂)n	Bags, toys, etc.
H C=C H H Cropylene	Polypropylene	Beakers, mill cartons, etc.
H C=C H H Cinyl chloride	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) —(CH ₂ —CH)n CI	Rain coats, pipes, tiles, etc.
H H C=C Cl Acrylonitrile	Poly acrylo nitrile, (PAN) Orlon/Acrilan	Carpets, etc.
H C=C CH ₃ H C-OCH ₃ O Methyl metharcrylate	Plexiglass or poly (methyl smethacrylate), PMMA CH ₃	Transparent objects, lenses, etc.
F F C=C F Tetrafluoro ethylene	Teflon or Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) ——CF ₂ —CF ₂]n	Chemical equipment, Non-stick cookware

Natural Rubber

Natural rubber is a linear polymer of 2-methyl-1, 3-butadiene (isoprene). It is also called as cis-1, 4-polyisoprene.

Gutta-percha:

It is a naturally occurring isomer of rubber in which all the double bonds are *trans*. Like rubber, gutta percha is exuded by certain trees. It is harder and more brittle than rubber.

Trans-polyisprene (gutta-percha)

Synthetic Rubber

(i) **Buna-S:** It is copolymer of 1, 3-butadiene and styrene. It is obtained by the polymerisation of butadiene and styrene in the ratio of 3:1 in the presence of sodium.

nCH₂=CH-CH=CH₂ + n
$$\xrightarrow{\text{Heat, Na}}$$
 (-CH₂-CH=CH-CH₂-CH-CH₂-)_n 1, 3-butadiene Styrene $(3:1)$

Uses: Buna-S is also vulcanised and used in making tyres for the vehicles. It is also used as rubber soles and in making water proof shoes.

(ii) Buna-N: It is obtained by the copolymerisation of 1, 3-butadiene and acrylonitrile in the presence of a peroxide catalyst.

$$\begin{tabular}{c} CN \\ nCH_2=CH-CH=CH_2+nCH_2=CH \\ \hline 1, 3-Butadiene \\ Acrylonitrite \\ \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{c} CN \\ \hline Copolymerzation \\ \hline CH_2-CH=CH-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2\\ \hline Buna-N \\ \end{tabular}$$

It is used in making oil seals, tank lining, etc.

(iii) Neoprene: Neoprene or polychloroprene is formed by the free radical polymerisation of chloroprene.

nCH₂=C-CH=CH₂
$$\xrightarrow{K_2S_2O_8}$$
 (CH₂-C=CH-CH₂)_n
Cl
Chloropene Neoprene

(iv) Thiokol: It is a synthetic rubber made by the polymerisation of ethylene dichloride and sodium polysulphide.

$$-CH_2$$
 CH_2 n

The presence of sulphur atoms in the polymeric chain make it inert or less reactive.

It is used in making hoses, engine gasket. The mixture of thiokol with oxidising agent is used as rocket fuel.

Vulcanisation of Rubber

In vulcanisation rubber is heated (3 hours) with sulphur (3–10%) at a temperature of 125–140°C. Rubber hydrocarbon combines with the sulphur atoms to form the sulphur bridges. The resulting product is tough, non-elastic and resistant to heat. It becomes non-abrasive and not affected by chemicals.

- (i) Rubber made with 1–3% sulphur is soft and stretchy and is used to make rubber bands.
- (ii) Rubber made with 3–10% sulphur is more rigid and is used to manufacture tyres for automobiles, etc.

Condensation Polymers:

- A polymer formed by the condensation of two or more than two monomers with the elimination of simple molecule like -H₂O, NH₃, etc.
- In this type, each monomer generally contains two functional groups.

Example: Nylon 6, 6; Terylene; Bakelite.

Natural rubber

(i) Terylene (Dacron):

$$nHO-CH_2-CH_2-OH+nHO-C-C-O-H-nH_2O-(-O-CH_2-CH_2-O-C-C-O-T$$

(ii) Glyptal or (alkydresin): The most simple glyptal (polyethylene phthalate) formed from the polycondensation of glycol and phthalic acid.

$$n[HO-CH_2-CH_2OH] + n \xrightarrow{\Delta} -O-(CH_2)_2-C + n H_2O$$

Uses: It is used in the manufacture of paints and lacquers.

(II) Polyamides: Such polymers have amide linkage (-CONH-) in the chain.

Example:

(i) Nylon 66

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & H & H & O \\ | & | & | & | & | & O \\ nH_2N-(CH_2)_6-NH_2+nHO-C-(CH_2)_4-C-OH \xrightarrow{Heat} [-N-(CH_2)_6-N-C-(CH_2)]_4-C-]n+nH_2O \\ \text{(Hexa methylene diamine)} & Adipic acid & O \\ & & & O \\ & & & & (nylon 66) \end{array}$$

Uses: Nylon 66 has high tensile strength so it is used in the manufacture of carpet, textile fibres and bristles for brushes. It is used in making elastic hosiery.

(ii) Nylon-6

Nylon 6 is used for the manufacture of tyre cords, fabrics and ropes.

(III) Formaldehyde resins

(i) Phenol-formaldehyde resins (Bakelite)

Because Bakelite is hard and is a good electrical insulator, it is extensively used on making electrical switches, fuse holders, etc.

(ii) Melamine–formaldehyde resin: Melamine–formaldehyde resin is formed by the co-polymerisation of melamine and formaldehyde.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{N} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{Medlamine} \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{intermediate} \\ \end{array} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{polymerization} \\ \end{array}$$

(IV) Biodegradable polymers: These are polymers that can be broken into small segments by enzyme-catalysed reaction. The required enzymes are produced by microorganism.

It is a known fact that the carbon-carbon bonds of chain growth polymers are inert to enzyme-catalysed reaction, and hence they are non-biodegradable.

(i) PHBV (poly-hydroxybutyrate-co-b-hydroxy valerate). It is a co-polymer of 3-hydroxy butyric acid and 3-hydroxy pentanoic acid.

(ii) Poly glycolic acid (PGA) and poly lactic acid (PLA): These are also biodegradable polymers and are used for post-operative stiches. These are bioabsorbable structures.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} & & & \text{CH}_3\text{O} \\ & & & | & | \\ - & & | & | \\ - & \text{OH}_2\text{C-CH(OH)-C} \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} - & \text{CH}_3\text{O} \\ | & | & | \\ - & \text{CH-C} \end{array} \\ & \text{Poly glycolic acid} & \text{Poly lactic acid} \end{array}$$

(iii) Nylon-2, 6. It is an alternating polyamide copolymer of glycine (H_2N-CH_2-COOH) and amino caproic acid $(H_2N-(CH_2)_5COOH)$ and is biodegradable.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O & O \\ \parallel & \parallel & \\ nH_2NCH_2C-OH + nH_2N(CH_2)_5C-OH \xrightarrow{heat} & -NHCH_2C-NH(CH_2)_5C \\ \hline Glycine & \epsilon\text{-}Aminocaporic acid} & Nylon 2-nylon 6 \\ \end{array} + (2n-1)H_2O$$

SOLVED EXAMPLE

- **1.** Which one is used as a heterogeneous catalyst in polymerisation of ethylene into polyethene?
 - (1) Walker catalyst
 - (2) Ziegler-Natta catalyst
 - (3) Wilkinson's catalyst
 - (4) Ruthenium catalyst
- Sol. [2]

7.8

In the polymerisation of ethylene into polyethylene Zeigler–Natta catalyst (triethyl aluminium + titanium tetrachloride) is used as the heterogeneous catalyst.

- **2.** Which of the following is an example of natural polymer?
 - (1) Polyester
- (2) Glyptal
- (3) Starch
- (4) Nylon-6

Sol. [3]

Starch is natural polymer of D-glucose.

- **3.** Which of the following is a synthetic rubber?
 - (1) Buna-N
- (2) Buna-S
- (3) Neoprene
- (4) All of these

Sol. [4]

Buna-N, Buna-S and neoprene are synthetic rubber. {refer theory}

- **4.** Which of the following is correct about thermosetting polymers?
 - (1) Thermosetting polymers are cross-linked polymers.
 - (2) They do not melt (or soften) on heating.
 - (3) Cross-linking is usually developed at the time of moulding where they harden irreversibly.
 - (4) All of the above

Sol. [4]

Ex: of thermosetts is bakelite

- 5. Di-n-butyl phthalate is
 - (1) Plasticiser
 - (2) Thermoplastic
 - (3) Polymer
 - (4) Thermosetting plastic

Sol. [1]

Di-n-butylphthalate is plasticiser added to PVC to make it soft.

- **6.** Natural rubber is
 - (1) Trans polyisoprene
 - (2) Cis polyisoprene
 - (3) Cis and trans isoprene
 - (4) Neoprene

Sol. [2]

Natural rubber is a homopolymer of cis-isoprene.

7. The structural formula of the monomer of poly (methylmethacrylate) (PMMA) is

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \text{(1) } \text{CH}_2\text{=CHCOOCH}_3 \end{array} \quad \text{(2) } \text{CH}_2\text{=C}\text{--COOCH}_3 \\ \end{array}$$

(3)
$$CH_3COOCH = CH_2$$
 (4) $CH_3COOC=CH_2$ CH_3

Sol. [2]

Formula of option 2 is of methyl methacrylate, it is a monomer of PMMA, or Plexiglas.

- **8.** Which one of the following compounds is polyester?
 - (1) Bakelite
- (2) Nylon 6, 6
- (3) Terylene
- (4) Rubber

Sol. [3]

Terylene is a polyester fibre made up of by the polymerisation of ethylene glycol and terephthalic acid. (refer key concept)

- **9.** Nylon is classified as a condensation polymer because
 - (1) in its preparation a solid is formed from liquid monomers
 - (2) its structure contains the peptide linkage, –CONH–
 - (3) it can be prepared from aqueous solutions of its monomers
 - (4) a small molecule is eliminated in its formation from its monomers

Sol. [4]

Nylon is a condensation polymer because in the reaction of adipic acid with hexamethylene diamine, small molecule H₂O is eliminated in its formation.

- 10. A polyurethane is the product of
 - (1) toluene-2,6-diisocyanate and ethylene glycol in presence of a blowing agent
 - (2) ∈-caprolactum and ethylene glycol
 - (3) terephthalic acid and ethylene glycol
 - (4) an isocyanate and an alcohol
- Sol. Polyurethanes are obtained by the reaction of a diisocyanate with a diol,

O=C=N N=C=O
$$+nHO$$
 $+nHO$ $+n$

Lycra, a polyurethane

EXERCISE 1

- 1. Which of the following is not a natural polymer?
 - (1) Natural rubber
 - (2) Cellulose
 - (3) Polymethyl methacrylate
 - (4) Proteins
- 2. The process of vulcanisation makes rubber
 - (1) soluble in water
- (2) elastic
- (3) hard
- (4) soft
- 3. Plexiglasis
 - (1) PAN
 - (2) Poly (ethyl acrylate)
 - (3) Poly (methyl methacrylate)
 - (4) None of the above
- **4.** Buna –N synthetic rubber is a copolymer of:
 - (1) $H_2C = CH CN$ and $H_2C = CH CH = CH_2$

(2)
$$H_2C = CH - CN$$
 and $H_2C = CH - C = CH$
 CH_3

(3)
$$H_2C = CH - C = CH_2$$
 and $C_5H_6 - CH = CH_2$

(4)
$$H_2C = CH - CH = CH_2$$
 and $C_5H_6 - CH = CH_2$

- 5. A polymer which is used for making electrical switches is obtained from phenol by reacting with:
 - (1) HCHO
- (2) $(CH_2OH)_2$
- (3) CH₃CHO
- (4) CH₃COCH₃
- **6.** Trans-form of polyisoprene is
 - (1) Gutta-percha
- (2) Hydrochloride rubber
- (3) Buna-N
- (4) Synthetic rubber
- 8. The polymer containing strong intermolecular forces is:
 - (1) Starch
- (2) Natural rubber
- (3) Teflon
- (4) Nylon 6, 6
- 9. Which of the following is an example of condensation polymer?
 - (1) Teflon
- (2) Orlon
- (3) Nylon-66
- (4) Neoprene
- 10. Which of the following polymers would have the highest resistance to combustion?

$$(1) \quad - \left(CF_2 - CF_2 \right)_n$$

$$(2) \quad \begin{array}{c} -\left(CF_2 - CF_2\right) \\ -\left(CI\right) & CI \end{array}$$

$$(3) \quad - \left(CF_2 - CF_2 \right)_{r}$$

(1)
$$-(CF_2-CF_2)_n$$
 (2) $-(CF_2-CF_2)_n$ C1 C1

(3) $-(CF_2-CF_2)_n$ (4) $-(CF_2-CF_2)_n$ OCOCH₃

- 11. High density polyethylene (HDPE) can be prepared from ethylene by
 - (1) Ziegler-Natta process
 - (2) Heating with peroxides
 - (3) Condensing is sealed tubes
 - (4) Condensing with styrenes
- 12. Which one of the following sets forms a biodegradable polymer?

O O
$$||$$
 (1) H_2N –(CH_2) $_6$ – NH_2 and HO – C –(CH_2) $_4$ – C – OH

$$(4) \qquad \begin{matrix} OH & & & \\ & & O & & \\ & & & || \\ & & and & H-C-H \end{matrix}$$

- 13. Which one of the following is not a condensation polymer?
 - (1) Nylon 2,6
- (2) PHBV
- (3) Nylon-6
- (4) Acrilan
- **14.** Terylene (Dacron) is the polyester of:
 - (1) Hexamethylenediamine and adipic acid
 - (2) Vinyl chloride and formaldehyde
 - (3) Melamine and formaldehyde
 - (4) Ethylene glycol and terephthalic acid
- **15.** The basic unit of neoprene is:
 - (1) chloroprene
- (2) isoprene
- (3) styrene
- (4) butadiene
- **16.** Which of the following is a natural polymer?
 - (1) Bakelite
- (2) Cellulose
- (3) PVC
- (4) Neoprene
- 17. The chemical name of melamine is:
 - (1) 2,4-Diamino-1,3,5-triazine
 - (2) 2-Amino-1,3,5-triazine
 - (3) 2,4,6-Triamino-1,3,5-triazine
 - (4) 1,3,5-Triamino-2,4,6-triazine

- **18.** Which of the following is not correctly matched?
 - (1) Nylon-6,6:

(2) Neoprene:
$$\begin{array}{c|c} \hline -CH_2 - C = CH - CH_2 \\ \hline CI \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(3) Terylene:
$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ OCH_2\text{--}CH_2\text{--}C\text{--}O \end{array}$$

19. Acrilan is a hard material and has high melting point. Which of the following represents its structure?

$$(1) \begin{array}{c} -CH_2 - CH_1 \\ -CN_1 \end{array}$$

$$(2) \begin{array}{c} CH_2 \\ -CH_2 \\ -CH_1 \\ -COOCH_3 \\$$

(3)
$$\begin{bmatrix}
-CH_2 - CH \\
| CI \\
| n
\end{bmatrix}$$

$$(4) \begin{array}{c} -CH_2 - CH \\ COOC_2H_5 \\ n \end{array}$$

- **20.** Which of the following polymers can be used for lubrication and as an insulator?
 - (1) SBR
- (2) PAN
- (3) PTFE
- (4) PVC

EXERCISE 2

- **1.** Which of the following sets contains only thermoplastics?
 - (1) Glyptal, Melmac, PAN
 - (2) Polythene, Bakelite, Nylon-6
 - (3) PVC, PMMA, Polystyrene
 - (4) Polypropylene, Urea-formaldehyde, Teflon
- **2.** Which of the following sets forms the biodegradable polymer?
 - (1) $H_2C = CH CN$ and $H_2C = CH CH = CH_2$
 - (2) HO-CH₂-CH₂OH and HOOC—COOH
 - (3) H₂N—CH₂-COOH and H₂N-(CH₂)₅—COOH

(4)
$$H_2C$$
= CH - CH = CH_2 and CH = CH

- **3.** Among cellulose, poly (vinyl chloride), nylon, and natural rubber, the polymer in which the intermolecular force of attraction is the weakest is
 - (1) nylon
- (2) poly (vinyl chloride)
- (3) cellulose
- (4) natural rubber
- **4.** Ebonite is
 - (1) polypropene
 - (2) natural rubber

- (3) synthetic rubber
- (4) highly vulcanised rubber
- **5.** Which of the following polymers cannot be made by free radical addition polymerisation mechanism?
 - (1) PE
- (2) HDPE
- (3) LDPE
- (4) Teflon
- **6.** Formation of polyethylene from calcium carbide takes place as follows:

$$CaC_2 + 2H_2O \longrightarrow Ca(OH)_2 + C_2H_2$$

$$C_2H_2 + H_2 \longrightarrow C_2H_4$$

$$nC_2H_4 \longrightarrow (-CH_2-CH_2-)_n$$

The amount of polyethylene obtained from 64.1 kg of CaC_2 is

- (1) 7 kg
- (2) 14 kg
- (3) 21 kg
- (4) 28 kg
- 7. Which of the following rubber is not a polydiene?
 - (1) Polyisoprene
- (2) Polychloroprene
- (3) Thiokol
- (4) Nitrile rubber
- 8. Wash and wear clothes are manufactured using
 - (1) nylon fibres
 - (2) cotton mixed with nylon
 - (3) terylene fibres
 - (4) wool fibres

9. The monomer of the polymer
$$CH_2$$
— CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_4 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3 CH_3

is

(1)
$$CH_2=CCH_3$$

- (2) CH_3 -CH=CH- CH_3
- (3) CH₃-CH=CH₂

(4)
$$CH_2 - C = C - CH_3$$

 $\begin{vmatrix} & & & \\$

- **10.** Which of the following sets contains only copolymers?
 - (1) SBR. Glyptal, Nylon-6,6
 - (2) Polythene, polyester, PVC
 - (3) Nylon-6, butyl rubber, Neoprene
 - (4) Melmac, Bakelite, Teflon
- **11.** Polymerisation of propene using Ziegler–Natta catalyst is advantageous over free-radical polymerisation because:
 - (1) it can lead to living polymers via anionic polymerisation
 - (2) it permits step-growth polymerisation resulting in a highly cross-linked polymer
 - (3) it gives highly branched polymer with a high degree of crystallinity
 - (4) it gives linear polymer molecules permitting stereochemical control

12. Given the polymers, A = Nylon 6-6; B = Buna-S; C = Polythene

Arrange these in decreasing order of their intermolecular forces.

- (1) A > C > B
- (2) B > C > A
- (3) A > B > C
- (4) C > B > A
- **13.** Which of the following monomers can undergo radical, cationic as well as anionic polymerisation with equal ease?
 - (1) CH₃–C=CH₂ | | CH₃
- $(2) C_6H_5-CH=CH_2$
- (3) CH₂=CH-CN
- (4) $CH_2=CH_2$
- 14. Gutta-percha is
 - (1) Trans-polyisoprene
 - (2) Non-elastic and softens to a plastic-like material on heating
 - (3) Used in underwater cables and golf balls
 - (4) All of the above
- 15. What is true regarding vulcanisation of rubber?
 - (1) Rubber molecules are joined through S–S linkage at the ends.
 - (2) Rubber molecules are linked through S–S linkage at the various parts of polymer backbone.
 - (3) Vulcanisation makes rubber perfectly crystalline.
 - (4) Vulcanisation converts rubber into a thermosetting polymer.

EXERCISE 3

One and More Than One Option Correct Type Question

- **1.** Which of the following is/are thermosetting polymers?
 - (1) Bakelite
- (2) Polystyrene
- (3) PVC
- (4) Melmac
- **2.** Which of the following is/are biodegradable polymers?
 - (1) Nylon-66
- (2) PHBV
- (3) Polychloroperene
- (4) Nylon-2-nyon-6
- 3. Polyacetylene is a conducting polymer and
 - (1) is prepared by the polymerization of acetylene using a Ziegler-Natta catalyst
 - (2) the conjugated double bond in polyacetylene causes it to conduct electricity

- (3) is used for the manufacture of electrodes for measuring pH
- (4) is not a synthetic metal
- **4.** Which monomer would polymerise in isotactic, syndiotactic, and atactic forms?
 - (1) $CH_2=CCl_2$
- (2) CH₃—CH=CH₂
- (3) Ph—CH=CH₂
- (4) $CH_2=CH_2$
- 5. Which of the following can be used as plasticisers?
 - (1) Sodium hexametaphosphate
 - (2) Di-n-butylphthalate
 - (3) Tricresyl phosphate
 - (4) Diethyl phthalate
- **6.** Thermoplastic polymer are those

- (1) That have ordered crystalline regions and amorphous noncrystalline regions both.
- (2) That are hard at room temperature but on heating they become soft enough to be moulded
- (3) That are used in combs, toys, light switch plates and telephone casting.
- (4) None of these
- 7. Which is/are true regarding rayon?
 - (1) It is pure regenerated cellulose.
 - (2) It is obtained by dissolving wood pulp in alkaline CS_2 .
 - (3) It is obtained by passing Na salt of cellulose xanthate through spinneret into aqueous NaH-NO₃ solution.
 - (4) It is extracted as fibres of cellulose.
- **8.** Which of the following statements is/are true?
 - (1) Natural rubber is a 1,4-polymer of isoprene.
 - (2) In vulcanization, the formation of sulphur bridges between different chains makes rubber harder and stronger.
 - (3) Natural rubber has the trans-configuration at every double bond.
 - (4) Buna-S is a copolymer of butadiene and styrene.

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- 9. Statement I: Cellulose is not digested by human beings.

Statement II: Cellulose is a polymer of α -D glucose.

10. Statement I: Cellulose acetate is a semi-synthetic polymer.

Statement II: Chemical name of cellulose acetate polymer is rayon.

11. Statement I: Buta-1, 3-diene is the monomer of gutta-percha.

Statement II: Gutta-percha is formed through anionic addition polymerisation.

12. Statement I: Plexiglas is the commercial name of PMMA.

Statement II: It is used in making contact lens because it has an excellent light.

13. Statement I: PUF (polyurethane foam) is spongy. Statement II: During the preparation of PUF, CO₂ is evolved, which forms bubbles that are trapped within the bulk of polymer. As it solidifies, it gives spongy product.

Comprehension Type Question

Passage based questions (Q. 14–16):

Br
$$\xrightarrow{\text{KCN}}$$
 $\xrightarrow{\text{LAH}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{2 COCl}_2}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{n D}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{F}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{Aq. NaOH}}$ $\xrightarrow{\text{n E}}$

- 14. Compound D is
 - (1) $O=C=N(CH_2)_6 N=C=O$
 - (2) $\bar{C} \equiv N (CH_2)_6 N = \bar{C}$
 - (3) $O=C=N(CH_2)_4N=C=O$
 - (4) $\bar{C} \equiv N^{+} (CH_2)_4 N \equiv C = O$
- **15.** The polymer F is
 - (1) Polyurethane
- (2) Vinyon
- (3) Perlon-L
- (4) Nylon-6
- **16.** Which of the following groups does polymer F contain?
 - (1) Polyamide
- (2) Polyene
- (3) Polycarbamate ester (4) Polyester

Column Matching Type Question

17. Match list I and II and select the correct answer using the codes given below the lists:

3

	List	t-I			List-II
(A)	Nyl	on		(1)	Polyester
(B)	Tery	ylene		(2)	Polytetra fluoroethylene
(C)	Tefl	on		(3)	Synthetic rubber
(D)	Nec	prene		(4)	Polyamide
(1)	A	В	\mathbf{C}	D	
	2	3	1	4	
(2)	A	В	\mathbf{C}	D	
	2	3	4	1	
(3)	A	В	\mathbf{C}	D	
	4	1	3	2	
(4)	A	В	\mathbf{C}	D	

18. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	Nylon-6 6	p.	Condensation polymerisation
ii.	Styrene	q.	Addition polymerisation
iii.	Nylon-6	r.	Homopolymer
iv.	Teflon	s.	Copolymer

Codes

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	p, s	q, r	p, r	q, r
(2)	q, r	p, q	r	S
(3)	q, s	p, q	s, q	r, s
(4)	s, r	q	S	p

19. Match the column I with Column II and mark the correct option from the codes given below.

	Column I		Column II
i.	HDPE	p.	An ester
ii.	Polypropene	q.	Reduction in % s-character
iii.	PVC	r.	Free radical addition polymerisation
iv.	Dacron	s.	Homopolymer

Codes

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	q, s	q, r, s	q, s	p
(2)	p	q, r	q	S
(3)	q	r, s	q	p
(4)	p	q, r	q	р

Single Digit Integer Type Question

20. How many of the following are condensation copolymers?

Nylon-6, nylon-66, Dacron, glyptal, buna-S, ABS, neoprene, PHBV, perlon-U.

EXERCISE 4

1. Monomers are converted to polymer by

(AIEEE 2002)

- (1) hydrolysis of monomers
- (2) Condensation reaction between monomers
- (3) Protonation of monomers
- (4) None of the above
- 2. Nylon threads are made up of (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) Polyvinyl polymer
 - (2) Polyester polymer
 - (3) Polyamide polymer
 - (4) Polyethylene polymer
- 3. Which of the following is a polyamide?

(AIEEE 2005)

- (1) Bakelite
- (2) Terylene
- (3) Nylon-6 6
- (4) Teflon
- 4. Which of the following is fully fluorinated (AIEEE 2005) polymer?
 - (1) PVC
- (2) Thiokol
- (3) Teflon
- (4) Neoprene
- 5. Bakelite is obtained from phenol by reacting with (AIEEE 2008)
 - (1) $(CH_2OH)_2$
- (2) CH₃CHO
- (3) CH₃COCH₃
- (4) HCHO
- 6. Buna-N synthetic rubber is a copolymer of

(AIEEE 2009)

(1) $H_2C=CH$ — $\dot{C}=CH_2$ and $H_2C=CH$ — $CH=CH_2$

- (2) H₂CCH—CH=CH₂ and H₅C₆—CH=CH₂
- (3) H₂C=CH—CN and H₂C=CH—CH—CH=CH₂
- (4) $H_2C=CH$ —CN and H_2C — $C=CH_2$ CH₂
- 7. The polymer containing strong intermolecular forces, e.g. hydrogen bonding, is (AIEEE 2011)
 - (1) teflon
- (2) nylon-66
- (3) polystyrene
- (4) natural rubber
- 8. Thermosetting polymer, bakelite is formed by the (AIEEE 2011) reaction of phenol with
 - (1) CH₃CH₂CHO
- (2) CH₃CHO
- (3) HCHO
- (4) HCOOH
- 9. The species which can best serve as an initiator for the cationic polymerisation is (AIEEE 2012)
 - (1) LiAlH₄
- (2) HNO₃
- (3) AlCl₃
- (4) Bali
- 10. Which one is classified as a condensation polymer? (JEE Main 2014)
 - (1) Dacron
- (2) Neoprene
- (3) Teflon (4) Acrylonitrile
- 11. Which polymer is used in the manufacture of paints (JEE Main 2015) and lacquers?
 - (1) Bakelite
- (2) Glyptal
- (3) Polypropene
- (4) Polyvinyl chloride
- **12.** The formation of which of the following polymers involves hydrolysis reaction? (JEE Main 2017)

- (1) Nylon 6
- (2) Bakelite
- (3) Nylon 6, 6
- (4) Terylene
- **13.** Monomer A of a polymer on ozonolysis yields two moles of HCHO and one mole of CH₃COCHO.

(JEE-Adv. 2005, Subjective Type)

- (i) Deduce the structure of A.
- (ii) Draw the structures of all *cis*/forms of polymer of compound A.
- **14.** Match the chemical substances in column I with type of polymers/type of bond in Column II.

(JEE-Adv. 2007, Matching Type)

	Column I		Column II
i.	Cellulose	p.	Natural polymer
ii.	Nylon-6 6	q.	Synthetic polymer
iii.	Protein	r.	Amide linkage
iv.	Sucrose	s.	Glycoside linkage

Codes

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	S	p	q, s	q, r
(2)	p, s	q, r	p, r	S
(3)	S	p, s	q	r
(4)	p	а	S	r. s

15. Among cellulose, poly (vinyl chloride), nylon and natural rubber, the polymer in which the intermolecular force of attraction is weakest is

(2009, Only One Option Correct Type)

- (1) nylon
- (2) poly (vinyl chloride)
- (3) cellulose
- (4) natural rubber
- **16.** The correct functional group X and the reagent/ reaction conditions Y in the following scheme are

(2011, One or More than One Options Correct Type)

$$X \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} X \hspace{-0.1cm} \xrightarrow{\hspace{-0.1cm} (i) \ Y \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} O \hspace{-0.1cm} + \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} C \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.1cm} (CH_2)_4 \hspace{-0.1cm} - \hspace{-0.$$

- (1) $X = COOCH_3$, $Y = H_2/Ni/Heat$
- (2) $X = CONH_2$, $Y = H_2/Ni/Heat$
- (3) $X = CONH_2$, $Y = Br_2/NaOH$
- (4) X = CN, $Y = H_2/Ni/Heat$

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

- 1. (3) 2. (2) 3. (3) 4. (1) 5. (1) 6. (1) 7. (4) 8. (3) 9. (1) 10. (1)
- 11. (1) 12. (3) 13. (4) 14. (4) 15. (1)
- 16. (2) 17. (3) 18. (3) 19. (1) 20. (3)

EXERCISE # 2

- 1. (3) 2. (3) 3. (4) 4. (4) 5. (4) 6. (4) 7. (3) 8. (3) 9. (1) 10. (1)
- 11. (4) 12. (1) 13. (2) 14. (4) 15. (2)

EXERCISE # 3

16. (3)

17. (4)

1. (1,4) 2. (2,4) 3. (1,2,3) 4. (2,3) 5. (2,3) 6. (1,2,3) 7. (1,2,4) 8. (1,2,4) 9. (3) 10. (2) 11. (4) 12. (1) 13. (1) 14. (1) 15. (1)

18. (1)

19. (1)

20. (5)

- EXERCISE # 4
 - 1. (2) 2. (3) 3. (3) 4. (3) 5. (4)
 - 6. (3) 7. (2) 8. (3) 9. (3) 10. (1)
 - 11. (2) 12. (1) 13. (*) 14. (2) 15. (4)
 - 16. (1,2,3,4)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [3]

Poly (methyl methacrylate) synthesised in laboratory so that it is synthetic polymer.

ш

2. [2]

On vulcanisation, S introduces cross-links at the reactive sites of double bonds and makes the rubber stiffened, more elastic, and soluble in water solvents.

3. [3]

Plexiglas is addition polymer of poly (methyl methacrylate)

5. [1]

OH
$$\frac{\text{H-CH=O/H}^{\oplus}}{\text{(used for making electrical switches)}} \text{Bakelile}$$

6. [1]

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ | \\ nCH_2 = C - CH = CH_2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} H_3C \\ H_2C \end{bmatrix} C = C \begin{bmatrix} CH_2 - CH_2 \\ H \end{bmatrix} C = C \begin{bmatrix} H \\ CH_2 - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Teans-polyisoprene or gutta-percha (soften on heating)

8. [4]

Fibres have quite strong interparticle forces such as H-bonds.

Nylon 6, 6 is an example of fibres.

9. [3]

In formation of nylon-66 loss of water molecule takes place so that it is condensation polymer.

10. [1]

Teflon has the highest resistance to combustion

11. [1]

High density polyethylene (HDPE) can be prepared from ethylene by Ziegler–Natta process

12. [3]

Polymer which are decomposed by biocatalyst known as biodegradable polymer

3-Hydroxybutyric acid 3-hydroxyvaleric acid

13. [4]

Acrilan is addition polymer of acrylo nitrile

14. [4]

$$\label{eq:control_obj} \text{nHO-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH} + \text{nHO-C} \\ \begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \text{\parallel} \\ \text{-C-O-H} \end{array}$$

Ethlene Glycol

Terphathlic acid

$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ -nH_2O \\ \hline \end{array} (-O-CH_2-CH_2-O-C \\ \hline \end{array}) \begin{array}{c} O \\ \parallel \\ -C-)_n \end{array}$$

terylene (Dacron)

15. [1]

Cl Cl
$$\downarrow$$
 CH₂=C-CH=CH₂ \longrightarrow \uparrow CH₂-C=CH-CH₂ \downarrow _n Chloroprene Neoprene

16. [2]

Cellulose is a natural polymer of β -D glucose

17. [3]

The structure of melamine is

$$H_2N$$
 0
 1
 2
 NH_2
 3
 4
 NH_2

2,4,6-Triamino-1,3,5-triazine

18. [3]

Structure of terylene is

C=O attached with the benzene ring.

nCH₂=CH-CN
$$\longrightarrow$$
 CH_2 -CH₂ \downarrow _n
Acrylonitrile
CN
acrilane

20. [3]

PTFE \rightarrow polytetraflouroethylene is used for lubrication and as an insulator

EXERCISE # 2

1. [3]

Thermoplastics are the plastics which become soft on heating and hard on cooling, i.e., they can be moulded again and again, e.g. PVC, polythene, PMMA, polystyrene. Polypropylene, Teflon, etc.

2. [3]

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & & O \\ || & & || \\ nH_2NCH_2C-OH + nH_2N(CH_2)_5C-OH \\ & & \text{Glycine} & \epsilon\text{-Aminocaporic acid} \end{array}$$

heat
$$\begin{bmatrix}
O & O \\
|| & || \\
NHCH_2C-NH(CH_2)_5C-\\
Nylon 2-nylon 6
\end{bmatrix} + (2n-1)H_2O$$

3. [4]

In elastomers the polymer chains are held together by weakest intermolecular forces. These forces permit the polymer to be the stretched under stress but they regain their former shape when the stress is relieved.

e.g.: Natural rubber

4. [4]

Ebonite is highly vulcanised rubber.

5. [4]

Because of the presence of electron withdrawing F-atoms, $CF_2=CF_2$ undergoes anionic addition polymerisation. Others because of the absence of electron releasing or electron withdrawing groups are prepared by free radical polymerisation.

6. [4]

n mole of $CaC_2 = n$ mole of $C_2H_4 = n$ mole of $(-CH_2-CH_2-)$

 $n \times 64 \text{ kg} = n \times 28 \text{ kg} = n \times 28 \text{ kg}$

 \rightarrow Amount of polyethene = 28 kg

7. [3]

It is a synthetic rubber made by the polymerisation of ethylene dichloride and sodium polysulphide.

$$CH_2$$
 CH_2
 n
Thickel

8. [3]

Wash and wear clothes are manufactured using Terylene fibres.

9. [1]

10. [1]

Co-polymers are made up of more than one kind of monomer units. A few examples are given in the table below.

Polymer	Monomer units
SBR	Styrene + buta-1, 3-diene
Glyptal	Glycol + phthalic acid
Nylon-66	Adipic acid + hexamethylenediamine
Bakelite	Phenol + formaldehyde
Polyester	Acid + alcohol
Melmac	Melamine +HCHO

Polythene, PVC, nylon-6, butyl rubber, neoprene and Teflon all are homopolymers.

11. [4]

Polymerisation of propene using Ziegler–Natta catalyst yields isotactic polypropylene which has no chain branching. For this reason it has a crystalline structure with higher density and greater strength than the polypropylene produced by free-radical polymerisation.

12. [1]

BUNA-S \rightarrow Elastomer , Nylon-66 \rightarrow Fibre, Polythene \rightarrow Thermoplastic

Order of intermolecular forces : Elastomer < Thermoplastic < Fibres

Thus Nylon-66(A) > Polythene (C) > BUNA-S(B)

13. [2]

Benzyl cation, anion and free radical all are stable species. So, it undergoes radical, cationic and anionic polymerisation with equal ease.

14. [4]

$$CH_3$$
 $nCH_2=C-CH=CH_2$

Polumerisation

$$\begin{bmatrix} H_3O \\ H_2O \end{bmatrix} C = C \begin{bmatrix} CH_2 - CH_2 \\ H \end{bmatrix} C = C \begin{bmatrix} H \\ CH_2 - CH_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Teans-polyisoprene or gutta-percha (soften on heating)

It is used for making underwater cables and golf balls.

15. [2]

Vulcanisation is a process of heating natural rubber with S. This brings about linking of polymer chains at various points of backbone through S–S linkage. This provides strength to

EXERCISE # 3

1. [1,4]

Polystyrene and PVC have forces intermediate of fibres and elastomers. Moreover, they can be remoulded. So, these are the examples of thermoplastics.

Bakelite and melmac because of the formation of stable cross-linked structure (on heating) are classified as thermosetting polymers.

2. [2,4]

Polymers degraded by microorganisms are called biodegradable polymers, e.g., PHBV, nylon-2-nylon-6, etc.

3.

Sol. [1,2,3]

Theory based

4. [2,3]

Compounds (olefins) in which two groups attached to the same carbon atom are different, give isotactic, syndiotactic or atactic forms when subjected to polymerisation.

5. [2,3]

The substance which lowers the melting point (softening point) of a polymer, thereby reducing the interparticle forces is called plasticiser, Generally, high boiling esters or haloalkanes are used for this purpose. Thus, di-n-butylphthalate and tricresyl phosphate are the examples of plasticisers.

6. [

Sol. [1,2,3]

Theory based.

7. [1,2,4]

When wood pulp is dissolved in CS₂, alkali solution, it gives sodium salt of cellulose xanthate, not the rayon. Other given statements are true.

8. [1,2,4]

Theory based (Refer key concept)

9. [3]

Theory based

10. [2]

Theory based

11. [4]

2-methylbuta-1, 3-diene (isoprene) is the monomer of gutta-percha. It is actually *trans*-polyisoprene unit.

Presence of electron releasing Me group makes it more reactive towards cationic polymerisation.

12. [1]

PMMA [poly (methhylmethacrylate)] is commercially called Plexiglas because it is hard and transparent, with excellent transmission property and hence, used for making contact lens.

13. [1]

PUF is prepared by mixing a little water with diol. Some of the diisocyanate reacts with water to give carbamic acid, which spontaneously loses carbon dioxide to give an aromatic diamine. The CO₂ thus evolved forms bubbles that are trapped within the bulk of polymer. When it solidified, a spongy product PUF is formed.

14. [1]

15. [1]

16. [3]

Br

Sol. (Q. 14-16)

Br NC
$$\frac{1}{2}$$
 $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{5}{6}$ NH₂

LAH $\frac{1}{2}$ NaOH $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{5}{6}$ N=C=O

D

Aq. NaOH $\frac{2}{3}$ OH (E)

D

O=C=N $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{5}{6}$ N=C=O +HO $\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{4}{3}$ OH

D

(Carbamate ester Or polyurethane group) F

Polyurethane or perlon-U

17. [4]

Theory based

18. [1]

$$(i) \rightarrow (p, s);$$
 $(ii) \rightarrow (q, r);$
 $(iii) \rightarrow (p, r);$ $(iv) \rightarrow (q, r)$

Addition polymerisation involves no loss of small molecules which are lost in case of condensation polymerisation.

Homopolymers contain only one kind of monomer units while in case of copolymer, more than one kind of monomer unit is involved.

(i)
$$nNH_2(-CH_2)_6-NH_2 + nHOOC-(CH_2)_4COOH$$

So, it is a condensation copolymer.

Polystyrene or styrene (Addition, homopolymer

(iii)
$$\begin{array}{c} O \\ HN \\ O \\ \end{array}$$
 Polymerisation HN $\begin{array}{c} O \\ O \\ O \\ O \\ HN \\ \end{array}$ Nylon-6

(Condensation homopoymer

(iv)
$$n CF_2 = CF_2 \xrightarrow{Polymerisation} \begin{bmatrix} F \\ F \end{bmatrix} C - C \xrightarrow{F}$$

19. [1]

$$\begin{split} \text{(i)} &\rightarrow (q, \, s); & \text{(ii)} &\rightarrow (q, \, r, \, s); \\ \text{(iii)} &\rightarrow (q, \, s); & \text{(iv)} &\rightarrow (p) \end{split}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} sp^2 & sp^3 \\ \text{(s-character 33\%)} & \text{(s-character 25\%)} \\ \text{HDPE} & \text{n(CH}_2\text{=CH}_2) & \longrightarrow & \boxed{-\text{CH}_2\text{--CH}_2} \\ \end{array}$$

Polypropene same as HDPE, s-character decreases. It can be prepared by free radical mechanism, PVC is also a homopolymer in which (s)-character reduces Dacron or terylene is polyester (condensation copolymer).

20. [5]

Nylon-6 6, Dacron, glyptal, PHBV and perlon-U all are condensation copolymers.

EXERCISE # 4

1. [2]

Condensation is the process of aggregation of more than one molecule without losing any atom or group (sometimes smaller group or atoms H_2O , R—OH, etc., are released).

$$nCH_2$$
= CH_2 \longrightarrow CH_2 — $(CH_2$ — CH_2) $_n$ — CH_2 —

Monomer Polymer

2. [3]

Nylon threads are made up of polyamide. Some common are Nylon

3. [3]

Nylon-66 is a polyamide of hexamethylene diamine (CH₂)₆(NH₂)₂ and adipic acid (CH₂)₄(COOH)₂. (Each reactant has six carbon chain, hence trade code 6, 6 is used.)

4. [3]

Teflon is $-CF_2-CF_2$.

5. [4]

Bakelite is obtained from phenol by reacting with HCHO in the acidic or alkaline medium.

6. [3]

Buna-N is actually abbreviated form, where Bu represents 1,3-butadiene, na represents Na, (sodium) and N represents nitrile (acrylonitrile).

Thus, buna-N is a copolymer of 1,3-butaidene and acrylonitrile usually polymerise in the presence of sodium.

7. [2]

Nylon-6 6 contains strong intermolecular forces like

hydrogen bonds that are formed between —C—NH group of successive chains.

8. [3]

Bakelite is a thermosetting polymer formed by the condensation reaction of phenol with HCHO in the presence of conc. H₂SO₄.

It is thus, a cross-linked polymer in which condensation takes place at o- and p-positons.

9. [3]

Electron-deficient species (Lewis acid) is used as an initiator for cationic polymerisation.

Dacron is a condensation polymer of ethylene glycol and methyl terephthalate.

Terylene (Dacron)

11. [2]

Glyptal is used in the manufacture of paints and lacquers.

12. [1]

Caprolactam is hydrolysed to produce caproic acid which undergoes condensation to produce Nylon-6

Polymerisation
$$\leftarrow (C-(CH_2)_5-NH_2)_n$$
(Nylon-6)

13. (i)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 & \text{O} \\ | \\ \text{H}_2\text{C=C--CH=CH}_2 \xrightarrow[\text{Zn-H}_2\text{O}]{} \text{2HCHO} + \text{CH}_3 \xrightarrow[\text{C--CHO}]{} \end{array}$$
 Isoprene

(ii) Isoprene

14. [2]

- (i) Cellulose, a natural polymer of β -D-glucose, linked by glycoside linkage.
- (ii) Nylon-6 6, a synthetic polymer of adipic acid and 1,6-diaminohexane. The diacid is linked with diamine through amide linkage.

- (iii) Protein, a natural polymer of α -amino acids where individual amino acid units are linked by amide linkage.
- (iv) Sucrose, has glycoside linkage, a disaccharide.

15. [4]

Cellulose and nylons have H-bonding type of intermolecular attraction while poly (vinyl chloride) is polar. Natural rubber is hydrocarbon and has the weakest intermolecular force of attraction, i.e. van der Waals' force of attraction.

16. [1,2,3,4]

(1)
$$CH_3OOC$$
— $(CH_2)_4$ — $COOCH_3 \xrightarrow{H_2/N_i}$
 $HOCH_2$ — $(CH_2)_4$ — $CH_2OH+2CH_3OH$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & O \\
\parallel & \parallel \\
\hline
-O - (CH_2)_6 - O - C - (CH_2)_4 - C \\
\hline
Ester, (Condensation polymer)
\end{array}$$

(2)
$$H_2NOC$$
— $(CH_2)_4$ — $CONH_2 \xrightarrow{H_2/N_1} H_2N$ — $(CH_2)_6$

$$-NH_2 \xrightarrow{HOOC} (CH_2)_4$$
— $COOH$
Heat

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & O \\ \parallel & \parallel \\ \hline -HN-(CH_2)_6-NH-C-(CH_2)_4-C \\ \hline \\ Nylon, (Condensation polymer) \end{array}$$

(3)
$$H_2NOC$$
— $(CH_2)_4$ — $CONH_2 \xrightarrow{Br_2} Hofmann's$ bromamide reaction

H₂N—(CH₂)₄—NH₂
$$\xrightarrow{\text{HOOC}$$
—(CH₂)₄—COOH
Heat

O

 \downarrow
 \downarrow

HN—(CH₂)₄—NH—C—(CH₂)₄—C \downarrow

Nylon, (Condensation polymer)

(4) When
$$X = CN$$

$$NC \longrightarrow (CH_2)_4 \longrightarrow CN \xrightarrow{H_2/Ni} H_2N \longrightarrow (CH_2)_6 \longrightarrow NH_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{HOOC \longrightarrow (CH_2)_4 \longrightarrow COOH} \longrightarrow O O$$

$$\xrightarrow{HOOC \longrightarrow (CH_2)_4 \longrightarrow$$

Nylon, (Condensation polymer)

Chemistry in Everyday Life

1. DRUGS

Drugs are chemicals of low molecular masses (\sim 100–500 u). These interact with macromolecular targets and produce a biological response. When the biological response is therapeutic and useful, these chemicals are called **medicines** and are used in diagnosis, prevention and treatment of diseases.

Use of chemicals for therapeutic effect is called chemotherapy.

Classification of Medicines

Medicines are generally classified according to the purpose for which they are used. The different terms thus used along with examples are given below:

(i) Antipyretics: Chemicals which are used to bring down the body temperature during high fever are called antipyretics.

On taking these medicines, the person gets a lot of perspiration.

Examples: Aspirin, Phenacetin and Paracetamol

Novalgin is another well-known antipyretic.

Quinine has also some antipyretic effect.

Paracetamol is preferred over aspirin as an antipyretic since aspirin gets hydrolysed to salicylic acid in the stomach. The salicylic acid thus produced may cause ulcer in the stomach walls where from the bleeding may take place.

- (ii) Analgesics: Medicines used for getting relief from pain are called analgesics. There are of two types
 - (a) Narcotics and
- (b) Non-narcotics

(a) Narcotics

Drugs which produce sleep and unconsciousness are called narcotics.

These are mostly opium and marijuana plant products.

They cause addiction.

Example: Morphine, Heroin (Morphine diacetate), codeine, etc.

(b) Non-narcotics

They are less potent the narcotics.

They do not cause addiction.

- Aspirin, Paracetamol, Phenacetin and Novalgin act both as antipyretic as well as analgesic. They are quite
 effective and give immediate relief from pain and fever.
- Aspirin is also used for prevention of heart attacks as it has anti-blood clotting action.
- Novalgin is the most widely used analgesic.
- Some other analgesics are: butazoilidine and brufen or ibuprofen.

(iii) Antiseptics and Disinfectants:

(a) Antiseptics: The chemicals which kill or prevent the growth of micro-organisms are called antiseptics.

These are not harmful to living tissues and can be safely applied on wounds, cuts. There are also used to reduce odours resulting from bacterial decomposition of the body or in the mouth, thus they are mixed with deodorants, face powders and breath purifiers.

Common examples are:

- (i) Cl₂ is used for making water fit for drinking at a concentration 0.2–0.4 ppm.
- (ii) Dettol is an antiseptic. It is a mixture of chloroxylenol and terpenol in a suitable solvent.
- (iii) Bithional is antiseptic which is generally added to medicated soaps to reduce the odour produced by bacterial decomposition of organic matter on the skin.
- (iv) Iodine is powerful antiseptic. It is used as a tincture of iodine which is 2–3% iodine solution of alcohol–water.
- (v) Some organic dyes are also effective antiseptics. These are used for the treatment of infectious disease. The common examples of antiseptic dyes are gentian violet and methylene blue.

(b) Disinfectants:

The chemical substances which are used to kill microorganisms

They cannot be applied on living tissues are called disinfectants.

These are commonly applied to inanimate objects such as floors, instruments, etc.

Example: Bleaching powder, chlorine, H₂O₂.

Note: The same substance can act disinfectant as well as antiseptic depending upon its concentration. For example, a 0.2% solution of phenol acts as antiseptic and is 1% solution acts as disinfectant.

(iv) Antimalarial: Chemical substances which are used to bring down the body temperature during malaria fever are called antimalarial drugs.

Originally quinine (an alkaloid) was the only drug known to be effective against malaria.

Now-a-days, a number of synthetic drugs are used for the purpose. These are Chloroquine, Paraquine, Primaquine, etc.

(v) Tranquilisers: Chemical substances used to cure mental disease are called tranquilisers.

These are used to release mental tension and reduce anxiety.

These are the constituents of sleeping pills. They act on higher centres of nervous system. These are also called **psychotherapeutic drugs.**

These drugs make the patient passive and help to control their emotional distress or depression.

These also help to restore confidence and the patients work with full capacities which they already have.

(a) Hypnotics: These are also known as tranquilisers and are used to reduce mental tension and anxiety.

These induce sleep.

These are components of sleeping pills (sedatives)

Example: Barbituric acid, Luminal, Seconal.

- **(b)** Non-hypnotics: They reduce tension and anxiety.
- (c) These do not induce sleep.

Equanil is also an important tranquilisers used in depression and hypertension.

(vi) Antidepressants: These drugs are given to patients with shattered confidence.

These produce a feeling of well-being and confidence in the person of depressed mood. Therefore, these are also called mood booster drugs.

Common examples are Vitalin, Cocaine, Methedrine, etc.

(vii) Antibiotics: These are the chemical substance which are produced by micro-organisms (bacterial, fungi) They can inhibit the growth or even destroy other micro-organisms.

The first successful antibiotic produced was penicillin. It was discovered by Alexander Fleming in 1920. The general formula of penicillin in $C_9H_{11}O_4$ SN_2R where R may be different for different members. For example,

With the substitution of different R groups, about six natural penicillin have been isolated so far. For example,

Penicillin	Nature of R
Penicillin G or Benzyl penicillin	CH ₂ -
Penicillin F	CH ₃ -CH ₂ -CH=CH-CH ₂ -
Penicillin K	CH ₃ -(CH ₂) ₆ -
Ampicillin	CH- NH ₂

- Antibiotics can be broadly classified into two types:
 - (i) **Bactericidal:** Bactericidal antibiotics kill the microorganisms in the body. Some examples are: Penicillin, Ofloxacin, Aminoglycosides, etc.
 - (ii) Bacteriostatic: Bacteriostatic antibiotics inhibit or stop the growth of microorganisms in the body. Examples: Erythromycin, Tetracycline, Chloramphenicol.
- Ampicillin and amoxicillin are some modification of penicillin. It may be noted that many patients develop allergy to penicillin. Therefore, it is essential to test the patient for sensitivity (allergy) to penicillin before it is administered
- Penicillin has narrow spectrum. These can be used for curing sore throat, gonorrhoea, rheumatic fever, local infections, etc.
- **Streptomycin** is also an antibiotic used for the treatment of tuberculosis, meningitis, pneumonia, local infections, etc.
- **Broad spectrum antibiotics:** These are the antibiotics which are effective against several different types of harmful microorganisms and thus, Capable of curing several infections are called broad spectrum antibiotics.

Examples: Tetracycline, Chloromycetin and Chloramphenicol.

Ampicillin and Amoxicillin have broad spectrum.

(viii) Germicides: These are the chemical substances used to kill germs, fungi and virus.

The common examples of germicides are phenol, cresol, formaldehyde, DDT, potassium permanganate solution, (1%) chlorine, bleaching power, hydrogen peroxide, etc.

(ix) Anti-fertility drugs: Chemical substances which are used to cheek pregnancy in women are called anti-fertility drugs or birth control drugs or oral contraceptives.

All these drugs contain chemicals related to female sex hormones having a steroid ring structure. Most of these contain a combination of an oestrogen and progesterone. For example, a common brand name, Enovid E, contains norethindrone (a progestin) mestranol or ethenylestradiol monomethyl ether (an oestrogen). All such drugs are expected to have side effects and hence should be used only under proper medical advice.

(x) Antihistamines: The drugs which have been used to fight allergy are called antihistamines.

These are so called because they check the production of histamines. Thus, antihistamines are widely used for treatment to hay fever, conjunctivitis, nasal discharges, irradiation sickness, motion sickness (air, sea, and road), and nausea in pregnancy and post-operative vomiting.

The antihistamine drugs which are widely used are diphenlhydramine hydrochloride, Cetirizine, Chloropheniramine, Promethazine hydrochloride, etc. The structure of some of these are given below

(xi) Antacids:

Antacids are substances that decrease gastric acidity by neutralising hydrochloric acid. They are compared quantitatively in terms of their acid-neutralising capacity.

These usually contain salts of Al, Mg and Na. These are of the following two types:

- (a) Systemic antacid
- (b) Non-systemic antacid
- (a) Systemic antacids:

Systemic antacids like sodium bicarbonate decrease acidity but cause systemic alkalosis due to absorption of bicarbonate. Hence acid-base balance is disturbed. Further excess sodium may cause oedema and cardiac failure in patients with renal or cardiac dysfunction.

- (b) Non-systemic antacids: These may contain one or more of the following compounds: Al(OH)₃, Mg(OH)₂, MgCO₃, CaCO₃, magnesium trisilicate, magaldrate, etc. These antacids are not absorbed after administration and hence acid-base imbalance is minimal
- (xii) Sulpha drugs: These have great antibacterial powers and are used as medicines for various diseases. These are also antibiotics and protect the body against micro-organisms.

These are used against diseases such as pneumonia, tuberculosis, diphtheria, etc. Some important sulpha drugs are sulphadiazine, sulphanilamide, etc.

2. CLEANSING AGENTS

Soaps

- (a) Sodium salts of higher fatty acids (fatty acids with number of carbon atoms more than a certain threshold) like stearic acid, oleic acid, palmitic acid, etc. are called hard soaps and the potassium salts of these fatty acids are called soft soaps.
- (b) Soaps are prepared by hydrolysis of higher fatty acids.
- (c) A higher proportion of salts of saturated acids (palmitic, stearic, etc.) gives hard soaps, while a higher proportion of salts of unsaturated acids (oleic acid) yields soft soaps.
- (d) Alkaline hydrolysis of oils or fats by NaOH or KOH gives glycerol and sodium or potassium salt of the fatty acid. This reaction is known as saponification.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{CH}_2\text{OCOC}_{17}\text{H}_{35} & \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ | & & | & \\ \text{CHOCOC}_{17}\text{H}_{35} + 3\text{NaOH} \longrightarrow \text{CHOH} + 3\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{35}\text{COONa (sodium stearate)} \\ | & & | & \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OCOC}_{17}\text{H}_{35} & \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$$

Types of soaps:

- (a) Hard soaps: These are obtained from cheap oils and fats using sodium hydroxide. These contains free alkali and are used for washing purposes.
- **(b) Soft soaps:** These are obtained from good oils using potassium hydroxide. These do not contain free alkali and are used as toilet soaps, shaving cream, in shaving sticks and shampoo.
- (c) **Transparent soaps:** These are formed by dissolving toilet soaps in alcohol and evaporating the filtrate. They contain glycerol.
- (d) Medicated soaps: Toilet soaps containing some medicinal important substance are called medicated soaps.
- (e) Metallic soaps: These are soaps of metals other than sodium and potassium.

Cleansing Action of Soap: When soap is rubbed with the greasy surface of clothes with water, it forms an emulsion and the dirt particles separate out form the greasy surface. Soap forms colloidal solution with water, which separate the dirt particles by absorbing them and escape out on washing with water.

Synthetic Detergents

Synthetic detergents are cleansing agents which have all the properties of soaps, but which actually do not contain any soap.

These can be used both in soft and hard water as they give foam even in hard water.

Some of the detergents give foam even in ice cold water.

The synthetic detergents, soap-less detergents, soap-less soaps and syndets are substitutes of soaps. Unlike soaps, they are derived from purely synthetic chemicals rather than from chemicals obtained from natural sources like oils/fats. However, like soaps they contain both hydrophilic (water-soluble) and hydrophobic (oil-soluble) parts.

Types of detergents:

Detergents are of three types

- (i) Anionic detergent: These are so called because a large part of their molecules are anions. These are of two types.
 - (a) Sodium alkyl sulphates

Example: sodium lauryl sulphate (C₁₁H₂₃CH₂OSO₃Na⁺)

$$\begin{array}{c} C_{11}H_{23}CH_2OH \xrightarrow{Conc.} C_{11}H_{23}CH_2OSO_3H \xrightarrow{NaOH} C_{11}H_{23}CH_2OSO_3Na \\ \text{n-Lauryl alcohol} & \text{n-Lauryl hydrogen sulphate} & \text{Sodium lauryl sulphate} \end{array}$$

(b) Alkylbenzenesulphonates

Example:
$$CH_3-(CH_2)_{11}$$
 \longrightarrow $SO_3^{\Theta}Na$ sodium 4-(1-dodecyl) benzenesulphonate (SDS)

(ii) Cationic detergents:

$$\textbf{Example:} \quad [CH_{3}(CH_{2})_{15}\overset{\oplus}{N}(CH_{3})_{3}]\overset{\Theta}{Br} \quad or \begin{bmatrix} CH_{3} \\ \oplus \\ CH_{3}-(CH_{2})_{15}-N-CH_{3} \\ CH_{3} \end{bmatrix} \overset{\Theta}{Br}$$

Cetyltrimethylammonim bromide (Cationic detergent used in hair conditioner)

(iii) Non-ionic detergents:

Example: CH₃(CH₃)₁₆COO(CH₂CH₂)_nCH₂CHO

3. CHEMICALS IN FOOD

Preservatives

Such chemical substance which are added to food materials to prevent their spoilage are known as chemical preservatives.

In our country, two chemical preservatives are permitted for use.

- (i) Benzoic acid (or sodium benzoate)
- (ii) Potassium metabisulphite or sodium metabisulphite.
 - The substance which is capable of inhibiting or arresting the process of fermentation, acidification or any other decomposition of the food

Antioxidants: Antioxidants are added to the food to retard the action of oxygen on the food.

In order to prevent rancidity antioxidants are added to oils and fats.

- Butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA) and butylated hydroxyl toluene (BHT) is a widely used antioxidant to preserve edible oils, fats, butter, etc.
- Vitamin E is a natural antioxidant.
- Ascorbic acid and citric acid also have antioxidant effect thus they are used as preservatives due to their effect on enzymes present in food.

- Sodium sulphite and calcium propionate and used as preservatives because they inhibit the growth of micro-organisms
 in the food.
- Sulphur dioxide and K₂S₂O₅ (potassium metabisulphite) are useful antioxidants for wine and beers.

Artificial Sweetening Agents: Sugar or sucrose is the natural sweetening agent. However, excess consumption of sugar leads to many diseases such as obesity, diabetes, coronary heart disease.

- Chemical which are used as substitutes for sugar in the food are called artificial sweetening agents.
- They are very helpful for diabetic patients.
- · They are also low caloric substances.
- Some of the most common artificial sweetening agents are:
 - (i) Saccharin (Ortho-sulphobenzimide)

It was the first such sweetener used.

It is 550 times sweeter than cane sugar or sucrose.

(ii) Aspartame

It is methyl ester of the dipeptide aspartyl phenylalanine.

It is about 100 times sweeter than sucrose.

It is unstable to heat and therefore, it can be used as a sugar substitute in cold drinks and cold foods only.

(iii) Alitame

It is about 2000 times sweeter than sucrose.

It is more stable to heat than aspartame.

Since Alitame is a high potency sweetener, it is difficult to control sweetness of food while using this sweetener.

(iv) Sucralose

It is a trichloro derivative of sucrose.

Its appearance and taste are just like sugar.

It is about 600 times sweeter than sucrose. It is stable at cooking temperature.

It does not provide calories.

Note: The use of **cyclamates** as sweetening agent has been banned in many countries in view of suspected carcinogenic effects.

SOLVED EXAMPLE

- 1. Which of the following chemicals can be added for sweetening of food items at cooking temperature and does not provide calories?
 - (1) Sucrose
- (2) Glucose
- (3) Aspartame
- (4) Sucralose

Sol. [4]

Sucralose is a sweetening agent with zero calorific value and can be used at cooking temperature. It is a derivative of sucrose (Aspartame is also sweetening agent but is decomposed at cooking temperature).

- **2.** Which of the following is a bacteriostatic?
 - (1) Penicillin
- (2) Erythromycin
- (3) Aminoglycoside
- (4) Ofloxacin

Sol. [2]

Antibiotics have either cidal (killing) effect or static.

- 3. Structurally biodegradable detergent should contain
 - (1) Normal alkyl chain
 - (2) Branched alkyl chain
 - (3) Phenyl side chain
 - (4) Cyclohexyl side chain

Sol. [3]

Detergents with straight chain alkyl groups are biodegradable.

- **4.** Which of the following can possibly be used as analgesic without causing addiction and modification?
 - (1) Morphine
 - (2) N-Acetyl-para-aminophenol
 - (3) Diazepam
 - (4) Tetrahydrocatenol

Sol. [2]

$$HO \longrightarrow NH-C-CH_3$$

N-acetyl-para-aminophenol can be used as an analgesic without causing addiction and modification. It is non-narcotic analgesic.

- **5.** Which of the following enhances lathering property of soap?
 - (1) Sodium carbonate
- (2) Sodium rosinate
- (3) Sodium stearate
- (4) Trisodium phosphate

Sol. [2]

Sodium rosinate is added to soap to enhance its lathering property.

- **6.** Glycerol is added to soap. It functions:
 - (1) As a filler
 - (2) To increase lathering
 - (3) To prevent rapid drying
 - (4) To make soap granules

Sol. [3]

Soap can be prevented from rapid drying by glycerol. Glycerol (by product of soap industry) is not separated from soap to prevent it making hard.

- **7.** Which of the following is an example of liquid dishwashing detergent?
 - (1) $CH_3(CH_2)_{10}$ CH_2OSO_3 Na⁺

(2)
$$C_9H_{19}$$
—O- $(CH_2-CH_2-O)_5$ - CH_2 - CH_2OH

(3)
$$CH_3$$
— SO_3 - Na

(4)
$$\begin{bmatrix} CH_{3} \\ CH_{3} - (CH_{2})_{15} - N - CH_{3} \\ CH_{3} \end{bmatrix}^{+} Br^{-1}$$

Sol. [2]

$$C_9H_{19}$$
 O CH_2 CH_2 O CH_2 CH_2 OH

It is non-ionogenic surfactant used as liquid dishwashing detergent. These do not ionise.

8. The active chemical present in Iodex which gives relief from pain in sciatica and rheumatism is:

- (1) o-hydroxybenzoic acid
- (2) acetylsalicylic acid
- (3) methyl salicylate
- (4) ethyl salicylate

Sol. [3]

Methyl salicylate is the constituent of iodex.

It is also called oil at winter green

- **9.** Dettol, an antiseptic, consists of:
 - (1) cresol and ethanol
 - (2) xylenol and terpineol
 - (3) chloroxylenol and terpineol
 - (4) phenol and cresol

Sol. [3]

Dettol, an antiseptic, consists of chloroxylenol and terpineol.

- **10.** Select the correct statement(s) about cimetidine and ranitidine.
 - (1) These are antihistamine drugs
 - (2) These prevent the excess production of HCl in the stomach
 - (3) Both prevent the interaction between histamine and receptor of stomach wall
 - (4) All of the above are correct statements

Sol. [4]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H_3C & & CH(NO_2) \\ H_3C & & & \\ \end{array}$$

- (1) Both are antihistamine drugs.
- (2) and
- (3) They prevent the interaction of histamine with the receptors present in the stomach wall and thus lesser HCl is formed.

EXERCISE 1

- **1.** Select the correct statement(s).
 - (1) The antibiotics which are effective mainly against gram-positive or gram-negative bacteria are called narrow-spectrum antibiotics
 - (2) The antibiotics which kill or inhibit a wide range of gram-positive or gram-negative bacteria are called broad-spectrum antibiotics
 - (3) Penicillin G is a narrow-spectrum antibiotic while ofloxacin is a broad-spectrum antibiotics
 - (4) All of the above
- **2.** Which one of the following is employed as antihistamine (anti-allergic)?
 - (1) Diphenylhydramine
- (2) Chlorpheniramine
- (3) Promethazine
- (4) All of these
- 3. Which of the following statements is not correct?
 - (1) Allergic conditions are cured by antihistamines
 - (2) Hormones are continuously produced but not stored in the body
 - (3) The function of the white blood cells is to protect the body against infections
 - (4) Catabolism involves degradation of molecules
- 4. The oxidant which is used as antiseptic is
 - (1) KBrO₃
- (2) KMnO₄
- (3) CrO₃
- (4) KNO₃
- **5.** Which of the following analgesics are toxic to liver?
 - (1) Aspirin
 - (2) Naproxen
 - (3) Both Aspirin and Naproxen
 - (4) None of these
- **6.** Antiseptics and disinfectants either kill or prevent growth of microorganisms. Identify which of the following is not true.
 - (1) A 0.2% solution of phenol is an antiseptic while 1% solution acts as a disinfectant
 - (2) Chlorine and iodine are used as strong disinfectants
 - (3) Dilute solutions of boric acid and hydrogen peroxides are strong antiseptics
 - (4) Disinfectants harm the living tissue
- 7. Consider the following statements.
 - I. 0.2 to 0.4 ppm Cl₂ solution is used as disinfectant for drinking water.
 - II. Many body secretions either kill the microbes or inhibit their growth.
 - III. Body possesses an efficient natural defence mechanism which operates at all times against potential pathogenic microbes.

Select the correct statements.

- (1) I. II and III
- (2) Both I and III
- (3) Both II and III
- (4) Both I and II
- 8. A newer family of effective lactams antibiotics is
 - (1) Ampicillin
- (2) Amoxicillin
- (3) Cephalosporins
- (4) Phenobarbital
- **9.** –COOH is not present as one of the functional groups in
 - (1) Ascorbic acid
- (2) Aspartame
- (3) Ibuprofen
- (4) All of these
- **10.** Among:
 - I. CHCl₃
 - II. CHI₃
 - III. Boric acid
 - IV. 0.3 ppm aqueous solution of Cl_2 .

antiseptic properties are in

- (1) Both II and III
- (2) Both III and IV
- (3) Both I and II
- (4) II, III and IV
- **11.** Aspirin is used to cure Alzheimer's disease which is caused by
 - (1) Al^{3+}
- (2) Mg^{2+}
- (3) Fe^{3+}
- (4) All of these
- **12.** Which is not the correct matching of medicine with its disease/activity?
 - (1) Aspirin pain reliever
 - (2) Equanil hypertension
 - (3) Chloramphenicol typhoid
 - (4) 0.2 per cent phenol disinfectant
- **13.** Select True (T) and False (F) statements about tranquilisers and select the answer from the codes given.
 - I. Tranquilisers are narcotic drugs.
 - II. Some function by inhibiting the enzymes which catalyse the degradation of noradrenaline.
 - III. Are chemical compounds that can relieve pain and fever.
 - IV. Do not affect the message transfer from nerve to receptor.

Codes:

I II III IV

- (1) T F T F
- (2) F T F T
- (3) T F T T
- (4) F F T T

- 14. Which is the correct statement about birth control pills?
 - (1) Contain oestrogen only
 - (2) Contain progesterone only
 - (3) Contain a mixture of oestrogen and progesterone derivatives
 - (4) Progesterone enhances ovulation
- 15. Veronal and luminal are the derivatives of barbituric acid which are
 - (1) Tranquilisers
 - (2) Neurologically active drugs
 - (3) Both Tranqulisers and Neurologically active drugs
 - (4) None of these
- **16.** Functional groups present in paracetamol are
 - (1) Alcoholic, acetylamine
 - (2) Phenolic, amine
 - (3) Phenolic, acetylamine
 - (4) Alcoholic, amine
- 17. Which of the acid is formed in the stomach and is responsible for acidity?
 - (1) H_2CO_3
- (2) HCl
- (3) H_2SO_3
- (4) CH₃COOH
- **18.** Sodium metabisulphite (Na₂S₂O₅) is preservative for food products such as jams, squashes, pickles, etc. It is easily converted into
 - (1) SO₂ and H₂SO₃
- (2) Na_2SO_4 and H_2SO_4
- (3) SO_3 and H_2SO_4
- (4) $Na_2S_2O_3$ and $H_2S_2O_3$
- 19. Arsenic drugs are mainly used in the treatment of
 - (1) Jaundice
- (2) Typhoid
- (3) Syphilis
- (4) Cholera
- 20. Which of the following will not enhance nutritional value of food?

- (1) Carbohydrates
- (2) Proteins
- (3) Artificial sweeteners (4) Vitamins
- 21. Among
 - I. Table salt
- II. Sodium bicarbonate
- III. Cane sugar
- IV. Benzoic acid

Food preservatives are

- (1) Both I and IV
- (2) Both II and III
- (3) Both I and III
- (4) Both II and IV
- 22. Which is not an artificial sweetener?
 - (1) Saccharin
- (2) Cyclamate
- (3) Aspartame
- (4) Saccharic acid
- 23. Antioxidants for wine, beers, sugar syrups, peeled fruits and vegetables are
 - (1) BHA
- (2) BHT
- (3) Na₂SO₃/SO₂
- (4) All of these
- **24.** Relative sweeteners value (in comparison to sucrose) of the following artificial sweetener is
 - I. Saccharin
- II. Cyclamate
- III. Duclin
- IV. Aspartame
- V. Sucralose
- VI. Alitame
- (1) I < II < III < IV < V < VI
- (2) VI < V < IV < III < II < I
- (3) I < III < V < IV < VI < II
- $(4) \quad II < III < I < IV < V < VI$
- 25. Which set has different class of drugs?
 - (1) Analgesics Aspirin, Naproxen, Ibuprofen, Dichlorofenan sodium
 - (2) Tranquilisers Barbiturates, Equanil, Valium, Meprobamate
 - (3) Antiseptics Chlorine, Dettol, Bithional, Boric
 - (4) Antibiotics Penicillin, Iodoform, Hydrogen peroxide, Serotonin

EXERCISE 2

- 1. Which group of class has not the correct examples of drugs/medicines?
 - (1) Tranquilisers Barbiturates, Equanil, Valium
 - (2) Antibiotics Sulphanilamide, Sulphadiazine, Sulphaguanidine
 - (3) Antacids Omeprazole, Lansoprazole, Sodium bicarbonate
 - (4) Anaesthetics Nitrogen dioxide, Ether, Halothane
- 2. Among the following

OH COOH OCOCH₃ NHCOCH₃ (aspirin) (acetoaminophen)

pain-killers are

- (1) Both I and II
- (2) Only II
- (3) Only I
- (4) None

3. Penicillin is called oxacillin if R is

(3)
$$H_2C=CHCH_2SCH_2-$$
 (4) CH_2-

- **4.** Aspartame is an artificial sweetener having the following functional groups
 - (1) Ester, peptide, amino, carboxyl
 - (2) Hydroxy, keto, methoxy
 - (3) Ester, peptide, keto, amino
 - (4) None of the above
- **5.** Antioxidants are added to many foods to prevent auto-oxidation and spoilage and allow long term storage. They function by
 - (1) Interrupting the chain reaction of autoxidation process
 - (2) Metabolising the autoxidation process
 - (3) Attacking active sites of autoxidation
 - (4) All of the above
- **6.** Which of the following artificial sweetener will give blood red colour with FeCl₃ in Lassaigne's test?
 - (1) Saccharin
- (2) Cyclamate
- (3) Alitame
- (4) All of these
- 7. Which detergent can cause maximum pollution?

(3)
$$CH_3(CH_2)_{11}$$
 \longrightarrow SO_3N_6

(4) Every detergent is non-pollutant

8.
$$COOH$$
 CH_3N_2 X CH_3COCI Z

Select the correct statements about X, Y and Z.

- (1) X is used as pain-reliever in iodex
- (2) Y is used as intestinal antiseptic for throat ailment
- (3) Z is used as an analgesic
- (4) All of the above are correct statements
- **9.** Out of the following which is not a detergent?

(1)
$$CH_3$$

$$CH_2 - N - (CH_2)_{15}CH_3C1^{\Theta}$$

$$CH_3$$

(2)
$$CH_{3}(CH_{2})_{15}$$
— N — $(CH_{3}CI^{\ominus})_{15}$ — CH_{3}

- (4) RCH₂(OCH₂CH₂)_nOH
- **10.** Hard water contains Mg²⁺ and Ca²⁺. Which are added to detergents to complex these cations?
 - (1) Phosphates and silicates
 - (2) Sulphates and phosphates
 - (3) EDTA and silicates
 - (4) Carbonates and bicarbonates
- **11.** Micelles from the ionic surfactants can be formed only above a certain temperature called
 - (1) Kraft temperature
- (2) Critical temperature
- (3) Reduced temperature (4) Boyle's temperature
- **12.** Among the following statements, which one is not correct?
 - (1) Aspirin in both an analgesic and an antipyretic
 - (2) Ampicillin is a natural antibiotic
 - (3) Sulphadiazine is a synthetic antibacterial
 - (4) Some disinfectants can be used as antiseptics at low concentration
- **13.** Which of the following is used as an anaesthetic, particularly by the dentists?
 - $(1) N_2$
- (2) N_2O
- (3) CH₄
- (4) CO₂

- **14.** The commonly used analgesic that does not lead to addiction is:
 - (1) morphine
 - (2) pethidine
 - (3) diazepam
 - (4) N-acetyl-p-aminophenol
- 15. Which of the following is an antipyretic?
 - (1) Quinine
- (2) Luminal
- (3) Paracetamol
- (4) Piperazine
- **16.** Which of the following is not used as an antacid?
 - (1) Aluminium hydroxide gel
 - (2) Omeprazole
 - (3) Lansoprazole
 - (4) Codeine
- **17.** Among the following which one is used as a painkiller?
 - (1) Mepacrine
- (2) Tetracycline
- (3) Ibuprofen
- (4) Chlorambucil

- **18.** A propellant for rocket engine usually consists of a fuel and an oxidiser. Which of the following combinations may serve as a liquid propellant of rocket engines?
 - (1) Hydrazine and liquid oxygen
 - (2) Hydrazine and liquid hydrogen
 - (3) Nitric acid and liquid oxygen
 - (4) Alcohol and hydrazine
- **19.** Which of the following antibiotics are bactericidal in nature?
 - (I) Penicillin
- (II) Ofloxacin
- (III) Chloramphenicol
- (IV) Erythromycin

Select correct code

- (1) I, II
- (2) II, III
- (3) III, IV
- (4) I, IV
- **20.** Which of the following compounds is an antiseptic?
 - (1) Chloramphenicol
- (2) Streptomycin
- (3) Furacin
- (4) Erythromycin

EXERCISE 3

Statement Type Question

- (1) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (2) If both Statement-I and Statement-II are correct and Statement-II is not the correct explanation for Statement-I
- (3) If Statement-I is correct and Statement-II is incorrect
- (4) If Statement-I is incorrect and Statement-II is correct
- 1. Statement I: Cimetidine and ranitidine are better antacids than NaHCO₃.
 - **Statement II:** Cimetidine and ranitidine prevent the interaction of histamine with the receptors present in the stomach wall, and thus results in the release of lesser amount of acid.
- **2. Statement I:** Pickles have a long shelf life and do not get spoiled for months.
 - **Statement II:** Plenty of salt and cover of oil act as preservative.
- Statement I: Preservatives are added to food items.
 Statement II: Preservatives inhibit the growth of microorganisms.

- **4. Statement I:** Sodium chloride is added to precipitate soap after saponification,
 - **Statement II:** Hydrolysis of esters of long chain fatty acids by alkali produces soap in colloidal form.
- **5. Statement I:** Aspirin has been used in the prevention of heart attack.
 - **Statement II:** Aspirin has anti-blood clotting action.
- **6. Statement I:** Bithional is added to soap to impart antiseptic property.
 - **Statement II:** It eliminates undesirable odours resulting from bacterial decomposition of organic matter on the skin.
- **7. Statement I:** Aspirin can cause ulcer in stomach when taken empty stomach
 - **Statement II:** Aspirin prevents platelet coagulation as it has anti blood clotting action.
- **8. Statement I:** Detergents are preferred to soaps for washing purposes.
 - **Statement II:** Detergents are non-biodegradable.

Column Matching Type Question

9. Match the compounds in Column I with their nature in column II and select answer from codes given below.

	Column I		Column II			
i.	Saccharin	p.	Appearance and taste as sugar			
ii.	Alitame	q.	Unstable at cooking			
iii.	Aspartame	r.	No calorific value and entirely in cut.			
iv.	Sucralose	s.	Difficult to control its sweetness.			

Codes:

- (3) p
- (4) s p
- 10. Match structures given in Column I with their classifications given in Column II and select answer from the codes given below.

Column I

- **i.** C₁₇H₃₅COO⁻Na⁺
- ii. CH₃(CH₂)₁₀CH₂SO₃-Na⁺

iii.

iv. $CH_3(CH_2)_{16}COO(CH_2CH_2O)_xCH_2CH_2OH$

Column II

- p. Cationic detergent
- q. Anionic detergent
- r. Non-ionic detergent
- s. Soap

Codes:

- i ii iii iv
- (1) p
- (2) p
- (3) s p r
- (4) r
- 11. Match the detergents in Column I with their uses in Column II.

Column I

- **i.** CH₃(CH₂)₁₁-
- ii. $C_{17}H_{35}COONa + Rosin + Na_2CO_3$
- iii. $CH_3(CH_2)_{16}COO(CH_2CH_2O)_x$

Column II

- p. Laundry soap
- q. Dishwashing powder
- r. Non-ionic detergent

CH₂CH₂OH

iv.
$$\begin{pmatrix} CH_3 \\ -CH_3 - (CH_2)_{15} - N - CH_3 \\ -CH_3 \end{pmatrix} Br^{\oplus}$$

Codes:

- ii iii iv
- (1) p r q
- (2) s q r
- (3) r q p
- (4) q

s. Toothpaste

12. Match the terms in Column I with their definitions in Column II and select the answer from the codes given.

	Column I		Column II
i.	Antiseptic	p.	A drug that kills the organism of the body.
ii	Bacteriostatic	q.	That either kills or prevents the growth of micro-oganisms.
iii.	Bactericidal	r.	They kill the micro-organism
iv.	Disinfectant	s.	A substance that prevents the normal growth of micro-organisms

Codes:

	i	ii	iii	iv
(1)	p	q	r	S
(2)	q	S	p	r
(3)	r	p	q	S
(4)	S	q	p	r

13. Match the drugs in Column I with their activities in Column II and select the answer from the codes given.

Column I			Column II		
i.	Paracetamol	p.	Anti-pyretics		
ii.	Chloramphenicol	q.	Anti-diabetic		
iii.	Bithinol	r.	Antibiotic		
iv.	Insulin	s.	Antiseptic		

Codes:

i	ii	iii	iv
(1) p	r	S	q
(2) p	r	q	S
(3) q	r	p	S
(4) r	q	S	p

14. Match the medicines given in Column-I with their types given in Column-II

Column-I	Column-II		
(a) Phenelzine	(p)	Non-narcotic analgesic	
(b) Aspirin	(q)	Antifertility drug	
(c) Morphine	(r)	Antidepressant drug	
(d) Norethindrone	(s)	Narcotic analgesic	

(1)
$$a \rightarrow r$$
; $b \rightarrow s$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow p$

(2)
$$a \rightarrow r$$
; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow s$; $d \rightarrow q$

(3)
$$a \rightarrow p$$
; $b \rightarrow r$; $c \rightarrow s$; $d \rightarrow q$

(4)
$$a \rightarrow r$$
; $b \rightarrow p$; $c \rightarrow q$; $d \rightarrow s$

- **15.** Match the following:
 - (i) Malachite green
- (a) Antiseptic
- (ii) Terramycin
- (b) Basic dye
- (iii) Iodine
- (b) Busic dye
- (III) Iouilic
- (c) Acidic dye
- (iv) Martius yellow
- (d) Antibiotic
- (1) (i) (c), (ii) (d), (iii) (a), (iv) (b)
- (2) (i) (b), (ii) (a), (iii) (d), (iv) (c)
- (3) (i) (b), (ii) (d), (iii) (a), (iv) (c)
- (4) (i) (c), (ii) (a), (iii) (d), (iv) (b)

EXERCISE 4

- 1. Which of the following could act as a propellant for rockets? (AIEEE 2003)
 - (1) Liquid hydrogen + liquid nitrogen
 - (2) Liquid oxygen + liquid argon
 - (3) Liquid hydrogen + liquid oxygen
 - (4) Liquid nitrogen + liquid oxygen
- 2. Which one of the following types of drugs reduces fever? (AIEEE 2005)
 - (1) Tranquiliser
- (2) Antibiotic
- (3) Antipyretic
- (4) Analgesic
- **3.** Which of the following compounds is not an antacid? (JEE Main 2015)
 - (1) Aluminium hydroxide
 - (2) Cimetidine
 - (3) Phenelzine
 - (4) Ranitidine

4. Compound A given below is

(AIEEE 2002, JEE Main 2015)



- (1) Antiseptic
- (2) Antibiotic
- (3) Analgesic
- (4) Pesticide
- 5. Which of the following is an anionic detergent?

[JEE Main 2016]

- (1) Sodium lauryl sulphate
- (2) cetyltrimethyl ammonium boromide
- (3) Glyceryl oleate
- (4) Sodium stearate

ANSWER KEY

EXERCISE # 1

1. (4)	2. (4)	3. (2)	4. (2)	5. (3)
6. (3)	7. (1)	8. (1)	9. (1)	10. (4)
11. (1)	12. (4)	13. (3)	14. (3)	15. (3)
16. (3)	17. (2)	18. (1)	19. (3)	20. (3)
21. (4)	22. (4)	23. (3)	24. (4)	25. (4)

EXERCISE # 2

1. (4)	2. (4)	3. (1)	4. (1)	5. (1)
6. (4)	7. (1)	8. (4)	9. (3)	10. (1)
11. (1)	12. (2)	13. (2)	14. (4)	15. (3)
16. (4)	17. (3)	18. (1)	19. (1)	20. (3)

EXERCISE # 3

1. (2)	2. (1)	3. (1)	4. (2)	5. (1)
6. (2)	7. (3)	8. (2)	9. (3)	10. (3)
11. (2)	12. (2)	13. (1)	14. (2)	15. (3)

EXERCISE # 4

1. (3) 2. (3) 3. (3) 4. (3) 5. (1)

HINT AND SOLUTION

EXERCISE # 1

1. [4]

Theory based

2. [4]

Allergic reactions are caused by the generation of histamine in the body and drugs are called anti-histamines.

(2)
$$HCl$$
— CH — $(CH2)2 $N(CH3)2$$

3. [2]

Hormones are not continuously produced; rather they are produced in controlled manner according to the requirement of the body.

4. [2]

KMnO₄ is used as an antiseptic.

5. [3]

Both are analgesics but are toxic to liver and cause bleeding from stomach wall and are a gastric irritant.

6. [3]

Dilute solutions of boric acid and hydrogen peroxides are mild antiseptics not strong antiseptic.

7. [1] Refer key concept.

8. [1]

Penicillin of the type given below is newer family of antibiotic.

9. [1]

OH OH CHCH
$$_2$$
OH Ascorbic acid OH OH

(3)
$$(CH_3)_2HCH_2C$$
 — CH — COH Ibuprofen CH_3

10. [4]

- (I) CHCl₃-anaesthetics
- (II) CHI₃-With I₂ (in alcohol) called tincture of iodine-antiseptic
- (III) Boric acid-antiseptic for eyes

11. [1]

In recent years, Al has been under suspicion as a possible cause of Alzheimer's disease. This disease causes young men and women to lose their memory.

12. [4]

0.2 per cent solution of phenol - antiseptic

1.0 per cent solution of phenol – disinfectant

13. [3]

- (I) True
- (II) False
- (III) True
- (IV) True

14. [3]

Birth control pills contain a mixture of oestrogen and progesterone derivatives.

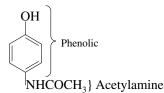
15. [3]

Veronal and luminal have

Tranquiliser activity and Neurological activity

16. [3]

Paracetamol is



17. [2]

HCl is formed in the stomach and this acid is responsible for acidity.

18. [1]

$$Na_2S_2O_5 \longrightarrow Na_2SO_3 + SO_2$$

 $SO_2 + H_2O \longrightarrow H_2SO_3$

SO₂ and H₂SO₃ are food preservatives.

19. [3]

Arsenic drugs such as salvarsan is used for the treatment of syphilis.

20. [3]

Artificial sweeteners have zero calorific value and do not enhance nutritional value if they are used as foods.

21. [4]

- (II) Sodium bicarbonate (NaHCO₃)
- (IV) Benzoic acid (in the form of sodium salt) is food preservatives

22. [4]

Saccharic acid is the oxidation product (by HNO₃) of glucose and is not the artificial sweetener. Others are

23. [3]

 Na_2SO_3 and SO_2 are the best antioxidants for wine, beers, sugar-syrups, etc., as these are easily oxidised to SO_4^{2-} SO_3^{2-} $\xrightarrow{Oxidation}$ SO_4^{2-}

24. [4]

- (I) 110
- (II) 20
- (III) 25
- (IV) 180
- (V) 650
- (VI) 2000

25. [4]

Penicillin – antibiotic.

Iodoform and hydrogen peroxide - antiseptics.

Serotonin - Tranquilizer.

EXERCISE # 2

1. [4]

Ether and halothane are anaesthetics.

Nitrogen dioxide is not under this class. N_2O (nitrous oxide, also called laughing gas) was used as an anaesthetic by dentists.

2. [4]

(I) aspirin, and (II) acetaminophen are pain killar

3. [1]

Refer key concept.

- (1) Oxacillin
- (2) Cloxacillin
- (3) Penicillin–O
- (4) Penicillin-G

4. [1]

Aspartame is shown below

Antioxidants function by interrupting the chain reaction of autoxidation process that foods are preserved.

6. [4]

If N and S along with carbon, both are present, NaCNS is formed in Lassaigne's test which gives blood red colour with FeCl₃.

$$FeCl_3 + NaCNS \longrightarrow [Fe(CNS)]Cl_2$$

Blood red colour

7. [1]

Straight-chain alkyl groups are biodegradable while branched-chain alkyl groups are not.

Non-biodegradable detergents become pollutants in rivers and lakes.

8. [4]

OCOCH
$$_3$$
 OH COOH $_3$

Salicyclic Acid $X: Oil Of Winter Green (methyl Salicylate)$

OH COOC $_6H_5$

Y: Phenyl salicylate (Salol)

OCOCH $_3$

COOH

Z: Acetyl salicylate acid (Aspirin)

(1) Correct

(2) Correct

(3) Correct

9. [3

Sodium stearate is a soap and not the detergent.

10. [1]

Hard water contains Ca²⁺ and Mg²⁺. These are complexed with silicates and phosphates present in detergents. These ions are called builders.

11. [1]

Micelles formation takes place above a temperature called Kraft temperature.

12. [2]

Ampicillin is modified pencillin.

13. [2]

N₂O gas used by anaesthetic by dentist.

14. [4]

N-Acetyl p-amino phenol (paracetamol) is used for reducing temprature (analgesic).

15. [3]

Paracetamol used as antipyretic as well analgesic.

16. [4]

Codeine is narcotic analgesic not antacid.

17. [3]

Ibuprofen used as a painkillar.

18. [1]

Hydrazine & liqoxygen.

19. [1]

Refer key concept.

20. [3]

Furacin is an antiseptic.

EXERCISE # 3

1. [2]

Overproduction of an acid in the stomach causes irritation and pain. NaHCO₃ makes the stomach alkaline and triggers the production of more acid.

$$NaHCO_3 + H_2O \longrightarrow H_2CO_3 + \underbrace{NaOH}_{Alkaline}$$

Cimetidine and ranitidine prevent the interaction of histamine with the receptors present in the stomach wall and thus are better antacids.

Thus, Statement I and Statement I are correct but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I.

2. [1]

Plenty of salt and cover of oil act as preservatives for pickles, These do not allow bacteria to thrive on them.

Thus, Statement I and Statement II are correct and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I.

Preservatives (as sodium benzoate) are added as preservatives. They inhibit the growth of bacteria on them. Thus, they are preserved.

Thus, Statement I and Statement II are correct and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I.

4. [2]

Soap in formed by the saponification of glycerides (esters of glycerol and fatty acids).

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{OOCR} & \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \text{CHOOCR} + 3\text{NaOH} \xrightarrow{\Delta} \text{CHOH} + 3\text{RCOONa} \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OOCR} & \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \text{Srearin } (\text{R} = \text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{38}) & \text{Glycerol} \end{array}$$

Mixture of glycerol and soap (called spent lye) is in colloidal form, if NaCl is added.

$$[R COO^-][Na^+] > K_{ap}$$

and RCOONa is precipitated by common ion effect, It is **called salting out** of soap.

Thus, Statement I and Statement II are correct but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I.

5. [1]

Aspirin has been used to prevent heart attack (as first-aid) as it has anti-blood clotting action.

Thus, Statement I and Statement II are correct and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I.

6. [2]

Bithional has antiseptic property. Statement I and Statement II are correct but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I.

7. [3]

8. [2]

Column matching type question

9. [3]

(i) Saccharin appears as sugar and also having same taste.

Thus
$$(i) \rightarrow (p)$$

(ii) Alitame is too much in sweetness and can't be controlled.

Thus
$$(ii) \rightarrow (s)$$

(iii) Aspartame is unstable at cooking temperature and can't be used, it is suitable in cold drinks.

Thus (iii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q)

(iv) Sucralose has no calorific value and is harmless.

Thus (iv)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (r)

10. [3]

(i) is a type of soap formed by saponification of glyceride.

Thus
$$(i) \rightarrow (s)$$

(ii) is anionic detergent.

Thus (ii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q)

(iii) is cationoic detergent.

Thus (iii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (p)

(iv) is non-ionic (neutral) detergent. Thus, (iv) \rightarrow (r)

11. [2]

(i) \rightarrow (s);

(ii) \rightarrow (p);

(iii) \rightarrow (q);

(iv) \rightarrow (r)

12. [2]

(i) \rightarrow q;

(ii) \rightarrow s;

(iii) \rightarrow p;

 $(iv) \rightarrow r$

13. [1]

(i) Paracetamol – antipyretics.

Thus,
$$(i) \rightarrow (p)$$

(ii) Chloramphenicol - antibiotic.

Thus, (ii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (r)

(iii) Bithinol - antiseptic.

Thus, (iii)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (s)

(iv) Insulin - anti-diabetic.

Thus, (iv)
$$\rightarrow$$
 (q)

14. [2]

(i) Phenelzine – Antidepresent drug.

Thus,
$$(a) \rightarrow (r)$$

(ii) Asprin \rightarrow Non narcotic analgesic.

Thus,
$$(\mathbf{b}) \to (\mathbf{p})$$

(iii) Morphine → Narcotic analgesic.

Thus,
$$(c) \rightarrow (s)$$

(iv) Norethindrone \rightarrow Antifertility drug.

Thus,
$$(\mathbf{d}) \rightarrow (\mathbf{q})$$

15. [3]

EXERCISE # 4

1. [3]

Liquid hydrogen and liquid oxygen are good fuels.

2. [3]

Antipyretic drugs reduce fever, Analgesics relieve in pain, antibiotics act against bacterial infections while tranquilisers are used against mental disorders.

3. [3]

Aluminium hydroxide Al(OH)₃, cimetidine and ranitidine are antacids while phenelzine is not.

4. [3]

o-acetyl salicylic acid Aspirin (analgesic)

5. [1]

Sodium lauryl sulphate $[(CH_3(CH_2)_{10}CH_2SO_3^-Na^+)] =$ Anionic detergent

Cetyltrimethyl ammonium bromide

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathrm{CH_3} \\ \mathrm{CH_3-(CH_2)_{15}-N-CH_3} \\ \mathrm{CH_3} \end{bmatrix}^+ \\ \mathrm{Br}^- = \mathrm{Cationic\ detergent}$$

Glyceryl oleate $[(C_{17}H_{32}COO)_3C_3H_5]$ = Non-ionic detergent

Sodium stearate $[C_{17}H_{35}COO^-Na^+]$ = Anionic soap